

तमसो मा ज्योतिर्गमय

SANTINIKETAN  
VISWA BHARATI  
LIBRARY

485

W.5 f





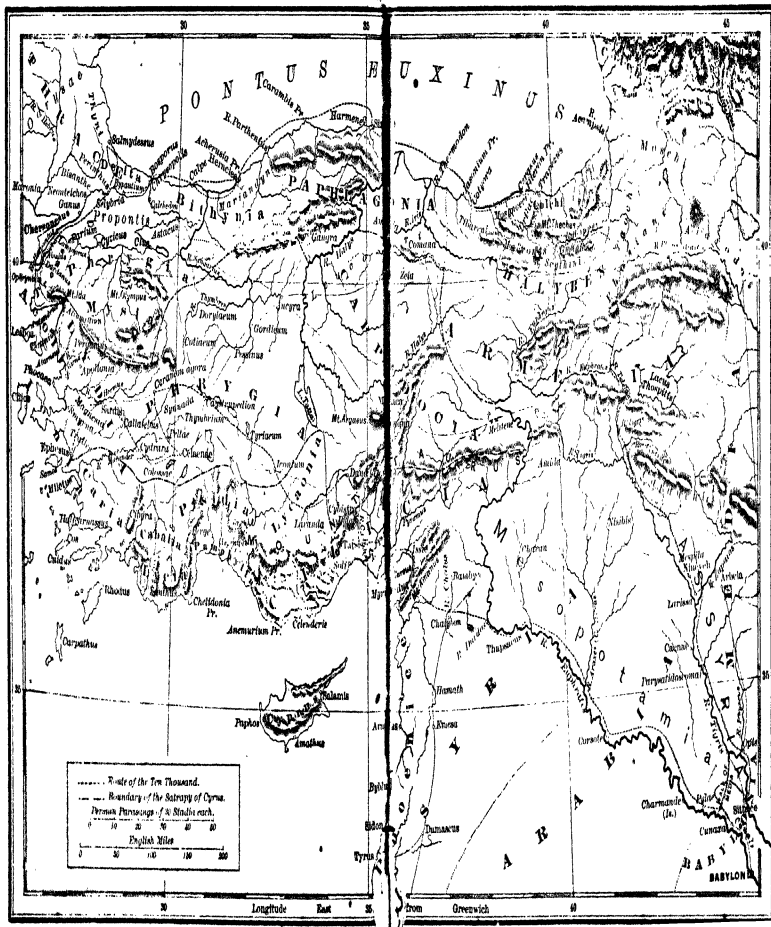








# MARCH OF THE TEN THOUSAND GREEKS.





# THE FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., LL.D., LITT.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

*Mediocritatem illam tenebit quae est inter nimium et parum*

GINN & COMPANY

BOSTON • NEW YORK • CHICAGO • LONDON

**COPYRIGHT, 1896**

**By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE**

---

**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

**37.6**

**The Athenaeum Press**  
**GINN & COMPANY, PROPRIETORS · BOSTON · U.S.A.**

## PREFACE.

---

SINCE the publication of my *Beginner's Greek Book* in 1892, I have from time to time had letters from teachers in different parts of the country, who have informed me that the *Beginner's Book*, because of its length, was not well adapted for use in the schools in which they taught, and who have urged me to prepare a briefer book on the same plan. They wished a book, they said, which could be completed in two terms, and which would properly prepare their pupils for the rapid but exact reading of a book of the *Anabasis* during the last third of the year.

The *First Greek Book* is an attempt to meet this reasonable request. I am aware that it is impossible that any elementary book should be equally well adapted to the needs of all schools; but I have at least succeeded in making this book briefer than its immediate predecessor. In writing it I have aimed to give, first, only such fundamental facts of Greek grammar as the young pupil must know before he can begin to read the connected narrative of Xenophon intelligently and with pleasure, and secondly, a moderate amount of practice, both in reading and in writing, in the application of these principles. I have entirely excluded from the eighty lessons into which the *First Greek Book* is divided the Attic second declension, the systematic treatment of the affinity of words, word lists, word groups, the principles of word formation, and the division of verbs into eight classes, although provision is made for the study of some of these important matters, if the teacher finds the time for it, in the materials furnished in the Appendix. Further,

the dual number is not introduced into the exercises or reading lessons ; contracts of the vowel declension have been treated more concisely, and have been placed after the first lesson on contract verbs, and the principles of syntax have been presented more simply.

The principle, however, that I have aimed to follow has been that of horizontal reduction, to use the expressive phrase of one of my advisers among the teachers, rather than of omission. Each lesson consists, in order, of a statement of grammatical principles, of a vocabulary, of exercises, and of a brief reading lesson in continuous narrative. Paradigms have been transferred, except just at the beginning, to the Appendix ; by this arrangement they are not under the eye of the pupil as he translates his exercises. The statements of grammatical facts have been brought into verbal conformity with the statements in the Greek Grammar of my colleague, Professor Goodwin. The number of words in the vocabularies has been reduced to ten on the average ; these words occur frequently in the Anabasis. Each vocabulary includes all the words not previously given that occur in the exercises of the lesson to which it belongs ; the genitive and gender of all nouns are indicated ; and only those related Greek words are pointed out which have previously occurred and whose etymological connection is obvious. The sentences in the exercises have been simplified, and their number has been reduced ; each sentence illustrates once or twice the grammatical principles presented in the lesson. The interesting story contained in the first eight chapters of Xenophon's Anabasis begins in simplified form in the thirteenth lesson, and is continued in brief reading lessons ; none of these reading lessons make demands on the knowledge of the pupil that he is not prepared to meet through knowledge previously acquired. He thus begins very soon to read continuous narrative, and keeps up the practice day by day, and thus unconsciously acquires new words in the most satisfactory way, by using them in connected discourse.



## PREFACE.

Words that have not previously occurred are sparingly introduced in the reading lessons.

The materials brought together in the Appendix are of such a nature that, with the exception of the paradigms and rules of syntax, they can be used or not according to the teacher's needs and preference. They consist of a statement of the principles regulating the contraction of vowels and the changes of consonants, of a complete set of paradigms, of the rules of syntax, illustrated by examples, governing all the parts of speech except the verb (the syntax of the moods and tenses of the verb is developed in the lessons), of the principal parts of important verbs arranged alphabetically, and of eight alphabetical lists of the words contained in the special vocabularies.

It gives me pleasure to acknowledge my indebtedness to my colleague, Dr. Charles Burton Gulick, who prepared the first draft of the reading lessons and has read the proofs, and to express my thanks to the teachers in colleges, academies, and public schools whose friendly and wise criticisms and suggestions have been of the greatest service to me in writing this book.



# CONTENTS.

| LESS.   | SECT.    |  | PAGE   |
|---------|----------|--|--------|
| I.      | 1-13.    | The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs   | 1-8    |
| II.     | 14-28.   | Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation  | 4-6    |
| III.    | 29-42.   | Nouns. Introductory  | 7-9    |
| IV.     | 43-47.   | A-Declension. Feminines in <i>η</i>  | 10, 11 |
| V.      | 48-60.   | Verbs. Introductory  | 11-13  |
| VI.     | 61-65.   | A-Declension. Feminines in <i>α</i>  | 14, 15 |
| VII.    | 66-74.   | Imperfect Indicative Active  | 16, 17 |
| VIII.   | 75-80.   | O-Declension   | 18, 19 |
| IX.     | 81-85.   | O-Declension (continued)   | 20, 21 |
| X.      | 86-98.   | Future and First Aorist Indicative Active  | 22-24  |
| XI.     | 99-104.  | A-Declension. Masculines   | 25, 26 |
| XII.    | 105-120. | Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active   | 26-29  |
| XIII.   | 121-125. | The Art of Reading   | 30, 31 |
| XIV.    | 126-134. | Adjectives of the Vowel Declension   | 32, 33 |
| XV.     | 135-144. | Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active                                    | 34, 35 |
| XVI.    | 145-153. | Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active                                  | 36, 37 |
| XVII.   | 154-164. | Demonstrative Pronouns. <i>αὐτός</i>   | 38-40  |
| XVIII.  | 165-173. | Present and Imperfect of <i>εἶμι</i> , <i>βέ</i>   | 41-43  |
| XIX.    | 174-181. | Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle   | 43-45  |
| XX.     | 182-191. | Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle                          | 46-48  |
| XXI.    | 192-207. | Indicative Passive   | 49-51  |
| XXII.   | 208-215. | Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs | 52, 53 |
| XXIII.  | 216-225. | Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs     | 54-56  |
| XXIV.   | 226-238. | Prepositions   | 57-59  |
| XXV.    | 239-248. | Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension                                  | 60-62  |
| XXVI.   | 249-258. | Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension   | 63, 64 |
| XXVII.  | 259-267. | Adjectives of the Consonant Declension   | 65, 66 |
| XXVIII. | 268-278. | Contract Verbs in <i>αι</i> in the Indicative  | 67-69  |
| XXIX.   | 279-285. | Contract Verbs in <i>ew</i> and <i>ow</i> in the Indicative                                | 70, 71 |
| XXX.    | 286-295. | Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension                                      | 72, 73 |
| XXXI.   | 296-311. | Deponent Verbs. Conditional Sentences  | 74-77  |
| XXXII.  | 312-321. | Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions  | 77-79  |
| XXXIII. | 322-330. | Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses           | 80-82  |

| LESS.    | SECT.    |  | PAGE     |
|----------|----------|--|----------|
| XXXIV.   | 331-338. | Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing .....                             | 83-85    |
| XXXV.    | 339-344. | Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.....   | 86, 87   |
| XXXVI.   | 345-352. | Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.....  | 88, 89   |
| XXXVII.  | 353-359. | Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.....   | 90, 91   |
| XXXVIII. | 360-368. | Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions .....  | 92-94    |
| XXXIX.   | 369-377. | Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final and Object Clauses.....                               | 95-97    |
| XL.      | 378-385. | Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing .....                                   | 98-100   |
| XLI.     | 386-392. | Contract Verbs in the Optative.....  | 101, 102 |
| XLII.    | 393-399. | Stems in $\sigma$ of the Consonant Declension.....   | 103-105  |
| XLIII.   | 400-412. | Imperative Active .....  | 106-108  |
| XLIV.    | 413-419. | Imperative Middle and Passive.....   | 108, 109 |
| XLV.     | 420-426. | Contract Verbs in the Imperative .....   | 110, 111 |
| XLVI.    | 426-432. | Adjective Stems in $\nu$ and $\epsilon\sigma$ of the Consonant Declension .....                      | 112, 113 |
| XLVII.   | 433-442. | Personal Pronouns .....  | 113-116  |
| XLVIII.  | 443-452. | Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns .....   | 116-118  |
| XLIX.    | 453-465. | The Infinitive .....   | 119-121  |
| L.       | 466-475. | The Infinitive (continued).....  | 122-124  |
| LI.      | 476-481. | Stems in $\iota$ and $\upsilon$ of the Consonant Declension .....                                    | 125, 126 |
| LII.     | 482-491. | Participles Active.....  | 127-129  |
| LIII.    | 492-499. | Participles Middle and Passive.....  | 130-132  |
| LIV.     | 500-505. | Adjective Stems in $\upsilon$ of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives.....                 | 133, 134 |
| LV.      | 506-511. | Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension .....   | 135, 136 |
| LVI.     | 512-521. | Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.....  | 137-139  |
| LVII.    | 522-530. | Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.....   | 140-142  |
| LVIII.   | 531-540. | Conditional Relative Sentences .....   | 143-145  |
| LIX.     | 541-551. | Comparison of Adjectives .....   | 146-148  |
| LX.      | 552-564. | Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.....   | 149-152  |
| LXI.     | 565-576. | Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse .....                    | 153-156  |
| LXII.    | 577-581. | Irregular Comparison of Adjectives .....   | 157-159  |
| LXIII.   | 582-594. | Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse ..... | 160-163  |
| LXIV.    | 595-601. | Formation and Comparison of Adjectives .....   | 163-165  |
| LXV.     | 602-613. | Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.....  | 166-168  |
| LXVI.    | 614-618. | Numerals .....   | 169-171  |
| LXVII.   | 619-632. | First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.....  | 172-174  |
| LXVIII.  | 633-641. | Second Perfect System .....  | 175-177  |
| LXIX.    | 642-647. | Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs .....   | 178, 179 |
| LXX.     | 648-656. | Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs .....  | 180-182  |

# CONTENTS.

ix

| LESS.    | SECT.    |  | PAGE     |
|----------|----------|--|----------|
| LXXI.    | 658-667. | First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse..... | 182-186  |
| LXXII.   | 668-676. | Second Passive System.....   | 187-189  |
| LXXIII.  | 677-688. | Verbal Adjectives.....   | 189-192  |
| LXXIV.   | 689-698. | Regular Verbs in MI, <i>τιθημι</i> .....                           | 193-196  |
| LXXV.    | 699-704. | Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δίδωμι</i> .....                           | 197-199  |
| LXXVI.   | 705-710. | Regular Verbs in MI, <i>ιστημι</i> .....                           | 199-202  |
| LXXVII.  | 711-716. | Regular Verbs in MI, <i>δεδυκεν</i> .....                          | 203-206  |
| LXXVIII. | 717-725. | Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.....                    | 206-208  |
| LXXIX.   | 726-731. | Irregular Verbs in MI, <i>φημι, επι, εμυ</i> .....                 | 209-211  |
| LXXX.    | 732-736. | Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), <i>ειμι, κειμαι, ημαι</i> ..... | 212, 213 |

## APPENDIX.

| SECT.     |   | PAGE     |
|-----------|---|----------|
| 737.      | Contraction of Vowels.....                    | 215, 216 |
| 738.      | Changes of Consonants.....                    | 217-219  |
| 739-749.  | Paradigms: Nouns.....                         | 220-225  |
| 750-753.  | Paradigms: Adjectives.....                    | 226-230  |
| 754, 755. | Paradigms: Participles.....                   | 230, 231 |
| 756, 757. | Paradigms: Numerals.....                      | 232, 233 |
| 758-764.  | Paradigms: Definite Article and Pronouns..... | 234-237  |
| 765-780.  | Paradigms: Verbs in <i>ω</i> .....            | 238-247  |
| 781-783.  | Paradigms: Contract Verbs in <i>ω</i> .....   | 248-253  |
| 784-799.  | Paradigms: Verbs in MI.....                   | 254-263  |
| 800-870.  | Rules of Syntax.....                          | 265-274  |
| 871.      | Principal Parts of Important Verbs.....       | 275-285  |
| 872-884.  | Word Grouping. Word Lists.....                | 286-292  |

# TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

| NO.                                     | PAGE |
|---|------|
| 1. Greek Schoolroom .....               | 3    |
| 2. Ancient Dog-cart .....               | 6    |
| 3. Assyrian Tents .....                 | 9    |
| 4. The Slaying of the Suitors .....     | 13   |
| 5. Sabre .....                          | 14   |
| 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece .....       | 15   |
| 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp .....     | 21   |
| 8. Greek Warrior .....                  | 25   |
| 9. Sacrifice .....                      | 29   |
| 10. Targeteer .....                     | 39   |
| 11. Ancient Persians .....              | 40   |
| 12. The Skulking Warrior .....          | 45   |
| 13. Assyrian Wagon .....                | 46   |
| 14. Theseus Fighting with Amazons ..... | 48   |
| 15. Attic Four Drachma Piece .....      | 54   |
| 16. Silenus the Satyr .....             | 56   |
| 17. Alexander the Great .....           | 61   |
| 18. Target .....                        | 62   |
| 19. Greek Armor .....                   | 69   |
| 20. Battle .....                        | 79   |
| 21. Darius III .....                    | 82   |
| 22. Persian Darius .....                | 83   |
| 23. A Youthful Knight .....             | 85   |
| 24. Persian Slingers .....              | 90   |
| 25. Greek Armor .....                   | 94   |
| 26. Chariot Race .....                  | 97   |
| 27. Masks of Pan .....                  | 99   |
| 28. Ostriches .....                     | 100  |
| 29. Helmet .....                        | 103  |
| 30. Arming of a Greek Warrior .....     | 104  |
| 31. Raft of Inflated Hides .....        | 111  |
| 32. Axe .....                           | 114  |
| 33. Bridle .....                        | 115  |
| 34. Greek Hoplites .....                | 118  |
| 35. Bow .....                           | 122  |
| 36. Greek Schoolroom .....              | 127  |
| 37. Greek Armor .....                   | 132  |
| 38. Altar .....                         | 137  |
| 39. Ancient Dogs .....                  | 140  |
| 40. Sword .....                         | 148  |
| 41. Spear-heads .....                   | 153  |
| 42. Ancient Persians .....              | 157  |
| 43. War Ship .....                      | 159  |
| 44. Girdle .....                        | 162  |

# TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

xi

| NO.  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| 45. Darius goes Hunting .....                      | 170  |
| 46. Attic Ten Drachma Piece .....                  | 171  |
| 47. Ancient Horse Race .....                       | 175  |
| 48. Assyrian Soldiers .....                        | 177  |
| 49. Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot ..... | 181  |
| 50. Chariot .....                                  | 188  |
| 51. Chaplet .....                                  | 196  |
| 52. Zeus and Victory .....                         | 202  |
| 53. Apollo flays Marsyas .....                     | 204  |
| 54. Persian Charioteer .....                       | 208  |
| 55. Trumpeter .....                                | 211  |
| 56. Plan of the Battle at Cunaxa .....             | 214  |
| 57. Barbarians .....                               | 219  |
| 58. The Stricken Persian .....                     | 225  |
| 59. Attic Obol .....                               | 227  |
| 60. Athena .....                                   | 233  |
| 61. Zeus .....                                     | 234  |
| 62. The Giving of Hands .....                      | 237  |
| 63. Athena .....                                   | 264  |
| 64. The Caftan .....                               | 274  |
| 65. Amazon .....                                   | 285  |

## IN THE VOCABULARIES.

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 66. Mill .....                              | 5  |
| 67. Axe .....                               | 7  |
| 68. War Chariot .....                       | 9  |
| 69. Artemis .....                           | 10 |
| 70. Oval Shield .....                       | 10 |
| 71. Round Shield .....                      | 11 |
| 72. Attic Drachma Piece .....               | 16 |
| 73. Breast-plate .....                      | 23 |
| 74. Horse and Rider .....                   | 24 |
| 75. Herald .....                            | 26 |
| 76. Greave .....                            | 27 |
| 77. Helmet .....                            | 27 |
| 78. Ancient Ships .....                     | 31 |
| 79. Stone-thrower .....                     | 32 |
| 80. Arming of Warriors .....                | 33 |
| 81. Heavy-armed Soldier .....               | 34 |
| 82. Target .....                            | 37 |
| 83. Frontlet and Bridle of Horse .....      | 40 |
| 84. Persian Sceptre-bearer .....            | 41 |
| 85. Mounted Bowmen .....                    | 45 |
| 86. Position of Rowers in the Trireme ..... | 46 |
| 87. Bowman .....                            | 47 |
| 88. Greek Women .....                       | 48 |
| 89. Bracelet .....                          | 50 |
| 90. Harnessing to the Chariot .....         | 50 |





# FIRST GREEK BOOK.

## LESSON I.

The Alphabet. Vowels, Consonants, Diphthongs.

1. The Greek ALPHABET has twenty-four letters :

| Form. | Phonetic Value. | Name.   | Form. | Phonetic Value.    | Name.   |
|-------|-----------------|---------|-------|--------------------|---------|
| A α   | papa, father    | Alpha   | N ν   | now                | Nu      |
| B β   | bed             | Beta    | Ξ ξ   | wax                | Xi      |
| Γ γ   | go or sing (10) | Gamma   | Ο ο   | obey               | Omicron |
| Δ δ   | do              | Delta   | Π π   | pet                | Pi      |
| Ε ε   | met             | Epsilon | Ρ ρ   | run                | Rho     |
| Ζ ζ   | adze            | Zeta    | Σ σ   | sit                | Sigma   |
| Η η   | prey            | Eta     | Τ τ   | tell               | Tau     |
| Θ θ   | thin            | Theta   | Υ υ   | French u, German ü | Upsilon |
| Ι ι   | pin, machine    | Iota    | Φ φ   | graphic            | Phi     |
| Κ κ   | kill            | Kappa   | Χ χ   | German buch        | Chi     |
| Λ λ   | land            | Lambda  | Ψ ψ   | hips               | Psi     |
| Μ μ   | men             | Mu      | Ω ω   | tone               | Omega   |

2. At the end of a word s, elsewhere σ, as *σκηνήs*, of a tent.

3. The VOWELS are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. The remaining letters are CONSONANTS.

4. Vowels are either *short* or *long*. There are separate Greek characters (ε η, ο ω) for the *e* and *o* sounds, but not for the *a*, *i*, and *u* sounds. In this book the short vowels are designated by α, ε, ι, ο, υ, the long by ᾱ, η, ῑ, ω, ū.

5. The consonants are divided into *semivowels*, *mutes*, and *double consonants*.

6. The semivowels are λ, μ, ν, ρ, σ, and γ-nasal (10). λ, μ, ν, ρ are *liquids*; σ is a *sibilant*.

7. The mutes are of three *classes* and of three *orders*:

| <i>Classes.</i>                  | <i>Orders.</i>             |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Labial</i> or π-mutes π β φ,  | <i>Smooth</i> mutes π κ τ, |
| <i>Palatal</i> or κ-mutes κ γ χ, | <i>Middle</i> mutes β γ δ, |
| <i>Lingual</i> or τ-mutes τ δ θ. | <i>Rough</i> mutes φ χ θ.  |

8. Mutes of the same class are called *cognate*; those of the same order, *co-ordinate*.

9. The double consonants are ξ (for κκ), ζ (for ππ), and ζ.

10. The consonants are pronounced, in general, like their English equivalents; but *gamma* before κ, γ, χ, or ξ equals *ng* in *sing*, and is called *gamma nasal*.

*Give the phonetic value of each letter in the alphabet (1).*

11. The DIPHTHONGS are αι, αυ, ει, ευ, οι, ου, ηυ, υι, ει, ηι, φι. The last three, formed by writing ι under ᾱ, η, ω, are called *improper* diphthongs. Their second vowel is called *iota subscript*.

12. The diphthongs are pronounced :

αι as in *aisle*,      αυ as *ou* in *our*,  
 ει as in *eight*,      υι as in *quit*,  
 οι as in *oil*,      ου as in *group*,  
 ευ and ηυ as ἔh-oo, ἑh-oo. (for these there are no exact  
 equivalents in English),  
 ς, η, φ, as α, η, ω.

Give the name of each letter, and the phonetic value of each single vowel, consonant, and diphthong in the following words:

13.

EXERCISE.

ἡ-μέ-ρα, *day*.

σκη-νή, *tent*.

ἄν-θρω-πος, *man*.

βου-λεύ-ει, *he plans*.

ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*.

ἐν τῇ χώ-ρᾳ, *in the country*.

υι-ός, *son*.

λό-γοι, *speeches*.

ᾤ-κη-σα, *I dwell*.

ὧ-δε, *thus*.

θύ-ρα, *door*.

ἐν σκη-νῇ, *in a tent*.

ἄ-γε-τε, *you lead*.

ἄ-μα-ξα, *wagon*.

ἀρ-πά-ζω, *I plunder*.

φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*.

αὐ-τός, *self*, Lat. *ipse*.

ἐν λό-γῳ, *in a speech*.

Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*.

ἀ-γα-θός, *good*.

θύ-ραι, *doors*.

λύ-ου-σι, *they loose*.

ἄ-γ-γι-λος, *messenger*.

δῶ-ρον, *gift*.

χώ-ρα, *country*.

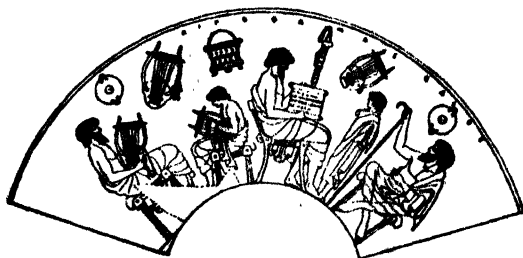
ψέ-λι-ον, *bracelet*.

λό-γος, *speech*.

οἰ-κί-ω, *I dwell*.

Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*.

οἰ-κοι, *at home*.



No. 1. Greek Schoolroom.

## LESSON II.

## Breathings, Syllables, Elision, Accent, Punctuation.

14. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has either the ROUGH BREATHING (´) or the SMOOTH BREATHING (ˊ). The rough breathing shows that the vowel is *aspirated*, i.e. that it is preceded by the sound of *h*, as ἡ-μέ-ρα, *day*, υἱ-ός, *son*, Ἑλ-λη-νι-κός, *Greek*; the smooth breathing shows that the vowel is not aspirated, as ἄ-γω, *I lead*, Ἀρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ᾤ-κη-σα, *I dwelt*.

15. A Greek word has as many SYLLABLES as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. A syllable is *long* by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong.

a. In dividing a word into syllables, single consonants and combinations of consonants which can begin a word are, with few exceptions, placed at the beginning of a syllable; other combinations of consonants are divided. Thus φο-βε-ρός, *frightful*, ὁ-πλί-της, *hoplite*, but ἀρ-πά-ζω, *I plunder*.

16. A short final vowel may be dropped when the next word begins with a vowel, whether this has the rough or the smooth breathing. This is called ELISION. An apostrophe marks the omission. Thus ἐπ' αὐτόν, *against him*, for ἐπὶ αὐτόν.

17. Most words ending in σι, and all verbs of the third person ending in ε, generally add ν when the next word begins with a vowel, as ἔχουσιν οἰκίās, *they have houses*; εἶχεν οἰκίαν, *he had a house*. This is called ν MOVABLE. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

*Pronounce each syllable of the words in 13.*

18. There are three ACCENTS :

the acute (´), as ἀ-γα-θός, *good*, ἡ-μέ-ρᾱ, *day*, Ἄρ-τε-μις, *Artemis*, ἔ-κη-σα, *I dwell*;

the grave (`), as σκη-νὰ ἀ-γα-θαί, *good tents*;

the circumflex (˘), as σκη-νῆς, *of a tent*, ᾧ-δε, *thus*, ἐν σκη-ναῖς, *in tents*.

19. The acute can stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

20. The circumflex can stand only on a long syllable. When ā, ī, ū have the circumflex, the long mark is omitted, and they are written â, î, û.

21. The antepenult, if accented, takes the acute, as ἀν-θρῶ-πος, *man*; but it can have no accent if the last syllable is long or ends in ξ or ψ, as ἀν-θρῶ-πον, *of a man*.

22. An accented penult is circumflexed when it is long while the last syllable is short, as δῶ-πον, *gift*. Otherwise it takes the acute, as δῶ-πον, *of a gift*, χῶ-ρᾱ, *land*.

23. Final α and ο are counted as short in determining the accent, as ἄ-μα-ξαι, *wagons*, χῶ-ραι, *lands*, except in the optative, and in the adverb οἰ-κοι, *at home*.

24. An accented ultima has the acute when short, as ἀ-γα-θός, *good*; the acute or circumflex when long, as σκη-νῆ, *tent*, σκη-νῆς, *of a tent*.

25. A word which, like σκη-νῆ, *tent*, has the acute on the last syllable is called *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute to the grave before other words in the same sentence, as σκη-νῇ ἀ-γα-θή, *a good tent*.

## PUNCTUATION.

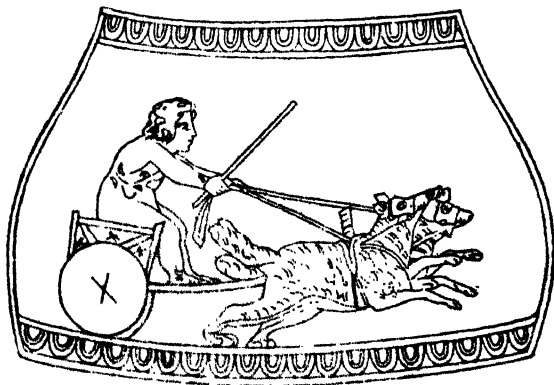
**26.** Some monosyllables have no accent and are closely attached to the following word, as ἐν σκη<sup>νῇ</sup>, *in a tent*. These are called PROCLITICS.

**27.** An ENCLITIC is a word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word, as ἀν-θρῶ-ποι<sup>τε</sup>, *hominésque* in Latin.

**28.** The Greek uses the *comma* (,) and the *period* (.) like the English. It has also a *colon*, a point above the line (·), which is equivalent to the English colon and semicolon. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

*Name the accent of each word in 13, and state the principle or principles in 18-27 which apply to it.*

*Pronounce each of these words.*



No. 2. Ancient Dog-cart.

## LESSON III.

## Nouns. — Introductory.

29. There are five CASES in Greek, the nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative.

30. The nominative and vocative plural are always alike. In *neuters*, the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all numbers; in the plural these end in *a*.

31. There are three NUMBERS, the singular, the dual (which denotes two objects), and the plural.

32. There are three GENDERS, the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

33. As in Latin, names of *males* and of *rivers*, *winds* and *months* are masculine; names of *females* and of *countries*, *towns*, *trees*, and *islands*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* or *conditions* are feminine.

34. There are three DECLENSIONS, the *First* or *A-Declension*, the *Second* or *O-Declension*, and the *Third* or *Consonant Declension*. The first two together are sometimes called the *Vowel Declension*, as opposed to the Third.

35. The place of accent in the nominative singular of a noun or adjective must generally be learned by observation. The other forms accent *the same syllable* as the nominative, if the last syllable permits (21); otherwise the following syllable.

36. In the genitive and dative of all numbers a long ultima, if accented, takes the circumflex.

# A-DECLENSION.

## A-Declension. — Feminines in $\bar{\alpha}$ .

37. Nouns of the A-Declension end in  $\bar{\alpha}$ ,  $\eta$ , or  $\alpha$  (feminine), or in  $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$  or  $\eta\varsigma$  (masculine). Feminines generally end in  $\bar{\alpha}$ , if  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$  precedes the ending.

### 38.

### PARADIGMS.

|             | χώρα,<br>COUNTRY.                  | στρατιά,<br>ARMY. | ἡ μικρὰ θύρα,<br>THE SMALL DOOR. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| S. N.       | χώρα, <i>country</i>               | στρατιά           | ἡ μικρὰ θύρα                     |
| G.          | χώρας, <i>of country</i>           | στρατιάς          | τῆς μικρᾶς θύρας                 |
| D.          | χώρα, <i>to or for country</i>     | στρατιᾷ           | τῇ μικρᾷ θύρᾳ                    |
| A.          | χώραν, <i>country</i>              | στρατιάν          | τὴν μικρὰν θύραν                 |
| V.          | χώρα, <i>O country</i>             | στρατιά           | μικρὰ θύρα                       |
| D. N. A. V. | χώρα                               | στρατιά           | τὴ μικρὰ θύρα                    |
| G. D.       | χώραν                              | στρατιαῖν         | τοῖν μικραῖν θύραν               |
| P. N.       | χώραι, <i>countries</i>            | στρατιαί          | αἱ μικραὶ θύραι                  |
| G.          | χωρῶν, <i>of countries</i>         | στρατιῶν          | τῶν μικρῶν θυρῶν                 |
| D.          | χώραις, <i>to or for countries</i> | στρατιαῖς         | ταῖς μικραῖς θύραις              |
| A.          | χώρας, <i>countries</i>            | στρατιάς          | ταῖς μικρᾶς θύρας                |
| V.          | χώραι, <i>O countries</i>          | στρατιαί          | μικραὶ θύραι                     |

39. The genitive plural of nouns of this declension always has the circumflex on the last syllable.

a. For the accent of the other forms, see 35, 22 (final  $\alpha$  is short, 23), 36. The forms  $\eta$ ,  $\alpha$  of the article are proclitic (36). The vocative of the article does not occur.

b. The nominative and vocative of these nouns, both singular and plural, are alike (30).



**40.**

### VOCABULARY.

ἀγορά, ās, ἡ, market-place.

ἡμέρᾱ, ās, ἡ, day.

θύρᾱ, ās, ἡ, door.

οἰκία, ἄς, ἡ, house.

στρατιά, âs, ἡ, army.

**χώρα**, *ās, ē, place, land, country.*

unxpt, ad; long.

**μικρή, adj., small, little.**

iv. prep. with dat., *in* (a proclitic).

iv, he (she, it) was; now, they were.

**Ихъ, he (she, it) has; Ихъовъ, they**

have.

a. The gender of a noun is indicated by placing after it the corresponding form of the definite article, as *dyopá*, *âs*, *ŋ*, where *ŋ* signifies that *dyopá* is feminine.

41. READ ALOUD AND TRANSLATE: 1. οἰκίαι μικραί.  
2. ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς. 3. ἐν οἰκίᾳ μικρᾷ. 4. ἡ οἰκία θύραν  
ἔχει. 5. ἡ ἡμέρᾳ μακρὰ ἦν. 6. στρατιᾶς μικρὰς ἔχουσι.  
7. αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι. 8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ οἰκίαι ἦσαν.  
9. αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν. 10. μικραὶ ἦσαν αἱ θύραι τῶν  
οἰκιῶν.

**42. TRANSLATE:** 1. Of a long day. 2. For small armies.  
3. In the market-place. 4. The country was small. 5. He has  
a small house.

Mac 2 Jackson

VE, VEW

Α Δ Υ Ρ Ω Π Ο

II rent SW Po (A)

U.S.W. (a)



### No. 3. Assyrian Tents.

## LESSON. IV.

## A-Declension. — Feminines in η.

43. If ε, ι, or ρ does not precede (37), feminines generally end in η. This η appears only in the singular.

## 44.

## PARADIGMS.

|             | κώμη,<br>VILLAGE.                 | ἡ καλὴ σκηνή,<br>THE FINE TENT. | ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή,<br>THE LITTLE TENT. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| S. N.       | κώμη, <i>village</i>              | ἡ καλὴ σκηνή                    | ἡ μικρὰ σκηνή                      |
| G.          | κώμης, <i>of a village</i>        | τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς                | τῆς μικρᾶς σκηνῆς                  |
| D.          | κώμῃ, <i>to or for a village</i>  | τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ                   | τῇ μικρᾷ σκηνῇ                     |
| A.          | κώμην, <i>village</i>             | τὴν καλὴν σκηνήν                | τὴν μικρὰν σκηνήν                  |
| V.          | κώμη, <i>O village</i>            | καλὴ σκηνή                      | μικρὰ σκηνή                        |
| D. N. A. V. | κώμῃ                              | τὼ καλᾶ σκηνά                   | τὼ μικρὰ σκηνά                     |
| G. D.       | κώμαιν                            | τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν             | τοῖν μικραῖν σκηναῖν               |
| P. N.       | κῶμαι, <i>villages</i>            | αἱ καλαὶ σκηναί                 | αἱ μικραὶ σκηναί                   |
| G.          | κωμῶν, <i>of villages</i>         | τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν                | τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν                  |
| D.          | κώμασι, <i>to or for villages</i> | ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς             | ταῖς μικραῖς σκηναῖς               |
| A.          | κώμας, <i>villages</i>            | τὰς καλὰς σκηνάς                | τὰς μικρὰς σκηνάς                  |
| V.          | κῶμαι, <i>O villages</i>          | καλαὶ σκηναί                    | μικραὶ σκηναί                      |

## 45.

## VOCABULARY.

κραυγὴ, ἦι, ἡ, outcry, uproar.  
 κώμη, ἦι, ἡ, village.  
 μάχη, ἦι, ἡ, battle, fight. No. 20.  
 σκηνή, ἦι, ἡ, tent. No. 3.  
 σφαιρόνη, ἦι, ἡ, sling. No. 24.

κακῇ, adj., bad.  
 καλῇ, adj., beautiful, fine.  
 φοβερᾷ, adj., frightful, fearful.  
 καί, conj., and, also.

46. 1. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦσαν μικραὶ σκηναί. 2. αἱ μικραὶ οἰκίαι κακαὶ ἦσαν. 3. αἱ σκηναὶ καλαὶ ἦσαν. 4. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μάχη φοβερά ἦν. 5. ἡ κραυγὴ τῆς στρατιᾶς φοβερά ἦν. 6. ἐν ταῖς καλαῖς κώμαις ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 7. σφειδόνην ἔχει ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 8. κραυγὴ φοβερά ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἦν. 9. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν αἱ σφειδόναί. 10. ἡ οἰκία μικρά ἦν καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ κακὴ.

47. 1. In the villages were tents. 2. They have slings in the tents. 3. The battles were fearful. 4. There was a small house in the village. 5. They have tents and slings.

*The 1st article with abstract nouns & persons  
under standing is as in 10 & 11 and when used*

## LESSON V.

### Verbs. — Introductory.

48. The Greek verb has three VOICES, the active, middle, and passive.

49. There are four MOODS, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. These are the finite moods. To them are added, in the conjugation of the verb, the infinitive and participles.

50. There are seven TENSES, the present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect indicative are called *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative are called *secondary* tenses.

51. There are three PERSONS.

52. There are three NUMBERS, as in nouns (31).

53. The accent of verbs is *recessive*, i.e. it is thrown as far back as possible.

54. The STEM of a verb is its fundamental part, from which its various tenses are formed. The stem of λύω, *loose*, is λυ- or λυ-, of βουλεύω, *plan*, βουλευ-, of πέμπω, *send*, πεμπ-.

### Present Indicative Active.

#### 55.

#### PARADIGMS.

|       |                    |               |             |             |
|-------|--------------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| α. 1. | λύω, I loose       | βουλεύω, plan | πέμπω, send | ἀρπάζω, rob |
| 2.    | λύετε, you loose   | βουλεύετε     | πέμπετε     | ἀρπάζετε    |
| 3.    | λύει, he looses    | βουλεύει      | πέμπει      | ἀρπάζει     |
| β. 2. | λύετον             | βουλεύετον    | πέμπετον    | ἀρπάζετον   |
| 3.    | λύετον             | βουλεύετον    | πέμπετον    | ἀρπάζετον   |
| γ. 1. | λύομεν, we loose   | βουλεύομεν    | πέμπομεν    | ἀρπάζομεν   |
| 2.    | λύετε, you loose   | βουλεύετε     | πέμπετε     | ἀρπάζετε    |
| 3.    | λύουσι, they loose | βουλεύουσι    | πέμπουσι    | ἀρπάζουσι   |

#### 56.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἔγω, lead, carry, bring.

ἀρπάζω, seize, rob, plunder.

βουλεύω, plan, plot.

ἔχω, have, hold.

λύω, loose, destroy, break.

πέμπω, send.

Ἑλληνική, adj., Greek.

πύλη, ης, ἡ, gate.

φυλακή, ῆς, ἡ, guard, garrison.

ἐξ (before a vowel), ἐκ (before a consonant),  
prep. with gen., out of, from (a proclitic).

οὐ (before a consonant), οὐκ (before the smooth  
breathing), οὐχ (before the rough breathing),  
adv., not (a proclitic).

57. 1. βουλεύει. 2. λύουσι. 3. ἔχεις. 4. πέμπεις.  
5. ἔχετε. 6. βουλεύομεν. 7. ἄγω. 8. ἀρπάζει. 9. ἀρπάζετε. 10. πέμπουσι.

58. 1. He plunders. 2. We lead. 3. They plan. 4. You send. 5. I loose.

59. 1. ἄγω στρατιὰν Ἑλληνικὴν. 2. τὰς καλὰς σκηναὺς λύουσι. 3. οὐχ ἀρπάζω τὰς κώμας. 4. τὴν φυλακὴν ἄγουσιν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν. 5. ἔχουσιν οἰκίαν καλάν. 6. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ ἔχουσιν.<sup>1</sup> 7. οὐ πέμπομεν τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. ἀρπάζετε τὴν χώραν; 9. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν πέμπει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἄγεις τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν;

60. 1. Has he a Greek guard? 2. We are not destroying the gates. 3. I am sending a garrison. 4. You have a beautiful house. 5. He is not plundering the houses in the village.

NOTE. — <sup>1</sup> For ν movable, see 17.



No. 4. The Slaying of the Suitors.

## LESSON VI.

## A-Declension. — Feminines in α.

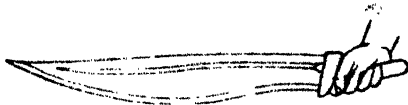
61. A few feminines end in α (short). This α appears only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The genitive and dative have ᾱ, if ε, ι, or ρ precedes, otherwise η.

62.

## PARADIGMS.

|             | γέφυρα,<br>BRIDGE. | θάλαττα,<br>SEA. | μάχαιρα ἀγαθή,<br>A GOOD SABRE. |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| S. N. V.    | γέφυρα             | θάλαττα          | μάχαιρα ἀγαθή                   |
| G.          | γεφύρας            | θαλάττης         | μαχαίρας ἀγαθῆς                 |
| D.          | γεφύρα             | θαλάττῃ          | μαχαίρᾳ ἀγαθῇ                   |
| A.          | γέφυραν            | θάλατταν         | μάχαιραν ἀγαθὴν                 |
| D. N. A. V. | γεφύρᾳ             | θαλάττῃ          | μαχαίρᾳ ἀγαθῇ                   |
| G. D.       | γεφύραιν           | θαλάτταιν        | μαχαίραιν ἀγαθαῖν               |
| P. N. V.    | γέφυραι            | θάλατται         | μάχαιραι ἀγαθαί                 |
| G.          | γεφύρων            | θαλαττῶν         | μαχαίρων ἀγαθῶν                 |
| D.          | γεφύραις           | θαλάτταις        | μαχαίραις ἀγαθαῖς               |
| A.          | γεφύρας            | θαλάττας         | μαχαίρας ἀγαθὰς                 |

α. For the accent, see 35, 21, 39.



No. 5. "μάχαιρα ἀγαθή."

## 63.

## VOCABULARY.

ἡμαξα, ης, ἡ, wagon. No. 16.  
 γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, bridge.  
 θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, sea.  
 μάχαιρα, ἄς, ἡ (cf. μάχη), knife, sabre.

No. 5.

πάλτη, ης, ἡ, shield, target. No. 18.  
 τράπεζα, ης, ἡ, table. No. 4

ἀγαθή, αἰ., good, brave.

στενή, adj, narrow.

εἰς, prep. with acc., into, to (a proclitic).

ἐπί, prep.: with gen., on, upon; with  
 dat., on, by, at; with acc., upon, to,  
 against.

64. 1. ἡ θάλαττα στενὴ ἦν. 2. ἔχει οἰκίᾱς ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ; 3. τραπέζας ἐπὶ τῶν ἡμαξῶν ἄγετε. 4. εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμπουσιν ἡμάξας. 5. ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ φυλακὴν ἔχει ἀγαθὴν. 6. πέλτας ἔχομεν καὶ μαχαίρας ἀγαθὰς. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν οὐκ ἄγω τὴν φυλακὴν. 8. πέμπεις μαχαίρας τῇ στρατιᾷ; 9. ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν οὐκ ἄγει τὴν στρατιάν. 10. τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζεις ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

65. 1. We are destroying the tables. 2. They are not plundering the wagons. 3. The bridges were long and narrow. 4. Is he bringing the sabres on the wagon? 5. He does not lead the garrison from the villages to the sea.



No. 6. Attic Four Drachma Piece.

## LESSON VII.

## Imperfect Indicative Active.

66. In the secondary tenses (50) of the indicative, the verb receives an AUGMENT (*i.e.* *increase*) at the beginning.

67. Augment is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic* augment, which prefixes ε to verbs beginning with a consonant, as λύω, imperfect ἔ-λυον, *I was loosing*.

2. *Temporal* augment, which lengthens the first syllable of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong, as ἄγω, imperfect ἡγον, *I was leading*. When augmented, α and ε become η; ι, ο, υ become ῑ, ω, ῡ; αι and α become η; οι becomes ω.

α. ἔχω irregularly has the imperfect εἶχον.

68. The imperfect indicative represents an action *as going on* in past time, as ἔλυον, *I was loosing* or *I loosed*.

49.

## PARADIGMS.

|       |         |             |           |           |
|-------|---------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| α. 1. | ἔλυον   | ἔβούλευον   | ἔπεμπον   | ἡρπάζον   |
| 2.    | ἔλυες   | ἔβούλευες   | ἔπεμπες   | ἡρπάζες   |
| 3.    | ἔλυε    | ἔβούλευε    | ἔπεμπε    | ἡρπάζε    |
| β. 2. | ἔλυστον | ἔβουλεύετον | ἐπέμπετον | ἡρπάζετον |
| 3.    | ἔλύετην | ἔβουλεύετην | ἐπεμπέτην | ἡρπάζετην |
| γ. 1. | ἔλθομεν | ἔβουλευόμεν | ἐπέμπομεν | ἡρπάζομεν |
| 2.    | ἔλύετε  | ἔβουλεύετε  | ἐπέπετε   | ἡρπάζετε  |
| 3.    | ἔλθον   | ἔβούλευον   | ἐπεμπον   | ἡρπάζον   |



**70.** Verbs have recessive accent (53). But, under the general laws, the accent sometimes shifts (18), as ἄλῳον, ἐλῳόμεν, etc., sometimes changes (21), as εἶχον, *I had*, εἶχομεν, *we had*.

*Review the meaning of all the words given in the vocabularies of Lessons III.—VI.*

**71.** 1. ἐλύετε. 2. ἦγον. 3. εἶχετε. 4. ἐλῳον. 5. ἦγες. 6. εἶχε. 7. ἐβούλευες. 8. ἐπεμπε. 9. ἥρπάζομεν. 10. ἐβουλεύομεν.

**72.** 1. *I loosed.* 2. *We had.* 3. *You sent.* 4. *He planned.* 5. *They plundered.*

**73.** 1. ἡ οἰκία θύρας καλὰς εἶχε. 2. τῇ φυλακὴν ἐπεμπεν<sup>1</sup> εἰς τὴν κόμην. 3. ἐν ταῖς κόμαις καλὰς εἶχεν οἰκίας. 4. ἥρπαζες τὰς σκηνάς; 5. ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας οὐκ ἦγες τὴν φυλακὴν. 6. οὐχ ἥρπάζομεν τὰς μικρὰς κόμας. 7. ἀμάξας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ εἶχετε. 8. ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἦγον τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν. 9. μαχαίρας καὶ σφενδόνας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἦγεν.<sup>1</sup> 10. φυλακὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ἐπέμπομεν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

**74.** 1. *He was destroying the tents.* 2. *We did not send the garrison to the bridge.* 3. *They plundered the wagons.* 4. *They did not lead the army from the village.* 5. *You led the guard from the houses to the sea.*

NOTE. — <sup>1</sup> For *ν* movable, see 17.

# O-DECLENSION.

## LESSON VIII.

### O-Declension.

75. Nouns of the O-Declension end in **ος** (masculine, rarely feminine) or in **ον** (neuter).

#### 76.

#### PARADIGMS.

|             | λόγος, ó,<br>WORD              | ó ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος,<br>THE GOOD MAN. | τὸ καλὸν δῶρον,<br>THE FINE GIFT. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| S. N.       | λόγος, <i>word</i>             | ó ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος                   | τὸ καλὸν δῶρον                    |
| G.          | λόγου, <i>of a word</i>        | τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἀνθρώπου                 | τοῦ καλοῦ δώρου                   |
| D.          | λόγῳ, <i>to or for a word</i>  | τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ                    | τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ                      |
| A.          | λόγον, <i>word</i>             | τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνθρωπον                 | τὸ καλὸν δῶρον                    |
| V.          | λόγε, <i>O word</i>            | ἀγαθὲ ἄνθρωπε                       | καλὸν δῶρον                       |
|             |                                |                                     |                                   |
| D. N. A. V. | λόγω                           | τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ                    | τῷ καλῷ δώρῳ                      |
| G. D.       | λόγοιν                         | τοῖν ἀγαθοῖν ἀνθρώποιν              | τοῖν καλοῖν δώροιν                |
|             |                                |                                     |                                   |
| P. N.       | λόγοι, <i>words</i>            | οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι                  | τὰ καλὰ δῶρα                      |
| G.          | λόγων, <i>of words</i>         | τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων                 | τῶν καλῶν δώρων                   |
| D.          | λόγοις, <i>to or for words</i> | τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνθρώποις              | τοῖς καλοῖς δώροις                |
| A.          | λόγους, <i>words</i>           | τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους              | τὰ καλὰ δῶρα                      |
| V.          | λόγοι, <i>O words</i>          | ἀγαθοὶ ἄνθρωποι                     | καλὰ δῶρα                         |

a. For the accent, see 21 (final **οι** is short, 23), 22, 24, 35, 36. The forms **ό, οἱ** are proclitic (26).

b. Observe the cases that are alike (30).

77. The masculine and neuter of the adjectives thus far given follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. The nominative singular, therefore, ends in *ος, η* or *ᾱ, ον* (Latin *us, a, um*), as follows :

|   |   |
|---|---|
| ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, <i>good.</i>           | μακρός, μακρά, μακρόν, <i>long.</i>         |
| Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλληνική, Ἑλληνικόν, <i>Greek.</i> | μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, <i>little.</i>       |
| κακός, κακή, κακόν, <i>bad, cowardly.</i>     | στενός, στενή, στενόν, <i>narrow.</i>       |
| καλός, καλή, καλόν, <i>beautiful.</i>         | φοβερός, φοβερά, φοβερόν, <i>frightful.</i> |

## 78.

## VOCABULARY.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| ἄνθρωπος, <i>ου, ὁ, ἡ, man, human being,</i> | δῶρον, <i>ου, τό, gift.</i>                    |
| Lat. <i>homō.</i>                            | πέδιον, <i>ου, τό, plain.</i>                  |
| ἵππος, <i>ου, ὁ, horse. No. 23.</i>          | χωρίον, <i>ου, τό (cf. χώρᾱ), small place,</i> |
| λόγος, <i>ου, ὁ, word, speech.</i>           | <i>place, spot.</i>                            |
| πόλεμος, <i>ου, ὁ, war.</i>                  |  |
| σύμμαχος, <i>ου, ὁ, ally.</i>                | καὶ . . . καὶ, <i>both . . . and.</i>          |

a. The article placed after the noun indicates its gender, *ὁ* the masculine, *ἡ* the feminine, *τό* the neuter.

79. 1. δῶρα ἔπεμπε τῇ στρατιᾷ; 2. ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἦσαν οἰκίαι. 3. ὁ πόλεμος φοβερός ἦν. 4. εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἔπεμπεν ἀνθρώπους. 5. τοὺς ἵππους ἄγομεν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου. 6. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἄνθρωποι. 7. δῶρα πέμπωμεν τοῖς συμμάχοις. 8. οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν πολέμῳ κακοὶ ἦσαν. 9. οἱ τῶν συμμάχων λόγοι καλοὶ ἦσαν. 10. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἵπποι.

80. 1. The allies had horses. 2. I led the horse into the village. 3. The place was narrow. 4. The man was a coward (*i.e.* cowardly) in war. 5. He sent horses to the allies.

## LESSON IX.

## O-Declension (continued).

**81.** Learn the declension of the *definite article* in 758. The vocative does not occur. Greek, like Latin, has no *indefinite article*.

**82.**

## PARADIGMS.

|             | οἶνος, ó,<br>WINE. | ἡ στενή ὁδός,<br>THE NARROW ROAD. | πλοῖον μακρόν,<br>A LONG BOAT. |
|-------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| S. N.       | οἶνος              | ἡ στενή ὁδός                      | πλοῖον μακρόν                  |
| G.          | οἶνου              | τῆς στενῆς ὁδοῦ                   | πλοίου μακροῦ                  |
| D.          | οἶνῳ               | τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ                      | πλοίῳ μακρῷ                    |
| A.          | οἶνον              | τὴν στενὴν ὁδόν                   | πλοῖον μακρόν                  |
| V.          | οἶνε               | στενὴ ὁδέ                         | πλοῖον μακρόν                  |
| D. N. A. V. | οἶνω               | τῷ στενᾷ ὁδῷ                      | πλοίῳ μακρῷ                    |
| G. D.       | οἶνοιν             | τοῖν στεναῖν ὁδοῖν                | πλοίοιν μακροῖν                |
| P. N. V.    | οἶνοι              | αἱ στεναὶ ὁδοί                    | πλοῖα μακρά                    |
| G.          | οἶνων              | τῶν στενῶν ὁδῶν                   | πλοίων μακρῶν                  |
| D.          | οἶνοισ             | ταῖς στεναῖς ὁδοῖς                | πλοίοις μακροῖς                |
| A.          | οἶνους             | τὰς στενάς ὁδούς                  | πλοῖα μακρά                    |

a. Adjectives agree with their nouns not only in case and number but also in gender. See the Rule of Syntax in 805. The adjective, therefore, may be of the A-Declension while the noun is of the O-Declension, as in *ἡ στενή ὁδός* above.

b. A *postpositive* word is one which is never placed first in its sentence, but generally second.

## 83.

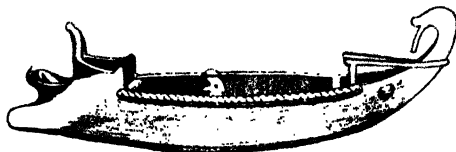
## VOCABULARY.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*.ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ, *road, way*.οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine*.ποταμός, οὔ, ὁ, *river*.στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ, *general*.φανερός, ἄ, ὁν, *adj. in plain sight, visible, evident*.θηρίον, ου, τό, *wild beast*.ὄπλον, ου, τό, *implement, plur. arms* No. 19.πλοῖον, οι, τό, *boat*. No. 7.τόξον, ου, τό, *bow*. No. 14.ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the def. art., the*.ὦ, *interj. with voc., O*.δέ, *conj., but, and (a postpositive)*.

84. 1. στενὴ ἦν ἡ ὁδός. 2. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦν<sup>1</sup> θηρία. 3. τὰ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἦν.<sup>1</sup> 4. ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν ὁ στρατηγός. 5. τόξα δέ, ὦ Κῦρε, οὐκ ἔχομεν. 6. ὁδὸς φανερὰ ἄγει εἰς τὰς τοῦ Κύρου κώμας. 7. εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔπεμπε τοὺς ἵππους. 8. τῷ στρατηγῷ οἶνον Κῦρος ἔπεμπε. 9. ἡ ὁδός, ὦ Κῦρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδῖον καλόν. 10. ἦγον οἱ ἵπποι καὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

85. 1. Cyrus sent gifts to the generals. 2. He led the horse into the river. 3. The general had ships of war.<sup>2</sup> 4. We are sending the wine to Cyrus. 5. The generals sent horses to Cyrus.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular. See the Rule of Syntax in 802. —<sup>2</sup> πλοῖα μακρά. Cf. Latin *naves longae*.



No. 7. Bronze Boat used as a Lamp.

## LESSON X.

## Future and First Aorist Indicative Active.

## 86.

## PARADIGMS.

|       | FUTURE.                         | FIRST AORIST.              | FUTURE.   | FIRST AORIST. |
|-------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|---------------|
| s. 1. | λύσω, <i>I shall loose</i>      | ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>     | πέμψω     | ἐπέμψα        |
| 2.    | λύσεις, <i>you will loose</i>   | ἔλυσας, <i>you loosed</i>  | πέμψεις   | ἐπέμψας       |
| 3.    | λύσει, <i>he will loose</i>     | ἔλυσε, <i>he loosed</i>    | πέμψει    | ἐπέμψε        |
| d. 2. | λύσεται                         | ἐλύσεται                   | πέμψεται  | ἐπέμψαται     |
| 3.    | λύσονται                        | ἐλύσονται                  | πέμψονται | ἐπέμψαται     |
| p. 1. | λύσομεν, <i>we shall loose</i>  | ἐλύσαμεν, <i>we loosed</i> | πέμψομεν  | ἐπέμψαμεν     |
| 2.    | λύσετε, <i>you will loose</i>   | ἐλύσατε, <i>you loosed</i> | πέμψετε   | ἐπέμψατε      |
| 3.    | λύσουσι, <i>they will loose</i> | ἐλύσαν, <i>they loosed</i> | πέμψουσι  | ἐπέμψαν       |

87. The aorist indicative expresses the simple *occurrence* of an action in past time; the imperfect (68) expresses its *continuance*.

88. The future adds *σω* to the verb stem (54), the first aorist adds *σα*. The aorist, as a secondary tense, has augment (66, 67).

89. If the verb stem ends in a vowel, the stem may not be affected by the addition of *σω* and *σα*, as λύ-ω, λύ-σω, ἔλυ-σα; βουλεύ-ω, βουλεύ-σω, ἐβούλευ-σα.

90. If the verb stem ends in a mute (7), euphonic changes occur:

1. A π-mute (π β φ) unites with σ and forms ψ (9), as πέμπ-ω, πέμπω (πεμπ-σω), ἔπεμψα (ἐπεμπ-τα).
2. A κ-mute (κ γ χ) unites with σ and forms ξ (9), as διώκ-ω, pursue, διώξω (διωκ-σω), ἐδίωξα (ἐδιωκ-σα).
3. A τ-mute (τ δ θ) before σ is dropped, as ἀρπάξω (verb stem ἀρπαδ), ἀρπάσω (ἀρπαδ-σω), ἤρπαξα (ἤρπαδ-σα).

91. Some verbs lack the first aorist. Such verbs often have a SECOND aorist, which ends in *ον*, and is conjugated exactly like the imperfect (69), as ἄγω, ἄξω, second aorist ἤγαγον, *I led*, ἤγαγες, *you led*, ἤγαγε, *he led*, etc., ἔχω, ἔξω, second aorist ἔσχον, *I had*, ἔσχες, *you had*, ἔσχε, *he had*, etc.

a. The breathing of the future ἔξω is irregular.

92. The present infinitive active ends in *ειν*, as λύειν, *to loose*, πέμπειν, *to send*, etc.

93. Compound verbs consist of a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the simple verb begins with one, the vowel of the preposition is generally elided (16). Compound verbs take the augment between the preposition and the simple verb. If two vowels are thus brought together, the first is generally elided, as ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against*, imperfect ἐπ-εβούλευον.

#### 94.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἀθροίζω (verb stem ἀθροιδ), ἀθροίσω, ἡθροισα, *collect*.

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, *pursue*.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπ-εβούλευσα, *plot against*.

κελεύω, κελύσω, ἐκέλευσα, *command*.

ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὁ, *brother*.

βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian*. No. 57.

μισθός, οὐ, ὁ, *pay*.

πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον (cf. πόλεμος), *hostile*; as noun, οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy*.

τότε, adv., *then, at that time*.

95. 1. ἔξουσι. 2. ἤθροισαν. 3. πέμψετε. 4. ἐκέλευσας. 5. ἐπιβουλευόμεν. 6. ἐδιώξατε. 7. ἡγάγομεν. 8. ἄξετε. 9. ἔσχες. 10. ἡρπάσαμεν.

96. 1. I shall pursue. 2. We shall have. 3. We commanded. 4. He will collect. 5. They led (second aorist).

97. 1. οὐ διώξω τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. τὰ δῶρα ἔχομεν; 3. τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι. 4. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους λῦειν. 5. τοὺς συμμαχοὺς ἡγαγεν εἰς (among) τοὺς βαρβάρους. 6. Κῦρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.<sup>1</sup> 7. τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τότε ἔπεμψε Κῦρος μισθόν. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τὴν φυλακὴν ἔσχε τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν.<sup>2</sup> 9. εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἀθροίσει τοὺς (his) Ἑλληνικοὺς συμμαχοὺς. 10. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος φυλακὴν.

98. 1. The barbarians sent the man. 2. The generals brought (second aorist) horses at that time. 3. Will Cyrus send good wine to the general? 4. He will not plot against the allies. 5. He will command the general to pursue the enemy.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> The dative follows the compound verb. See the Rule in 865. Note also that the article is here used, as often, instead of the possessive pronoun, *his brother*. — <sup>2</sup> We might have τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν φυλακὴν or φυλακὴν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν. See the Rule in 812.



# LESSON XI.

## A-Declension. — Masculines.

99. Masculines of the A-Declension end in **ᾱς** or **ης** (37). If **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ** precedes they end in **ᾱς**, otherwise in **ης**.

100. Learn the declension of **νεᾱνίᾱς**, *young man*, **στρατιώτης**, *soldier*, **πελταστής**, *targeteer*, and **Πέρσης**, *Persian*, in 740.

101. Masculines in **ᾱς** or **ης** differ from feminines in **ᾱ** or **η** (38, 44) only in the nominative and genitive singular, except that those in **της** and names signifying nationality with nominative in **ης** have the vocative singular in **α** (short).

## 102. VOCABULARY.

**Εὐφράτης**, ου, ὁ, *the Euphrates*.

**νεᾱνίᾱς**, ου, ὁ, *young man*.

**ὀπλίτης**, ου, ὁ (cf. **δπλον**), *heavy-armed foot soldier*, *hoplite*. No. 8.

**πελταστής**, ου, ὁ, *targeteer* (named from his shield, **πέλτη**). No. 10.

**Πέρσης**, ου, ὁ, *a Persian*. No. 11.

**στρατιώτης**, ου (cf. **στρατιά**), ὁ, *soldier*.

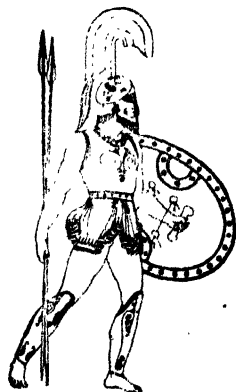
**τοξότης**, ου, ὁ, *bowman* (named from his bow, **τόξον**). No. 13.

**δεξιός**, ὁ, *right* (as opposed to *left*).

**τριᾱκόσιοι**, αι, α, *300*.

**οὔτε . . . οὔτε**, adv., *neither . . . nor*.

**σύν**, prep. with dat., *with, in company with*, Lat. *cum*.



No. 8.

Greek Warrior.

103. 1. στρατιώτᾱς καὶ ἵππους ἀθροίσω τῷ<sup>1</sup> Κύρῳ. 2. ὁ δὲ νεανίας τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπεβούλενε. 3. ἐπὶ τῶν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἄξει τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. καὶ τοὺς σὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ ὀπλίτᾱς ἤγαγον εἰς κώμας. 5. τὸν Πέρσῃν ἤγαγεν εἰς τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου σκηνήν; 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν φυλακῇ ἔξουσι τοὺς Πέρσᾱς. 7. τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ<sup>2</sup> ἔχει. 8. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς οὔτε τοξότην εἶχεν οὔτε πελταστήν. 9. σὺν τοῖς (*his*) πελτασταῖς ἐδίωκε τοὺς τοξότᾱς. 10. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τριακοσίους ὀπλίτᾱς καὶ πελταστᾱς ἔχει.

104. 1. The general was not leading the hoplites. 2. Both the targeteers and the bowmen were brave. 3. The young man was in the village. 4. They sent hoplites and targeteers. 5. He will send beautiful gifts to the Persians.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> Proper names may take the article. — <sup>2</sup> ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on his right (hand)*.

## LESSON XII.

### Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

105. The perfect and pluperfect, in all the moods, have a REDUPLICATION, which is the mark of *completed* action.

106. Verbs beginning with a single consonant (except ρ) are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing that consonant followed by ε, as λύω, λέ-λυκα. A rough mute (γ) is changed to the cognate (σ) smooth, as θίω, σκερί-σκει, τέ-θυκα.

107. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant (ξ ψ ζ), or with ρ, the reduplication is represented by a simple ε, as στρατεύω, *make an expedition*, ἐστράτευκα.

108. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or diphthong the reduplication has the form of the temporal augment (67, 2), as ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα.

109. When the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment ε to the reduplication, as λέλυκα, ἐλελύκη. In other cases the pluperfect generally keeps the reduplication of the perfect without change, as ἤρπακα, ἤρπάκη.

110.

PARADIGMS.

| FIRST<br>PERFECT.                       | FIRST<br>PLUPERFECT.               | FIRST<br>PERFECT. | FIRST<br>PLUPERFECT. |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 8. 1. λέλυκα, <i>I have loosed</i>      | ἐλελύκη, <i>I had loosed</i>       | ἤρπακα            | ἤρπάκη               |
| 2. λέλυκας, <i>you have loosed</i>      | ἐλελύκης, <i>you had loosed</i>    | ἤρπακας           | ἤρπάκης              |
| 3. λέλυκε, <i>he has loosed</i>         | ἐλελύκει, <i>he had loosed</i>     | ἤρπακε            | ἤρπάκει              |
| 10. 2. λελύκατον                        | ἐλελύκετον                         | ἤρπάκατον         | ἤρπάκετον            |
| 3. λελύκατον                            | ἐλελύκήτην                         | ἤρπάκατον         | ἤρπακήτην            |
| 11. 1. λελύκαμεν, <i>we have loosed</i> | ἐλελύκαμεν, <i>we had loosed</i>   | ἤρπάκαμεν         | ἤρπάκαμεν            |
| 2. λελύκατε, <i>you have loosed</i>     | ἐλελύκατε, <i>you had loosed</i>   | ἤρπάκατε          | ἤρπάκατε             |
| 3. λελύκασι, <i>they have loosed</i>    | ἐλελύκασαν, <i>they had loosed</i> | ἤρπάκασι          | ἤρπάκισαν            |

111. • The first perfect adds κα, the first pluperfect κη, to the reduplicated theme.

112. In vowel verbs the stem may not be affected by adding **κα** and **κη**, as **βουλεύω**, **βεβούλευ-κα**, **έβεβουλεύ-κη**, **κελεύω**, **κεκέλευ-κα**, **έκεκελεύ-κη**.

a. **ἔχω** has the irregular forms **ἔσχηκα**, **ἔσχήκη**.

113. Verbs whose stem ends in a **τ-mute** (**τ δ θ**) drop the mute before **κα** and **κη**, as **ἀθροίζω** (**ἀθροιδ**), **ἤθροι-κα**, **ἤθροί-κη**.

114. Some verbs whose stem ends in a **π-mute** (**π β φ**) or a **κ-mute** (**κ γ χ**) add **α** and **η** instead of **κα** and **κη**, and aspirate the final letter of the stem, changing **π** and **β** to **φ**, and **κ** and **γ** to **χ**, as

**πέμπω**, **πέπομφ-α** (with change of **ε** of the stem to **ο**),  
**έπεπόμφ-η**.

**διώκω**, **δεδιώχ-α**, **έδεδιώχ-η**.

**ἄγω**, **ἤχ-α**, **ἤχ-η**.

115. The perfects and pluperfects just described (114) are called **SECOND** perfects and pluperfects.

#### 116. VOCABULARY.

**δι-αρπάξω**, **δι-αρπάσω**, **δι-ήρπασα**, **δι-ήρπακα**, *plunder completely, sack.*

**θύω**, **θύσω**, **ἔθυσα**, **τίθυκα**, *sacrifice.*

No. 9.

**στρατεύω**, **στρατεύσω**, **ἑστράτευσα**,  
**ἑστράτευκα** (*cf. στρατιδ, στρατιώτης*),  
*make an expedition.*

**δαρεικός**, **οὔ**, **ό**, *daric (a gold coin).*

No. 22.

**θεός**, **οὔ**, **ό**, **ή**, *god, goddess.*

**Κλέαρχος**, **ου**, **ό**, *Clearchus.*

**ὄρκος**, **ου**, **ό**, *oath.*

**φόβος**, **ου** (*cf. φοβερός*), **ό**, *fear.*

**γάρ**, *conj. for (a postpositive).*

**διά**, *prep.: with gen., through; with acc., on account of.*

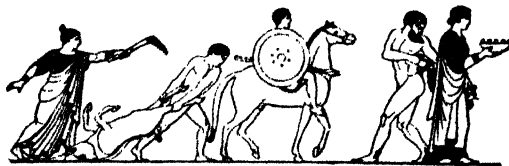
**πρός**, *prep.: with gen., over against; with dat., at; with acc., to, against, towards.*

117. 1. ἐσχήκοτε. 2. ἐλελύκει. 3. ἐστρατεύκασι.  
4. τέθυκε. 5. ἐσχήκη. 6. ἤρπάκαμεν. 7. διηρπάκεσαν.  
8. πέπομφας. 9. ἐκκελεύκεσαν. 10. ἐπιβεβουλεύκασι.

118. 1. We have had. 2. I had commanded. 3. They had pursued. 4. You have sent. 5. He has plotted against.

119. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους δειδιώχαμεν διὰ τῶν κωμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 2. καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας οἱ βάρβαροι διηρπάκεσαν. 3. τριακοσίους δαρεικοὺς ἐπεπόμφεμεν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. 4. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει τοῖς Πέρσαις. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἤχεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον. 6. οὐκ ἐκελεύκει ὁ Κλέαρχος τοὺς στρατιώτας θύειν. 7. ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν ἐστρατεύκατε. 8. λελύκασι τοῦς (their) ὄρκους οἱ στρατηγοί· οὐ γὰρ τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς. 9. ἤθροικας, ὦ Κῦρε, ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξοτὰς. 10. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὰς ἀμάξας ἐλελύκεσαν διὰ τὸν (their) τῶν πολεμίων φόβον.

120. 1. We have broken our oaths. 2. The soldiers had sacrificed to the gods. 3. Have the peltasts sacked the villages? 4. The soldier has plotted against Cyrus. 5. His brother had ordered Cyrus to send gifts.



No. 9. Sacrifice.

## LESSON XIII.

## The Art of Reading.

**121.** In reading an inflected language, such as Greek, the knowledge of three things is absolutely necessary: first, of *words*; secondly, of *forms*; thirdly, of *constructions*.

**122.** The acquisition of this knowledge is gradual. The pupil should commit thoroughly to memory the meaning of each new word as it occurs; he should learn the forms of the different cases, tenses, and numbers so accurately, the first time the paradigms occur, as to be able instantly to recognize these forms thereafter at sight; and as he reads, he should carefully note the laws of construction, especially those which differ from the corresponding constructions in Latin and English.

**123.**

## DIRECTIONS FOR READING.

1. *Read each sentence aloud in the original. Pronounce each word distinctly.*

*In reading,*

a. *Observe sharply the forms of the words, so as to become at once aware of their grammatical relations.*

b. *Make the utmost effort of memory to recall the meanings of words already met.*

c. *Follow the Greek order strictly in arriving at the thought. Observe carefully the order of the words and the marks of punctuation.*

2. *If the thought expressed in the sentence is not perfectly clear, repeat the whole process.*

3. *Translate the sentence into simple, idiomatic English.*

## 124.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή, ἡς, ἡ, *rule, province, satrapy.*Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius II.*δεινός, ἡ, ὁ, *terrible, dreadful.*ισχυρός, ὁ, ὁ, *strong*; χυμὸν ισχυρόν, *stronghold.*Περσικός, ὁ, ὁ, (cf. Πέρσης), *Persian.*σατράπης, ου, ὁ, *satrap, viceroy.*υἱός, οὔ, ὁ, *son.*ὥστε, *conjunctive adv., so as, so that, wherefore.*

## READING LESSON.

125. The Parentage, Race, and Power of Cyrus the Younger.

Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. σατράπην δὲ αὐτὸν ἐποίησεν ὁ Δαρείος τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας.

χωρία δὲ ισχυρὰ εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πλοῖα μακρὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ στρατιῶται δὲ αὐτῷ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, ὀπλῖται Ἑλληνικοὶ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ τοξόται Περσικοί.

Τισσαφέρνης δὲ, ὁ τῆς Καρίας σατράπης, τῷ Κύρῳ πολέμιος ἦν, τότε δὲ οὔτε ἐστράτευσεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὔτε διήρπαξε τὴν χώραν. Κῦρος γὰρ στρατηγὸς ἐν πολέμῳ δεινός, υἱὸς δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου ὥστε φόβον εἶχεν ὁ Τισσαφής πρὸς Κύρον.

Notes. — 2. *him, accusative.* — ἐποίησεν: *made*, from ποίω, future ποίωμι, aorist ἐποίησα. — Λυδίαι: *for words not occurring in the preceding vocabularies, see the general vocabulary at the end of the book.* — 5. *and* στρατιῶται δέ: καὶ in the sense of *also*. — αὐτῷ: *to him*, dative. στρατιῶται αὐτῷ ἔσται is equivalent to στρατιῶτᾶς εἶχε. For the dative, see the Rule of Syntax in 862. — 6. For the appositives ὀπλῖται, πελτασταί, τοξόται, see the Rule of Syntax in 804. — 9. *at* αὐτόν: a case of *elision* (16).

## LESSON XIV.

## Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

126. Learn the declension of ἀγαθός, *good*, and of ἄξιος, *worthy*, in 750.

127. The masculine and neuter of these adjectives follow the O-Declension, the feminine the A-Declension. They are, therefore, said to be of the Vowel Declension (84).

128. If ε, ι, or ρ precedes ος, the nominative singular feminine ends in ᾱ, otherwise in η (37).

129. The nominative, genitive, and vocative plural feminine follow the accent of the masculine, as ἀγαθαί (following the accent of ἀγαθός), not ἀξιαί (from the nominative singular ἀξία), and ἀγίαι, not ἀγίαι, as in nouns of the A-Declension.

130. Some adjectives of the Vowel Declension have the masculine and feminine alike, as ἀτοπος, ἀτοπος, ἀτοπος, *impassable, impracticable*.

## 131.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀγριος, ᾱ, ον, *wild*.

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον, *worthy, becoming, right*.

ἀτοπος, ον, *without resources, impassable, impracticable*.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ον, ὁ, *Artaxerxes II.*

ἐπιτρεπτός, ᾱ, ον, *suitable, fit, deserving*;

καὶ ἐπιτρεψία, *provisions, supplies*.

ἄνθος, ον, ὁ, *flower*.

ἄνθος, ᾱ, ον, *flower*.

βαλὼν, τρεψ, ἄνθος, ᾱ, ον, *strike, hit, beat*.

κατὰ, ᾱ, ον, *together, wholly*.

κατὰ, ᾱ, ον, *together, wholly*.

φίλος, ᾱ, ον, *friendly*.



132. 1. ὄνοι ἄγριοι καὶ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ  
 εὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἄπορος ἦν. 3. ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν καὶ  
 ὀρθιά. 4. ἔξομεν δὲ, ὦ Κῦρε, τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα; 5. ὁ Ἀρτα-  
 ξέρξης τῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος ἦν. 6. διὰ φιλίας ἀρχῆς ἄξει  
 ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας. 7. τὴν πολέμιαν χώραν  
 Δαρείος διηρπάκει. 8. ὥστε τῷ Ἀρταξέρξει πάνυ πολέμιος  
 ἦν, Κῦρῳ δὲ πιστός. 9. οὐκ ἄξιον ἦν (*it was not right*) τῷ  
 ὀπλίτῃ παῖειν τὸν Περσικὸν τοξότην. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι οὔτε  
 φίλοι οὔτε πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

133. 1. The road was impassable. 2. Cyrus did not send  
 provisions to the garrison. . They will lead the men to  
 strongholds. 4. The hoplites were good and faithful soldiers.  
 5. It was right for Cyrus to send gifts to his soldiers.

134. Artaxerxes becomes King and arrests Cyrus.

Κῦρος οὖν σατράπης ἦν τῆς Λυδίας καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας  
 καὶ τῆς Καππαδοκίας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος, Ἀρ-  
 ταξέρξης ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφὸς ἐβασίλευσε τῶν Περσῶν,  
 καὶ Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελ-  
 φὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δ' Ἀρταξέρξης συλλαμβάνει  
 Κῦρον.

NOTES.—1. οὖν: *then*, continuing the narrative.—2. ἐπεὶ: *when*.—  
 ἐτελεύτησε: from τελευτάω, *die*, τελευτήσω, *ἐτελεύτησα*. Translate by the  
 English pluperfect, *had died*.—3. ἐβασίλευσε: the aorist sometimes has an  
 inceptive force, as βασιλεύω, *be king*, ἐβασίλευσα, *became king*.—Περσῶν:  
 the genitive after a verb signifying *to rule* (847).—4. διαβάλλει: historical  
 present. For the meaning of all words not given in the previous vocabu-  
 laries, see the general vocabulary.—5. ὡς: *that*. For ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει  
 (*literally, that he is plotting*) we should say, *of plotting*.

## LESSON XV.

## Analysis of the Primary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

**135.** To the verb stem (54) different TENSE SUFFIXES are added to form the TENSE STEMS of the verb, as λῦω, stem λῦ, present tense suffix ο or ε (for convenience written °/ε), present tense stem λῦο or λῦε (λῦ°/ε).

**136.** To form the complete tenses, PERSONAL ENDINGS are added to the different tense stems. These distinguish the different persons of the verb. The personal endings of the *primary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

|   | SINGULAR. | DUAL. | PLURAL. |
|---|-----------|-------|---------|
| 1 | -μι       |       | -μεν    |
| 2 | -σ(σι)    | -τον  | -τε     |
| 3 | -σι(τι)   | -τον  | -νσι    |

**137.** Review the conjugation of the present, future, and first perfect indicative active of λῦω in 765 (λῦω), 766 (λῦσω), and 768 (λέλυκα).

**138.** The *present* stem of λῦω is λῦ°/ε (135); λῦο occurs before μ or ν in the endings, elsewhere λῦε. In the singular, the terminations ω, εις, ει, are difficult to analyze, but in the dual and plural, the tense stem and personal endings are easily distinguished. λῦονσι is for λῦο-νσι.

**139.** The *future* stem of λῦω is λῦσ°/ε, formed by adding the tense suffix σσ or σι (σ°/ε) to the verb stem.

**140.** The *first perfect* stem of λῦω is λε-λυκα, formed by reduplicating the verb-stem λυ and adding the tense suffix κα. The endings μ and σι are dropped, and in the third singular final α is changed to ε. λελύκάσι is for λελυκα-νσι.

## 141.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger, scout.

ἀντί, prep. with gen., instead of.

ἀπό, prep. with gen., off from, from

ἀτίμαζω (ἀτιμαῶ), ἀτίμασω, ἡτίμασα,  
ἡτίμακα, dishonor, disgrace.

δίκη, ης, ἡ, justice, punishment.

ἐπεί, conj., when, since.

ἐπιστολή, ης, ἡ, letter.

θηρεύω, θηρεύσει, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα

(cf. θηρίον), hunt wild beasts, hunt,  
(catch. No. 45).

ὀλεθρος, ου, ὁ, destruction, loss.

οὕτως (before a vowel), οὕτω (before a  
consonant), adv., thus, so.

πάλιν, adv., back, again.

φίλος, ου, ὁ (cf. φίλος), friend.

142. 1. ἐπλῆτας ἡχᾶσιν ἀντὶ τοξοτῶν. 2. τοῖς συμμάχοις οὕτως ἐπιβουλεύετε. 3. Κῦρον δὲ ἡτίμακε. 4. θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππου (on horseback) τεθηρευκα. 5. τὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμψομεν τοῖς φίλοις; 6. Κλέαρχος, ὃ στρατιῶται, ἐπεί τοὺς ὄρκους λέλυκε, τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 7. τὴν δὲ χώρᾱν ἡρπάκαμεν διὰ τὸν ὀλεθρὸν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 8. τὸν ἄγγελον πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἰσχυρὸν χαρίον.

143. 1. We shall collect allies for our friends. 2. He has hunted wild beasts on horseback. 3. The messenger will sacrifice to the gods. 4. I have commanded the soldiers to plunder the wagons. 5. Cyrus sends the general a letter.

144. Cyrus escapes with his Life, and plots against his Brother.

οὕτω δὲ (then) ἡτίμαζε τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξης. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ (cf. Latin *māter*) λῦει Κῦρον καὶ ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεί ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν, βουλεύει ὅπως βασιλεύσει (how he shall be king, to be king) ὁ ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ· πολέμιος γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάρβαροι Κῦρῳ φίλοι καὶ πιστοὶ ἦσαν.

## ANALYSIS OF SECONDARY TENSES OF INDICATIVE.

### LESSON XVI.

#### Analysis of the Secondary Tenses of the Indicative Active.

**145.** The personal endings of the *secondary* (50) tenses in the active voice are :

| SINGULAR. | DUAL. | PLURAL.    |
|-----------|-------|------------|
| -ν        |       | -μεν       |
| -ς        | -τον  | -τε        |
| -         | -την  | -ν or -σαν |

**146.** Review the conjugation of the imperfect, first aorist, and first pluperfect indicative active of λύω in 765 (ἐλύον), 767 (ἐλύσα), and 768 (ἐλελύκη).

**147.** The imperfect is formed on the augmented *present* stem (138).

**148.** The first aorist stem of λύω is λῦσα, formed by adding the tense suffix σα to the verb stem. The aorist has augment. In the first person singular, ν is dropped, and in the third α is changed to ε.

**149.** The first pluperfect is formed on the first perfect stem (140), with κε for κα. In the singular ν is dropped and κε appears as κη, κη, κει.

#### 150. VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, *other, another*; with the article, *the other, the rest of*.

δασμός, οἱ, ὁ, *tax, tribute*.

ικανός, ἡ, ὁν, *sufficient, able, capable*.

λοχαγός, οἱ, ὁ, *captain*.

οὖν, conj., *therefore, then, so* (a post-positive).

σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ, *libation*; plur., *truce*.

συν-πέμπω, *send with*.

τοξεύω, ἐτόξισα (cf. τόξον, τοξότης), *use one's bow, shoot*.

φρούραρχος, ου, ὁ, *commander of a garrison*.

ᾧδε, adv., *thus, as follows*.

151. 1. τὸν φρούραρχον ἐπεταίκεσαν. 2. Κῦρος οὖν τῷ ἀδελφῷ κακὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐβούλευεν. 3. οἱ νεᾶνιαι τόξα μακρὰ ἤχεσαν καὶ σφενδόνας ἑγαυᾶς. 4. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 5. συνεπέμπομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἀγαθοὺς. 6. ἐπεὶ ἔλυσαν τὰς σποιδάς, τὰς κώμας διαρπάσομεν. 7. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 8. τὸν λοχάγον ᾧδε ἤγον πρὸς τὸν Κλέαρχον. 9. ὁ γὰρ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐκεκελεύκει τὸν σατράπην δαίμονους πέμπειν. 10. στρατιώτας ἐν τῷ ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ εἶχετε ἱκανοὺς τὰς κώμας διαρπάζειν.<sup>2</sup>

152. 1. I had collected hoplites and bowmen as follows. 2. They planned evil for the others. 3. The hoplites with Cyrus were plundering the wagons. 4. Both generals and captains had sacrificed. 5. He bade the satrap send gifts.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> κακόν, evil, neuter singular of κακός used as a noun. — <sup>2</sup> Dependent on ἱκανούς, enough to plunder.

153. Cyrus begins to take Active Measures.

τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν ᾧδε ἤθροιζε· τοὺς τῶν φυλακῶν φρουράρχους κελεύει ἀθροίζειν στρατιώτας Πελοποννησίους· ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὡς (as) ἔλεγε, Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἄλλη Ἰωνιᾷ  
 5 τότε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλιᾷ καὶ πιστῇ ἦν, Μίλητος δὲ πολεμιά. Κῦρος οὖν τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκεῖ καὶ κατὰ (by) γῆν (land) καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

NOTES. — 3. Τισσαφέρνην ἐπιβουλεύειν: translate, that Tissaphernes was plotting against. — 4. μὲν: see the general vocabulary. — 6. πολιορκεῖ: by contraction for πολιορκεῖ, present third singular of πολιορκέω, besiege.

## LESSON XVII.

## Demonstrative Pronouns. — αὐτός.

**154.** The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος, *this*, Latin *hic*, ὅδε, *this*, and ἐκεῖνος, *that*, Latin *ille*.

**155.** The pronoun αὐτός is properly intensive, *self*, Latin *ipse*.

**156.** Learn the declension of οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος in 762, and of αὐτός in 759.

**157.** These pronouns are declined, in the main, like adjectives of the vowel declension (126 ff.); ὅδε is declined like the article (758), with the enclitic suffix δε added.

**158.** When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands either before or after both article and noun, not between them.

**159.** 1. ἐκεῖνος, *that* (yonder), is used of something remote ; ὅδε, *this* (here), of something near or present.

2. οὗτος is used in referring to something which has already been mentioned ; ὅδε, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς or ὁ στρατηγὸς οὗτος ἀγαθὸς ἦν, *this general* (one already mentioned) *was brave* ; ἐλεξε τάδε, *he said this*, i.e. *he spoke as follows* ; ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ κώμῃ θύσσομεν, *we will offer sacrifice in that village* (yonder).

**160.** In all its cases αὐτός may mean *self*; when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*.

Thus: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the general 'himself' said this*; but ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *the same general said this*; θέσω αὐτός, *I myself will offer sacrifice*; οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὺς ἔπαιον, *the soldiers struck them*.

**161.****VOCABULARY.**

Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, Aristippus.

αὐτός, η, ὁ, pron., *self, same, him, her, it*.

ἐκείνος, η, ο, pron., *that*.

ἐπιβουλὴ, ἥς, ἡ (cf. ἐπιβουλεύω), *plot, scheme, design*.

Θετταλός, ου, ὁ, a Thessalian.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (cf. λόγος), *say, speak, tell, state, report*.

μετά, prep.: with gen., *with, in company with*; with acc., *behind, after*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, "guest friend," guest, host*.

ὧδε, ἧδε, τόδε (cf. ὥδε), pron., *this, the following*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (cf. οὕτως), pron., *this*.

τέ, conj., *and* (enclitic and postpositive); τε . . . καί, *both . . . and*.

**162.** 1. αὐται αἱ οἰκίαι θύρας ἔχουσι. 2. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἔπαιον τὸν ξένον. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ. 4. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος αὐτὸς ἔλεξε τάδε. 5. καὶ ἡθροίζον τοὺς πελταστὰς οὕτως οὗτοι. 6. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> βουλευούσι. 7. καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα. 8. αὕτη ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἦν φανερά. 9. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει ἐκείνους ἀρπάζειν τὴν χώραν. 10. ταῦτα ἔλεξε Κλέαρχος· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν.



No. 10. πελταστής.

**163.** 1. These soldiers were friendly. 2. Cyrus sent these soldiers their pay. 3. But the general spoke to them as follows. 4. They conduct him to the same general.

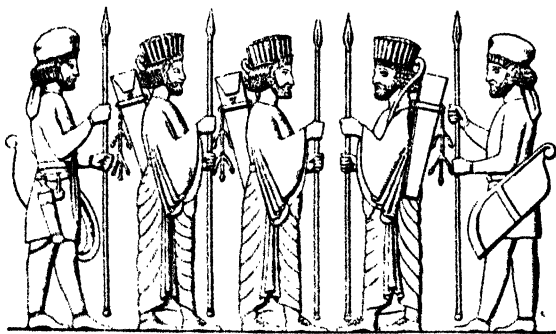
NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, *these same (plans)*, a cognate accusative (833). — <sup>2</sup> οἱ τε, *both the (soldiers)*. The proclitic οἱ receives an accent from the following enclitic. — <sup>3</sup> Agrees with ἐκείνου, and = *ipsius*.

**164.**

He hoodwinks the King.

οὕτως οὖν ἐπὶ Μίλητον τὴν στρατιὰν ἥθροιζεν ὁ Κῦρος.  
 πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγγέλους ἔπεμψε καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε·  
 “ἐπιθυμῶ, ὦ Ἀρταξέρξης, καὶ (also) τῆς Ἰωνίας σατρα-  
 πεύειν, Τισσαφέρνην δ’ ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβάλλειν.” καὶ ἡ  
 5 μήτηρ συμπράττει αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε οὐχ ὑποπτεύει  
 ὁ Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν τοῦ Κύρου ἐπιβουλήν· ἀπέπεμπε γὰρ  
 αὐτῷ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκείνος.

NOTES. — 3. ἐπιθυμῶ: by contraction for ἐπιθυμέω, *I desire*. — Ἰωνίας: the genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule* (847). — 5. συμ-πράττει: *does this with him, i.e. cooperates with him in this* (865).



No. 11. Ancient Persians.



## LESSON XVIII.

## Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί, ὄν.

**165.** Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of εἰμί, *be*, in 795.

**166.** All the forms of the *present* indicative of εἰμί are enclitic except εἶ. The third singular ἐστί takes ν-movable (17) like words in τι. Further, ἐστί becomes ἐστι :

1. At the beginning of a sentence, as ἔστι δὲ Κύρῳ βασιλεία, *Cyrus has a palace*.

2. When it signifies *existence* or *possibility*, as ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ἔστιν οὕτω λέγειν, *it is possible to speak thus among the barbarians*.

3. When it follows οὐκ, εἰ, ὥς, καί, τοῦτο, and some other words, as οὐκ ἔστι Κύρῳ πλοῖα, *Cyrus has no boats*.

**167.** *Proclitics* (26) have no effect on the accent of the following word. The proclitics are the forms ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ of the article; the prepositions εἰς, *into*, ἐκ (ἐκ), *out of*, ἐν, *in*; the conjunctions εἰ, *if*, and ὥς, *as, that*; and the negative οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*.

**168.** An enclitic (27) generally loses its own accent, but in the following cases it retains it :

1. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a word with the acute on the penult, as φίλοι ἐστέ, *you are friends*.

2. When the preceding syllable is elided (16), as ταῦτ' ἐστὶ κακά, *this is bad*.

**169.** The word before an enclitic always retains its own accent, and never changes an acute to the grave (25). Further :

1. If it has the acute on the antepenult or circumflex on the penult, it receives from the enclitic an acute on its last syllable as a second accent, as ἀξιόν ἐστι, *it is right*, ἀγαθὸς οὗτός ἐστι, *he is brave*.

2. If it has the acute on the penult or the acute or circumflex on the ultima, it receives no additional accent, as ξένοι ἐσμέν (168, 1), *we are friends*, κακοί ἐστε, *you are cowards*, τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες, *some of the soldiers*.

3. If it is a proclitic or an enclitic, it receives an acute, as εἴ τις, *if anybody*; εἴ τις φησι (enclitic) ταῦτα, *if anybody says this*.

## 170.

## VOCABULARY.

βασιλεῖος, ου (130), *royal*; neut. plur.

βασίλεια as noun, *palace*.

εἰμί, imperf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, *be*.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, here, in this place*.

ἢ, conj., *than*, Lat. *quam*.

Μαιάνδρος, ου, ὁ, *the Maeander*, a winding river in Asia Minor.

μᾶλλον, adv., *more, rather*.

μύριοι, αι, α, 10,000.

παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, *park*.

πάροδος, ου, ἡ, *way by or along, passage, pass*.

πηγή, ῆς, ἡ, *fountain, head, spring, source*.

171. 1. εἰ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 2. οὐκ ἀξιόν ἐστι τὰς σπονδὰς λύειν. 3. ἐνταῦθα γάρ ἐστιν ἡ πάροδος στενὴ. 4. Κύρῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι ἐστὲ ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 5. ἡμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Κλεάρχῳ δὲ μύριοι δᾶρεικοί εἰσι. 7. ξένοι ἐσμέν, ὧς Κύρε, τῷ σατράπῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ τοῦ Μαιάνδρου ποταμοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων. 9. Κύρῳ ἐστὲ, ὧς στρατιῶται, καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 10. ἐστι δὲ Κύρῳ καὶ βασίλεια καὶ χωρίον ισχυρὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς.

172. 1. This country is hostile to Artaxerxes. 2. The soldiers have arms and horses. 3. These friends of Cyrus were soldiers. 4. For you are in a hostile land. 5. In this place there was a beautiful park.

## 173.

He continues to collect Forces.

• ἄλλους δὲ στρατιώτας Κέρφῃ ἤθροιζε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ· τούτῳ γὰρ ὡς (αδ) φίλῳ παρέσχε μῦριους δάρεικοις. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ἦν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ στριτιᾶν ἤθροιζεν. ἡ ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ Πρόξενον καὶ Σοφαίνετον μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν στρατεύειν· καὶ ἐπρίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

NOTES. — 3. *παρέσχε*: second aorist (91) of *παρέχω*, *hold beside or near, furnish, give*. The preposition *παρά* signifies *beside*. The accent of a compound verb cannot go further back than the augment. — 6. *ἐπρίουν*: by contraction for *ἐποίουν*, third plural imperfect indicative active of *ποιέω*, *do*.

## LESSON XIX.

## Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

174. In the Middle (18) voice the subject is represented as acting:

1. *On himself*, as *πορεύω*, *make go*, middle, *make oneself go, proceed*; *πείθω*, *persuade*, middle, *persuade oneself, trust, obey*.

2. *For himself*, as *ἀγοράζω*, *buy*, middle, *buy for oneself*; *μεταπέμπο*, *send after*, middle, *send for a person or thing to come to oneself, summon, send for*; *στρατεύω*, *make war*, middle, *take the field, march*.

3. *On something belonging to himself*, as *λύω*, *loose*, middle, *loose one's own, ransom*; *ἄγω*, *bring*, middle, *bring one's own*.

175. The personal endings (136) in the indicative middle are:

|   | Primary.  |       |         | Secondary. |       |         |
|---|-----------|-------|---------|------------|-------|---------|
|   | SINGULAR. | DUAL. | PLURAL. | SINGULAR.  | DUAL. | PLURAL. |
| 1 | -μαι      |       | -μεθα   | -μην       |       | -μεθα   |
| 2 | -σαι      | -σθον | -σθε    | -σε        | -σθον | -σθε    |
| 3 | -ται      | -σθον | -νται   | -το        | -σθην | -ντο    |

#### 44 PRESENT, IMPERFECT, FUTURE INDICATIVE MIDDLE.

**176.** Learn the conjugation of the present, imperfect, and future indicative middle of λύω, in 765 (λύομαι and ἐλϋόμην) and 766 (λύσομαι).

**177.** The present stem, found in the present and imperfect, is λυ<sup>ο</sup>/ε (138 and 147), the future stem is λυσ<sup>ο</sup>/ε (139). The forms λύει, ἐλύουν, and λύσει, are the shortened forms of λυε-σαι, ἐλυε-σο and λυσε-σαι.

#### 178.

#### VOCABULARY.

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ). ἀγοράσω, ἡγόρασα, ἡγόρακα (cf. ἀγορά), frequent the market-place, buy.

ἀλήθεια, ἀς, ἡ, truth.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν (cf. βάρβαρος), barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, the Persian force of Cyrus.

ἔτοιμος, η, ον, or ος, ον (130), ready, prepared.

μετα-πέμπομαι, send for, summon.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, persuade; mid., obey.

πέραν, adv., across, beyond.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα (cf. πιστός), put faith in, trust.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, proceed.

συμβουλεύω, plan with, advise; mid., consult with.

συ-στρατεύομαι, serve in war with, take the field with.

**179.** 1. συστρατεύσεται σὺν Κῦρῳ· πιστεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ.<sup>1</sup> 2. οὐκ ἐπείθου<sup>1</sup> τοῖς θεοῖς. 3. τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ<sup>2</sup> ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν στρατιὰν ἄξεται. 5. τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς ἔτοιμοί ἐσμεν λύεσθαι.<sup>3</sup> 6. Κῦρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται τὸ βαρβαρικόν. 7. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπορευόμεθα εἰς κώμας. 8. Κῦρος δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς συμβουλεύεται. 9. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου<sup>4</sup> ἦν κώμη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγοράζοντο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

**180.** 1. And he was proceeding on the wagon. 2. The bowmen send for their bows. 3. He did not obey his brother.

4. You did not proceed to Cyrus. 5. The targeteers will purchase provisions for themselves.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying *to trust* and *obey* (860). — <sup>2</sup> *re vera*, dative of *manner* (866). Abstract nouns in Greek often take the article. — <sup>3</sup> *to ransom*, present infinitive middle, ending in *εσθαι*. — <sup>4</sup> Adverbs of *place* may be followed by the genitive (856).

181.

All his Troops muster at Sarais.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἔτοιμος ἦν Κῦρος πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, λέγει μὲν ἵτι  
στρατεύεται ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς· τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν  
ἐπορεύετο. καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς (αἱ ἰ') ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε  
βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ κελεύει τόν  
5 τε Κλέαρχον ἥκειν καὶ τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμπειν εἰς  
Λυδῖάν τοὺς ἐν Θερταλίᾳ στρατιώτας. ἐκέλευσε δὲ καὶ  
τοὺς ἄλλους ξένους σιστρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο·  
ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.



No. 12. The Skulking Warrior.

## LESSON XX.

## Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle.

**182.** The future perfect indicative denotes that an action will be *already finished* at some future time, as **λελύσομαι**, *I shall have ransomed*. This tense is not found in the active voice.

**183.** Learn the conjugation of the first aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle of λύω in 767 (ἐλύσαμην) and 769 (λέλυμαι, ἐλελύμην, and ἐλεύσομαι).

(The perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of mute verbs are reserved for Lessons XXII. and XXIII.)

**184.** The first aorist middle uses the first aorist stem λύσα (148).

**185.** The perfect and pluperfect middle use the perfect middle stem λελυ, formed simply by reduplicating the verb stem. The pluperfect has augment.

**186.** The future perfect uses the perfect middle stem with σ<sup>o</sup>/ε added, λελύσ<sup>o</sup>/ε. A short final vowel is always lengthened before σ<sup>o</sup>/ε.

**187.** For the personal endings, see 175. The forms ἐλύσω and λελύσει are shortened forms of ἐλύσα-σο and λελύσε-σαι.



No 13 Assyrian Wagon

## 188.

## VOCABULARY.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| ἄκρος, ἄ. ον, at the top, topmost; ἄκρον, neut. as noun, summit.   | παρασκευή, ἡ, ἡ. preparation, equipment.   |
| ἀπο-πέμπω, send off or away. mid., send away from oneself, dismiss.  | πάρ-ειμι, be beside or present.  |
| ἡδέως, adv., gladly.   | παύω, παύσω, ἵπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμα., cause to cease, stop; mid., cease, desist. |
| ὀλίγος, η. ον, little, small; plur., few.  | πέντε, indeclinable, five.   |
| ὅλος, η. ον, whole, entire.  | σταθμός, ὅδ, ὁ, stopping-place, stage, day's march.                                |
| παρά, prep.: with gen., from beside, from; with dat., beside, with, at; with acc., to the side of, to, near, by. | Φρυγία, ἄς, ἡ, Phrygia.  |

189. 1. πεπόρευνται παρὰ τὸν Κῦρον. 2. οὗτος τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πολέμου<sup>1</sup> ἡδέως πεπαύσεται. 3. τὸν τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμούς<sup>2</sup> πέντε διὰ φιλιᾶς χώρᾱς. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡγοράσαντο. 6. οἱ ὀπλῖται πεπόρευνται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μετεπέμψατο ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν εἰς Φρυγίαν. 8. οἱ πολέμιοι οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο τῆς κραυγῆς διὰ ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρᾱς. 9. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οὗτοι παρῆσαν, ἐστρατεύσατο Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν.

190. 1. Cyrus summoned few of the captains. 2. They have proceeded to the sources of the river. 3. He has consulted with Cyrus. 4. You will gladly have ceased from battle. 5. The army had advanced five days' march.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> from war, a genitive of separation (849).—<sup>2</sup> Accusative of extent of space (836).

## 191. Tissaphernes warns the King. The March begins.

οὗτοι μὲν παρήσαν αὐτῷ εἰς Σάρδεις. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ἐπορεύετο παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην· οὐ γὰρ ἐνόμιζε τὴν παρασκευὴν ταύτην εἶναι ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς. καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης, ἐπεὶ ταύτ' ἔλεξε Τισσαφέρνης, ἀντιπαρασκευάζεται.

6. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξελαύνει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς (*trēs*) ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ γέφυρα ἐπὴν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας εἰς Κολοσσάς.

NOTES. — 1. *Σάρδεις*: *Sardis*, accusative plural. The genitive plural *Σάρδεων* occurs in 6. — 3. *εἶναι*: *to be*, present infinitive of *εἰμί*. Translate, *that it was, etc.* — 5. *ἔχων*: *having*, present participle, = *with*. — *ἐξελαύνει*: the verb *ἐλαύνω* here means *march*. Use the map in following the route of the expedition. — 7. *ἔπ-ην*: imperfect of *ἐπ-εἰμι*, *be on or over*.



No. 14. Theseus fighting with Amazons



## LESSON XXI.

## Indicative Passive.

**192.** In the passive (48) voice the subject is represented as *acted on*, as *λύομαι*, *I am loosed*, *ἐλύόμην*, *I was loosed*, etc.

**193.** The present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect have the same forms in the passive voice as in the middle. The first aorist and first future are different.

**194.** Learn the conjugation of the first aorist and first future indicative passive of *λύω* in 770 (*ἐλύθην* and *λυθήσομαι*).

**195.** The first aorist passive uses the *first passive* stem, formed by adding the tense suffix *θε* (lengthened to *θη* in the indicative) to the verb stem, as *λυθε* (*λυθη*). As a secondary tense, it has augment in the indicative. It uses the *active* secondary endings (145).

**196.** Before the suffix *θε* a labial mute (*π β φ*) becomes (or remains) *φ*, as *ἐπέμφ-θην* (verb stem *πεμπ*); a palatal mute (*κ γ χ*) becomes (or remains) *χ*, as *ἤχ-θην* (verb stem *αγ*); a lingual mute (*τ δ θ*) becomes *σ*, as *ἐπέισ-θην* (verb stem *πειθ*). *ἤρπασ-θην* (verb stem *ἡρπασ*).

**197.** Some verbs form the aorist passive with the tense suffix *ε* (lengthened to *η* in the indicative) instead of *θε* (*θη*), as *γράφω*, *write* (verb stem *γραφ*), *ἐ-γράφη-ν*. These are called **SECOND aorists passive**.

**198.** The first future passive uses the first passive stem with *σ*°, added to *θη*, as *λυθησ* °/. It uses the *middle* primary endings (175).

**199.** The PRINCIPAL PARTS of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the following tenses: present active, future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle, aorist passive, as *λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην*.

**200.** The second aorist active (91), second perfect (115), and second aorist passive (197) may occur in place of the corresponding first tenses or in addition to them.

a. These second tenses will be fully considered later.

**201.** Not all verbs have all the principal parts, that is, some verbs are *defective*.

In the following vocabularies, if parts are not given, it is to be understood that they do not occur in Attic prose.

**202.** The agent is usually expressed, in the passive construction, by *ὑπό* with the genitive, as *οἱ ὀπλῖται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεμφθήσονται*, *the heavy-armed men will be sent by the general*.

**203.** The perfect and pluperfect passive may have the *dative* of the agent, as *αἱ σπονδαὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις λέλυνται*, *the treaty has been broken by the enemy*.

## 204.

## VOCABULARY.

*γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην*, *write*. No. 60.

*δή*, intensive postpositive particle, *now, indeed, accordingly, so, then*.

*εἰκοσι*, indeclinable, *twenty*.

*ἐντεῦθεν*, adv., *thence, from this place*.

*ἑπτά*, indeclinable, *seven*.

*ἔγω, ἤγω*, *come, be or have come*.

*παρασάγγης*, ου, ὁ, *parasang*, a Persian road measure.

*πίεω* (*πιέδ*), *πίσω, ἐπίσα, ἐπίσθην*, *press hard*; pass., *be hard pressed*.

*ὑπό*, prep.: with gen., *under, from under, of agency, by, through*; with dat., *under, beneath*; with acc., *under, down under*.

205. 1. λυθησόμεθα ἐκ τούτων τῶν δεινῶν.<sup>1</sup> 2. ἐν δὲ τῇ στενῇ ὁδῷ ἐπέσθιμεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. 3. λέγεται ἄγγελος ἦκειν παρὰ Δαρείου. 4. οὕτω δὴ μετεπέμφθησαν οἱ τοξόται. 5. ἐδιώκοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρασάγγας ἑπτά. 6. ἐπιστολὴ ἐγράφη παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 7. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν διηρπάσθη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων τὰ ὄπλα. 8. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ<sup>2</sup> ἐτοξεύθησαν ὀπλίται εἴκοσιν.<sup>3</sup> 9. ἐντεῦθεν πεμφθήσονται ὑπὸ Κύρου εἰς Φρυγίαν.

206. 1. Twenty heavy-armed men were brought<sup>4</sup> from this place.<sup>5</sup> 2. The bridge will be destroyed. 3. He was persuaded by the general. 4. Five taxicteers on the right (wing) were shot. 5. They will be hard pressed by the soldiers.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Used as a neuter noun. — <sup>2</sup> on the right (wing). — <sup>3</sup> See 17. — <sup>4</sup> Use ἄγω. — <sup>5</sup> Put the Greek word for this phrase first. Cf. 205, 9.

## 207. The Palace and Park of Cyrus at Celsaenae.

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτά· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θερταλὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων καὶ πελταστὰς. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινάς.

ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦν ἄγρια θηρία· ταῦτα ἐκείνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. οὕτω γὰρ ἐγύμναζε τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ Κελαινῶν.

NOTES. — 1. ἡμέρας: accusative of extent of time (836). — 7. ρεῖ: by contraction for ρέει, from ρέω, flow.

## LESSON XXII.

## Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative Middle and Passive of Labial Mute Verbs.

**208.** Learn the conjugation of the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative middle and passive of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 775 (λείμμαι, ἐλελείμην, and λελείψομαι).

**209.** The concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings (note the forms in parenthesis) occasions euphonic changes, according to the following principles :

1. A labial mute (π β φ) before μ changes to μ; with σ it forms ψ; before τ and θ it becomes (or remains) respectively π and φ.

a. When μμμ would thus result, one μ is dropped, as πέμπω, *send*, πέπεμμαι (πεπεμπ-μυ), πέπεμψαι, πέπεμπ-ται, *etc.*

2. σ between two consonants is dropped.

**210.** The third person plural of the perfect and pluperfect is a compound form, consisting of the perfect middle or passive participle and εἰσί in the perfect, and of this participle and ἦσαν in the pluperfect.

**211.** Conjugate also the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of πέμπω (πέπεμμαι, *etc.*) and of γράφω (γέγραμμαι, *etc.*).

## 212.

## VOCABULARY.

ἅμα, adv., at the same time.

ἀριθμός, οὗ, ὁ, number, enumeration.

δένδρον, οὐ, τό, tree.

κατά, prep.: with gen., down from ;

with acc., down along, over, by.

κατα-λείπω, leave behind, abandon

κατα-κόπτω, cut down or in pieces.

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα,

κέκομμαι, ἐκόπη, cut, fell.

λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, ἔλοιπα,

λείμμαι, ἐλείφθην, leave.

Πρόξενος, οὐ, ὁ, Proxenus.

τριᾶκοντα, indeclinable, thirty.

χίλιοι, αἱ, α, 1000.

213. 1. καταλειτουργημένοι εἰς τριάκοντα τοξόται ; 2. ἅμα δὲ ἐπέπεμψο, ὃ Πρόξενε, ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 3. κατακέκοπται τοῖς πολεμίοις<sup>1</sup> ἡ στρατιὰ 4. ὀπλίται χίλιοι πεπεμμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. ὀλίγοι τῶν Κῦρου φίλων κινταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν. 6. λελειμμένοι ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἐκ ταύτης τῆς κώμης ἄγγελος ἐπέπεμψε πρὸς Κῦρον. 8. τὰ δένδρα κέκοπται. 9. Κῦρος ἀποπέμπεται<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς ὀπλίτας μεταπεπέμμεθα ἐκ τῆς Φρυγιάς.

214. 1. The army had been cut to pieces by the satrap. 2. Twenty bowmen have been left behind in the plain. 3. A letter had been written at the same time.<sup>3</sup> 4. A messenger has been sent away to the satrap. 5. For a thousand soldiers had been sent to the stronghold.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The *agent* (203). — <sup>2</sup> Middle. — <sup>3</sup> For the order, cf. 213, 2.

## 215. A Thirty Days' Halt, and Enumeration of the Troops.

ἔστι δὲ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυννὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ · ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ Κελαινῶν.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα · καὶ ἦκε Κλέ-  
<sup>5</sup> αρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας χίλιους καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας.  
 ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σοφαίνετος παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας χίλιους.  
 καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν στρατιωτῶν  
 ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἦσαν ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι  
 καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.

NOTES. — 1. ἔστι : for the accent, see 166, 1. — 9. δισχίλιοι : the numeral adverb *δὶς* means *twice*.

## LESSON XXIII.

Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of  
Palatal and Lingual Mute Verbs.

**216.** Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of *ἄγω*, *lead, bring*, in 776 (*ἤγμαι* and *ἤγμην*).

**217.** 1. A palatal mute (*κ γ χ*) before *μ* becomes (or remains) *γ*; with *σ* it forms *ξ*; before *τ* and *θ* it becomes (or remains) respectively *κ* and *χ*.

2. *σ* between two consonants is dropped.

**218.** Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of *τάττω* (*ταγ*), *arrange, draw up* (*τέταγμαι* and *έτετάγμην*).

**219.** Learn the conjugation of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of *πείθω*, *persuade*, middle *obey*, in 777 (*πέπεισμαι* and *έπεπείσμην*).

**220.** 1. A lingual mute (*τ δ θ*) before *μ* becomes *σ*; before *σ* it is dropped; before *τ* and *θ* it becomes *σ*.

2. *σ* between two consonants is dropped.

**221.** Conjugate also the corresponding perfect and pluperfect of *ἄρπάζω* (*ἄρπαδ*), *rob* (*ἥρπασμαι* and *ἥρπάσμην*).



No. 15 Attic Four Drachma Piece.

## 222.

## VOCABULARY.

εὖ, adv., *well*.

εὐώνυμος, ον (130), *of good name oromen*, euphemistic for *left*, *on the left side*, as contrasted with *δεξιός*.

μέσος. η, οι, *middle*; τὸ μέσον, *the middle, centre*.

παρασκευάζω, παρασκευάσω, etc. (cf. παρασκευή), *get or make ready, prepare*.

συντάττω, *draw up together, marshal*.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἑταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην, *arrange. order, especially of troops, draw up. marshal, post*.

ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό, *beast of burden*; plur., *baggage animals*.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, *guard, watch, defend*; mid., *defend oneself against, guard against*.

223. 1. τοῦτον δὴ εὖ πεφυλάγμεθα. 2. ἦκται ἡ στρατιὰ κατὰ (against) τὸ τῶν πολεμίων μέσον. 3. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἠθροισμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ συντεταγμένοι. 4. Ἀρταξέρξης εἰς μάχην παρεσκευάστο. 5. οὔτοι οἱ στρατιῶται εὖ τεταγμένοι εἰσίν. 6. τῷ δὲ λοχαγῷ<sup>1</sup> τούτῳ ἡδέως πέπεισμαι. 7. ἐτέτακτο δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ<sup>2</sup> οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἡγμένοι ἦσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρταξέρξου σκηνήν. 9. καὶ τὰ ὄπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἦκτο καὶ ὑποζυγίων. 10. αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ πεφυλαγμέναι εἰσὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις.<sup>4</sup>

224. 1. The fellow has been led into the presence of Clearchus. 2. But we had obeyed Cyrus. 3. The men on the left (wing) had been posted at the bridge. 4. You have prepared yourselves against dreadful foes. 5. The horses and the beasts of burden had been led through a hostile country.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Verbs signifying *to obey* take the dative (860). — <sup>2</sup> *on the left (wing)*. — <sup>3</sup> *for the soldiers*, a dative of advantage (861). — <sup>4</sup> The agent (203).

## 225. The March continues. Review of the Troops.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Θύμβριον. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτῃ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς Τυριαῖον, καὶ ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν στρατιάν. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς ἑλληνικοὺς στρατιώτας ταχθῆναι ὥσπερ εἰς (*for*) μάχην. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων (*four deep*)· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

NOTES. — 3. *θηρεῦσαι*: *to have caught*, aorist infinitive active. — 5. *ταχθῆναι*: first aorist infinitive passive, *to be drawn up*. — ὥσπερ: *as if*.



No 16. Silenus the Satyr.



## LESSON XXIV.

## Prepositions.

**226.** Prepositions are used with the genitive, dative, and accusative. Some prepositions are used with only one of these cases, others with two, others with all three

**227.** The prepositions **ἀντί**, *instead of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, from*, Latin *ab*, **ἐξ**, *out of, from*, Latin *ex*, and **πρό**, *before*, Latin *prō*, take only the genitive. **ἐξ** signifies *from within, out of*, **ἀπό**, *off from, away from*.

**228.** **ἐν**, *in*, Latin *in* with the ablative, and **σύν**, *with*, Latin *cum*, take only the dative.

**229.** **ἀνά**, *up*, and **εἰς**, *into*, Latin *in* with the accusative, take only the accusative.

**230.** **ἀμφί**, *about*, **διά**, *through, on account of*, **κατά**, *down, μετά*, *in company with, after*, and **ὑπέρ**, *over*. Latin *super*, take the genitive and accusative.

**231.** **ἐπί**, *on, upon*, **παρά**, *alongside of, beside*, **περί**, *round, about*, **πρός**, *over against, at, to*, and **ὑπό**, *under*, Latin *sub*, take the genitive, dative, and accusative.

**232.** In general, the genitive with prepositions denotes that *from* which something proceeds, the dative that *in* or *by* which something is or takes place, the accusative that *towards, over, along, or upon* which motion occurs, as:

**ἄγγελός ἐστι παρὰ Κύρου**, *he is a messenger from (from beside) Cyrus*;  
**παρὰ τῷ Κύρῳ ἦσαν οἱ στρατηγοί**, *the generals were with (beside) Cyrus*;  
**ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον παρὰ Κῦρον**, *they bring the fellow to Cyrus*.

**233.** The chief relations expressed by the prepositions are *place* and *time*; but they express also *cause*, *origin*, *means*, *agency*, *condition*, *purpose*, and other important ideas. The original force of the preposition shades off into many meanings.

**234.** Prepositions are used in forming compound verbs (93).

*a.* In determining the force of a preposition in any sentence, the pupil should study the connection of the preposition with the other words in the sentence, or with the verb to which it is prefixed, keeping the original meaning of the preposition in mind. The general vocabulary must be constantly consulted.

**235.****VOCABULARY.**

**ἀλλά**, conj., *but, yet*, stronger than **δέ**.

**ἀμφί**, prep.: with gen., *about, concerning*; with acc., *about, round*.

**ἀνά**, prep. with acc., *up, up along, up to*, with numerals, *at the rate of*.

**ἄρχω**, **ἄρξω**, **ἡρξα**, **ἡργμαι**, **ἡρχομαι** (cf. **ἀρχή**), *be first, rule, reign over, command*; mid., *begin*.

**αὖ**, adv., *again, in turn, moreover*.

**εἰτα**, adv., *then, thereupon*.

**εὐθύς**, adv., *at once, immediately*.

**περί**, prep.: with gen., *about, concerning*; with dat., *round, about*; with acc., *about, all round, round*.

**πρό**, prep. with gen., *before, in front of, for*.

**πρώτος**, η, ον (cf. **πρό**), *first, foremost*; **πρώτον** as adv., *first*.

**ὑπέρ**, prep.: with gen., *over, above, in behalf of*; with acc., *over, above*.

**236.** 1. σύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον.<sup>1</sup> 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐθήρευον τὰ θηρία ἀπὸ ἵππων. 3. οἱ Κῦρου φίλοι εὐστρατευμένοι εἰσὶν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ταῦτα περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγγελοι παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἔλεξαν Κῦρῳ πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 5. μετὰ τοῦτο πορεύονται ἐπὶ σταθμούς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας<sup>2</sup> παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' αἷσιός ἐστιν

ἄρχειν αὐτ' ἐκείνου. 7. ἐκείνος δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν<sup>3</sup> ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. 8. Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τὸν Κλέαρχον πρῶτον μὲν τάττειν τοὺς στρατιώτας, εἶτα δὲ ἄγειν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 9. ὁ δὲ σατράπης πορεύεται εὐθὺς παρὰ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην, καὶ στρατιώτας ἔχει ἄμφι τοὺς τριακοσίους.

**237.** 1. The messengers will proceed from the market place to the tents. 2. Cyrus and his staff<sup>4</sup> proceed immediately to the palace. 3. He had a stronghold above the village. 4. Before the battle the generals sacrificed in their tents to the gods.<sup>5</sup>

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *those about Cyrus, i.e. his attendants.* — <sup>2</sup> *each day, genitive of the time within which (854).* — <sup>3</sup> *The genitive follows ἄρχω (847).* — <sup>4</sup> *I.e. those about Cyrus.* — <sup>5</sup> *Dative without a preposition.*

**238. The Greeks inspire the Barbarians with Fear.**

ἐξετάζει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρελθόντες τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἰλᾶς· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἔπεμψεν ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνικοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι ὥσπερ εἰς μάχην· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεξαν τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν ὁ σαλπικτής, προβάλλονται τὰ ὄπλα καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις φόβον παρείχε.

NOTES. — 2. *οἱ δὲ*: and they, the article being used as a demonstrative. — *τεταγμένοι*: having been drawn up, perfect passive participle. — *κατὰ ἰλᾶς*: by companies (ἰλη). — 6. *ἐσάλπιγξεν*: aorist of *σαλπίζω*. For a picture of a trumpeter (*σαλπικτής*), see No. 55. — 8. *παρείχε*: caused (*παρ-έχω*).

## LESSON XXV.

## Labial and Palatal Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

**239.** The Third or Consonant Declension includes all nouns whose stems end in a consonant or in **ι** or **υ**. The stem may generally be found by dropping the case ending of the genitive singular.

**240.** The case endings are :

| MASCULINE AND FEMININE.   |                    |                          |                | NEUTER.                    |                            |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
|                           | SINGULAR.          |                          | PLURAL.        | SINGULAR.                  | PLURAL.                    |
| N. - <b>ς</b> OF          | (- <b>ς</b> OF --) | - <b>ες</b>              | (- <b>ες</b> ) | — (-)                      | - <b>α</b> (- <b>α</b> )   |
| G. - <b>ος</b>            | (- <b>ος</b> )     | - <b>ων</b>              | (- <b>ων</b> ) | - <b>ος</b> (- <b>ος</b> ) | - <b>ων</b> (- <b>ων</b> ) |
| D. - <b>ι</b>             | (- <b>ι</b> )      | - <b>σι</b>              | (- <b>ις</b> ) | - <b>ι</b> (- <b>ι</b> )   | - <b>σι</b> (- <b>ις</b> ) |
| A. - <b>α</b> OF <b>υ</b> | (- <b>α</b> )      | - <b>ας</b> OF <b>υς</b> | (- <b>ας</b> ) | — (-)                      | - <b>α</b> (- <b>α</b> )   |
| V. - <b>ς</b> OF          | (- <b>ς</b> OF --) | - <b>ες</b>              | (- <b>ες</b> ) | — (—)                      | - <b>α</b> (- <b>α</b> )   |

*a.* The corresponding forms in Latin are added in parenthesis.

**241.** The dual has N. A. V. -**ε**, G. D. -**ων**, in all genders.

**242.** Learn the declension of **κλώψ**, *thief*, **φύλαξ**, *guard*, **φάλαγξ**, *phalanx*, and **διώρυξ**, *canal*, in 743.

**243.** In the nominative singular and dative plural **ς** unites with a final labial (**π β φ**) in the stem to form **ψ**, with a final palatal (**κ γ χ**) to form **ξ**.

**244.** Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the last syllable in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The endings **οιρ** and **ων** are circumflexed.

## 245.

## VOCABULARY.

ἄωρυξ, υχος, ἡ, canal, ditch.

εἰσβολή, ἡ, ἡ, entrance, pass.

ἔπ-εμι, be on or upon, be over.

Θρᾶξ, Θρακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate. No. 17.

κῆρυξ, ἕκος, ὁ, herald. No. 75.

Κιλιξ, ἄκος, ὁ, a Cilician.

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, thief.

φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, ἡ, line of battle,  
phalanx.

φύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ (cf. φυλάττω), watcher,  
guard.



No. 17. Alexander the Great.

246. 1 Κλέαρχος εἶχεν ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστας  
Θρακᾶς. 2. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι τὴν φάλαγγα. 3. διὰ  
τοῦ θωράκος ἐτοξεύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλικος. 4. τότε δὲ ἅμα  
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>1</sup> κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 5. ἐν δὲ τῇ  
εἰς τὸ πεδῖον εἰσβολῇ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ τῶν Κιλικῶν φύλακες.  
6. ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ<sup>2</sup> ἦμεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος.  
7. οἱ γὰρ τοξόται τοὺς κλώπας ἐδίωξαν. 8. τὸ δὲ εὐώ-  
νυμον τῆς φάλαγγος αὐτῶν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν. 9. τοῖς  
γὰρ Θρᾶξι πολέμιος ἦν. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν  
διώρυχα· γέφυραι δ' ἐπῆσαν.

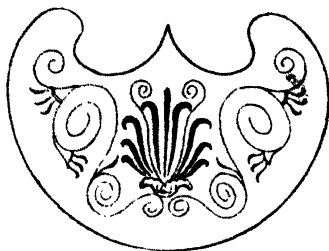
247. 1. This thief was dishonored. 2. The Cilicians have horses. 3. He sent Thracians (as) guards. 4. The heavy-armed men had breastplates. 5. The canal is long and narrow, and upon it is a bridge.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> at daybreak (literally at the same time with the day). The dative is used with words implying union (864). — <sup>2</sup> ἐν μέσῳ: between.

248. The Troops are forced to halt at the Cilician Pass.

ἐκ δὲ Τυριαίου ἐξελαύνει πρὸς Δάνα. καὶ Λυκαονίαν διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται· πολεμίᾳ γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦν. ἐν δὲ Δάνοις μένει ὁ Κῦρος ἡμέρας τρεῖς, καὶ ἀποκτείνει Μεγαφέρνην, φοινίκιστὴν βασίλειον· ἐπεβούλενε γὰρ αὐτῷ. ἐντεῦθεν εἰσέβαλλον εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἣ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, ὀρθία καὶ στενὴ· ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύνενσεις ὁ Κίλιξ εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν. διὰ τοῦτο ἔμενον ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

NOTES. — 1. Study the route on the map. — 5. εἰσέβαλλον: they tried to enter, imperfect of εἰσβάλλω, expressing attempted action. — 6. ἀμαξιτός: cf. ἄμαξα. 7. φυλάττων: guarding, present participle active.



No. 18. πέλση.

## LESSON XXVI.

## Lingual Mute Stems of the Consonant Declension.

249. Learn the declension of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἀσπίς*, *shield*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *γέρον*, *old man*. and *ἄρμα*, *chariot*, in 741.

250. In the nominative singular and dative plural of the first three nouns the final lingual (τ δ θ) of the stem is dropped before *s*. *νύξ* therefore stands for *νυκτ-s*, *νυκ-s*, *κs* becoming ξ. So *νυκτ-si*, *νυκ-si*, *νυξι*.

251. The fourth noun *γέρον* rejects σ in the nominative, and lengthens ο to ω. Final τ is dropped, since this letter cannot stand at the end of a word. In the dative plural both ν and τ are dropped before σ, and ο is lengthened to ου.

252. In the accusative singular most masculines and feminines add α to consonant stems, but nouns in *is*, except oxytones (25), drop the final τ δ θ of the stem and add ν. Thus *ὄρνις* (stem *ὀρνιθ*), *ὀρνιν*; but *ἀσπίς*, oxytone (stem *ἀσπιδ*), *ἀσπίδα*.

253. The vocative singular of most masculines and feminines with mute stems is like the nominative, but the vocative singular of stems in *is*, and of those in *ντ* except of oxytones, is the mere stem. Final δ or τ is dropped, since neither of these letters can stand at the end of a word. Thus, vocative *ἀσπί*, *γέρον*.

254. The nominative, accusative, and vocative singular of neuters, such as *ἄρμα*, are the simple stem. Final τ is dropped. In the dative plural τ is dropped before σ

## 255.

## \* VOCABULARY.

*ἄρμα*, ατος, τό, *chariot*. No. 26.

*ἀσπίς*, ιδος, ἡ, *shield*. No. 34.

*γέρον*, οτος, ὁ, *old man*.

*ἐλπίς*, ιδος, ἡ, *hope*.

*νίκη*, ης, ἡ, *victory*.

*νύξ*, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*.

*ὄρνις*, ιδος, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*.

*στόμα*, ατος, τό, *mouth*; of an army, *van*.

*στράτευμα*, ατος, τό (cf. *στρατιά*, *στρατιώτης*), *army*.

*χάρις*, ιτος, ἡ, *grace, favor, gratitude*;

*χάριν ἔχω*, *be or feel grateful*.

256. 1. ἐν δὲ ταῖς σκηναῖς ἦσαν ἄσπιδες. 2. ἔστι δὲ στρατεύμα Περσικὸν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 3. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάριν εἶχον τῆς νίκης.<sup>1</sup> 4. τὴν γέφυραν ταύτην λέλυκεν ὁ σατραπῆς τῆς νυκτός.<sup>2</sup> 5. τῷ δὲ γέροντι τούτῳ ἐκεῖνοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν. 6. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα. 7. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καλαὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἐλπίδες εἰσι νίκης. 8. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν ὄρνιθες. 9. ἔχομεν καὶ ὄπλα καὶ ἄρματα καὶ ἱκανὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

257. 1. We feel grateful to the old man. 2. At night they ceased from battle.<sup>3</sup> 3. Cyrus had twenty chariots. 4. The bowman shot birds and wild asses in the plain. 5. The army was cut to pieces by these barbarians.

NOTES. <sup>1</sup> for victory, a genitive of cause (851). — <sup>2</sup> Genitive of the time within which (851). — <sup>3</sup> Genitive of separation (849).

258. Cyrus reaches Tarsus, which the Troops destroy.

τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἤκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι πέφευγε Σύνε-  
νεσις. Κῦρος οὖν ἀναβαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα, ἐντεύθεν δὲ  
καταβαίνει εἰς πεδίον καλόν. διὰ δὲ τούτου ἐλαύνει  
παρατάγῃς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν. εἰς Ταρσοὺς, ἔνθα ἦν  
ἡ βασιλεία. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον κατε-  
κόπησαν, ὡς λέγεται, ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται τοῦ Μένωνος  
στρατεύματος ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον,  
Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. τῇ ὑστεραία: the next (day), ἡμέρα being understood, a dative of the time when (870). — πέφευγε: second perfect of φεύγω, flee. — 2. ἀναβαίνει: the verb βαίνω means go.



## LESSON XXVII.

## Adjectives of the Consonant Declension.

**259.** The feminine of Adjectives of the Consonant Declension, when it differs from the masculine, follows the A-Declension. Its nominative singular ends in **a** (short).

**260.** Learn the declension of **χαρίεις**, *graceful*, **πᾶς**, *all*, and **ἐκὼν**, *willing*, in 752, and of the participle **λύων**, *loosing*, in 754. These have stems in **ντ**.

**261.** The feminine of these adjectives is declined like **θάλαττα** (62).

**262.** The nominative singular masculine either ends in **s**, before which **ντ** is dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened (**ε** to **αι** and **α** to **ᾱ**), or rejects **s**, like **γέρον** (744). For the vocative singular masculine of **χαρίεις** and **ἐκὼν**, see 253.

**263.** In the dative plural masculine and neuter of **χαρίεις**, **ε** is not lengthened, although **ντ** is dropped. **πᾶς** lacks the vocative singular and the dual. The forms **πάντων** and **πᾶσι** are irregular in accent (cf. 244).

## 264.

## VOCABULARY.

**ἅ-πᾶς**, ἅ-πᾶσα, ἅ-παν, *all together, all*.

**ἐκὼν**, οἶσα, ὄν, *willing, of one's own accord; in the pred., willingly*.

**ἔτι**, adv., *yet, still, longer*.

**ἤδη**, adv., *already, now, forthwith*.

**θαυμάζω** (θαύμαδ), θαυμάσσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθη, *wonder at, admire, wonder*.

**οὐκέτι**, adv., *no longer*.

**πᾶς**, πᾶσα, πᾶν (cf. πάν), *all, entire*.

**στόλος**, οι, ὁ, *armed force, expedition*.

**συν-άγω**, *bring together, collect*.

**ὕστερος**, ᾱ, ον, *later; ὕστερον* as adv., *later, afterwards*.

**χαρίεις**, εσσα, εν (cf. χάρις), *graceful, accomplished, clever*.

**χρήμα**, ατος, τό, *something one uses; plur., things, money*.

265. 1. ἦκει ἔχων πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα. 2. ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεξε πᾶσι<sup>1</sup> τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται ἅπαντες ἦσαν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι. 4. ὁ νεανίας χαρίεις ἐστί. 5. ὕστερον δὲ χρήματα ἔπεμψεν ἐκὼν παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι. 6. εἰς δὲ τὸν παράδεισον ἔτι συνάγει πᾶν τὸ στρατεύμα. 7. αἱ σπονδαὶ εἰσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν. 8. στρατηγὸς ἦδη ἦν ὁ Κῦρος πάντων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ βαρβάρων. 9. ἀλλά, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὐκέτι πορευσόμεθα ἐκόντες σὺν Κῦρῳ. 10. πάντες γὰρ θαυμάσονται τοῦτον τὸν στόλον.

266. 1. Everything has been done by the generals. 2. All the soldiers were proceeding willingly. 3. The gifts of the satrap were all beautiful. 4. Afterwards all the guards were drawn up. 5. The entire army proceeded through the plain twenty-five parasangs.

NOTE. — <sup>1</sup> πᾶς and ἅπας generally have the *predicate* position (813).

267. The Troops refuse to advance.

ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκέτι ἤθελον πορεύεσθαι· ὑπώπτενον γὰρ ἦδη ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν στόλον εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιωτᾶς ἐκέλευε πορεύεσθαι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἐβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυεν· οἱ δὲ ἐθαύμαζον· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. ἤθελον: imperfect of ἐθέλω. — ὑπώπτενον: imperfect of ὑποπτεύω. — 3. εἶναι: translate, *that it was*, etc. (cf. 191, 3. — 4. αὐτοῦ: of himself, his own. — 5. οἱ δὲ: but they. (cf. 238, 2.

## LESSON XXVIII

### Contract Verbs in $\alpha\omega$ in the Indicative.

**268.** Two successive vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, within a word, may be united by CONTRACTION in a single long vowel or a diphthong.

**269.** Verbs in  $\alpha\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\omega$ , and  $\omicron\omega$  contract the final  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$  of the verb stem with the following vowel or diphthong in the present and imperfect.

**270.** Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ , *honor*, in 781.

**271.** Observe that

(1)  $\alpha + \omicron$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon$ , or  $\omega = \omega$ :  $\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$ :  $\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha$ .

**272.** A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (21, 22). A contracted final syllable is circumflexed; but if the original word was oxytone (25), the acute is retained.

**273.** A verb is called a *vowel* verb, a *mute* verb, or a *liquid* verb, according to the final letter of its stem. This may be a vowel, a mute, or a liquid ( $\lambda \mu \nu \rho$ ).

**274.** Most stems ending in a short vowel lengthen this vowel in all tenses except the present and imperfect,  $\alpha$  or  $\epsilon$  to  $\eta$ , and  $\omicron$  to  $\omega$ ; but  $\alpha$  after  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$  generally becomes  $\bar{\alpha}$ .

Thus,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\sigma\alpha$ .  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}\theta\eta\nu$ .

## 275.

## VOCABULARY.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, *shout, call out, cry out.*

εἰ, conj., *if, whether* (a proclitic).

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., *ask a question, inquire.*

νικάω, νικήσω, etc. (cf. νίκη), *conquer, surpass, be victorious.*

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, *Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.*

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc., *set in motion, rush; midl., set out or forth, start.*

πολλάκις, adv., *often, frequently.*

τίμάω, τιμήσω, etc. (cf. ἀ-τιμάζω), *value, esteem, honor.*

276. 1. ἐνίκāτε τοὺς μετὰ Κῦρου φύλακας. 2. νικώμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν ἠρώτᾳ, "Τί (why) βοᾷς;" 4. Κῦρος δὲ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης τῆς νυκτὸς<sup>1</sup> μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος. 5. οἱ ἀμφὶ Κῦρον λέγουσιν ὅτι τὰ πάντα<sup>2</sup> νικῶσι. 6. Κῦρος Κλεάρχον πολλάκις ἐτετιμήκει· πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ἐτίμᾳ. 7. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατιώταις αἱ σπονδαί εἰσιν. 8. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἐνίκων τοὺς Ἡρᾶκας. 9. ἐν τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ γέροντες τιμῶνται. 10. καὶ εὐθὺς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾳ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ<sup>3</sup> τῶν πολεμίων.

277. 1. He conquers the enemy. 2. And he honored the general with other gifts.<sup>4</sup> 3. But the soldiers were shouting to the guards to stop. 4. This man asks whether you admire the army. 5. When Cyrus set out,<sup>5</sup> I proceeded<sup>6</sup> at once to Phrygia.

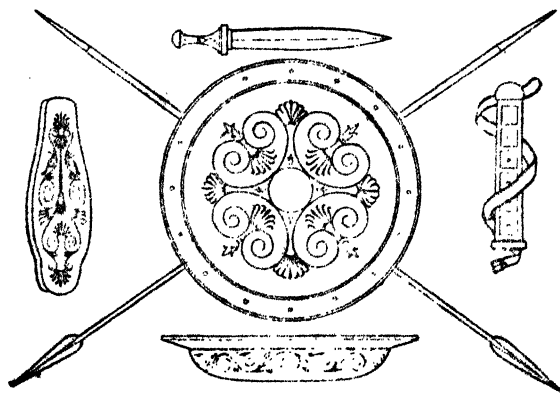
NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Genitive of the time within which (854). — <sup>2</sup> Adverbial accusative (835), are completely victorious. — <sup>3</sup> Note the position of the article (812). — <sup>4</sup> Use the dative (866). — <sup>5</sup> Use the imperfect.

278. The Speech of Clearchus, and its Effect.

“*ἄνδρες (fellow) στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ ξένος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος καὶ πολλάκις ἤδη τετίμηκε. βούλομαι οὖν συμπορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι· ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐμοί ἐστε καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι.*”

*ταῦτα ἔλεξεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπαινοῦσι· παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν δισχίλιοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα στρατοπεδεύονται παρὰ Κλέαρχον.*

NOTES. — 1. *ἐμοί*: dative of the first personal pronoun *ἐγώ, I* (Latin *ego*). For the case, see 862. — 3. *ὑμεῖς*: *you* (plural), genitive *ὑμῶν*, dative *ὑμῖν*, accusative *ὑμᾶς*. — 4. *ἔσομαι*: future of *ἔσμαι, follow*. — 7. *ἐπαινοῦσι*: by contraction for *ἐπαινέουσι*, from *ἐπαινέω, praise*.



No. 19. Greek Armor.

## LESSON XXIX.

Contract Verbs in *ew* and *ow* in the Indicative.

**279.** Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive of *ποιέω*, *do, make*, in 782, and of *δηλόω*, *manifest*, in 783.

**280.** Observe that

(2)  $\epsilon + \omega = \omega$ ;  $\epsilon + o$  or  $ou = ou$ ;  $\epsilon + \epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$ .

**281.** Observe also that

(3)  $o + \omega = \omega$ ;  $o + o, \epsilon,$  or  $ou = ou$ ;  $o + \epsilon\iota = \omicron\iota$ .

a. Review the rule for accent in 272.

**282.**

## VOCABULARY.

*ἀδικίω, ἀδικήσω, etc.* (cf. *ἀδικος*), *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure.*

*ἄ-δικος, on* (á neg. + *δίκαη*), *unjust.*

*ἄρχων, οντος, ó* (cf. *ἄρχω*), *ruler, commander.*

*δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc., make clear, show, manifest.*

*Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ* (cf. *Ἑλληνικός*), *Greece.*

*κακῶς* (cf. *κακός*), *adv., badly, ill.*

*καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα,*

*κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, call, summon, name.*

*ὅτι*, conj., *that, because, since.*

*ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., do, make; κακῶς ποίω, treat badly, harm, injure, ravage.*

*πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.* (cf. *πόλεμος*), *war, make war, fight.*

*φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, ἐφίλημαι, ἐφίληθην* (cf. *φίλος, φιλῶς*), *love.*

**283.** 1. ὁ δὲ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος. 2. ὁ δὲ ἄρχων ἐπολέμει ἀδικον πόλεμον.<sup>1</sup> 3. τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖτε. 4. τούτους γὰρ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἱ σῖρατιῶνται μᾶλλον ἐφίλουν ἢ τοὺς ἄλλους. 5. ὑπὸ Κύρου Πρῶτος

οὐκ ἡδικεῖτο. 6. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν. 7. φόβον ποιοῦσι τοῖς ἵπποις τῇ κραυγῇ.<sup>2</sup> 8. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτᾳ, “Ἡδίκουν τὸν ἄνθρωπον;” 9. δηλοῖ δὲ ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστιν ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 10. ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπολέμουν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων· ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, ἵπορευόμεν πρὸς αὐτόν.

284. 1. Are the other soldiers doing this? 2. The barbarians are wronged by the guards. 3. You love these more than (you love) the others. 4. The Thracians are wronging the allies. 5. They ask whether you were calling the bowmen.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> A cognate accusative (833). — <sup>2</sup> Dative of means (866).

285. Cyrus is perplexed, but states his professed Purpose.

Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἵέναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ δηλοῖ  
5 ὅτι ἄπορόν ἐστι πάλιν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἄνευ  
τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ἢ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύ-  
ματι. οἱ δ' ἐρωτῶσι Κῦρον εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρά ἐστιν· ὁ δ'  
ἀποκρίνεται (answers) ὅτι Ἀβροκόμας ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ  
τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστι· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν βούλεται  
10 πορεύεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἵέναι: *to go (to him)*, present infinitive of εἶμι, *go*. — 2. στρατιωτῶν: the genitive follows the adverb λάθρα, *secretly, without the knowledge of* (856). — 3. θαρρεῖν: by contraction for θαρρῆειν, and dependent on ἔλεγε, *bade him be of good courage*. — 4. συνήγαγε: cf. 267, 6. — 5. οἱ δέ, ὁ δέ: cf. 238, 2. — 6. ἐχθρὸς ἀνὴρ: a man (who is his) enemy.

## LESSON XXX.

## Contract Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel Declension.

286. Most adjectives in **eos** and **oos** suffer contraction.

287. Learn the declension of **χρῦσοῦς**, *golden*, **ἀπλοῦς**, *simple, sincere*, and **ἀργυροῦς**, *of silver*, in 751.

288. These adjectives, in their contracted forms (which alone occur in Attic Greek), differ from **ἀγαθός** and **ἄξιος** (750) only in the following particulars: (1) they have **οῦς** and **οῦν** for **ος** and **ον**; (2) no distinct vocative forms occur; (3) they circumflex the final syllable throughout, except in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter dual.

289. Compound adjectives in **oos** are of two terminations (130) and keep the accent on the same syllable as in the contracted nominative singular, as (**εὖνοος**) **εὖνους**, (**εὐπόορ**) **εὐνοον**, *well-disposed*, genitive (**εὐνόου**) **εὖνου**, etc.

290. Some contract nouns are declined like the adjectives in 287.

291. Learn the declension of **νοῦς**, *mind*, **μῆνᾶ**, *mina*, and **γῆ**, *earth*, in 742.

## 292.

## VOCABULARY.

**ἀκινάκης**, *ον, ὁ*, short sword. No. 11.

**ἀπλοῦς**, *ῆ, οῦν*, simple, sincere.

**ἀργυροῦς**, *ἄ, οῦν*, of silver, silver.

**γῆ**, *ῆ, οῦν*, earth, ground, land.

**ἑκάστος**, *η, ου*, each, every.

**εὖ-νοῦς**, *οον (εὐ + νοῦς)*, well-disposed.

**μῆνᾶ**, *μῆνᾶς, ῆ*, *mina* = \$18.00.

**νοῦς**, *νοῦ, ὁ*, *mind*; *ἐν, πρὶ ἔχω*, have in mind, intend.

**στραπτός**, *οῦ, ὁ*, necklace, collar. No. 21.

**χαλκοῦς**, *ῆ, οῦν*, of bronze, bronze.

**χρῦσοῦς**, *ῆ, οῦν*, of gold, gold.



293. 1. εἵνοι δὲ Κύρω οἱ ἄρχοντες εἰσιν. 2. φίλοις εἵνοισι Κύρος πιστὸς ἦν. 3. ἀπλοὺς ἦν ὁ τοῦ φύλακος λόγος. 4. τὰ δὲ δῶρα ἦσαν στρεπτοὶ χρυσοῖ. 5. Κύρος ὀπλίτῃ ἐκάστω πέμψει πέντε μνᾶς. 6. τί (what) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε; 7. τότε ἐν τῇ γῇ πρῶτοι ἦσαν οὗτοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ. 8. αἱ δὲ πέλται χαλκαὶ ἦσαν. 9. δῶρα δ' αὐτῷ ἐπέμψαμεν στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ἀκινάκην ἀργυροῦν. 10. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί<sup>1</sup> καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

294. 1. Each of the heralds has five minas. 2. Cyrus sent the old man a gold collar. 3. What does the commander intend? 4. For Cyrus had a short sword of gold. 5. The other generals are well-disposed to Xenophon.

NOTE.—<sup>1</sup> with the Thracians. For the case, see 864.

295. Cyrus promises additional Pay. Syennesis becomes friendly.

τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις ὑποψία μὲν ἐστίν ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς Ἄρταξέρξην, ὅμως δὲ ἔπονται. προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἐκάστω στρατιώτῃ ἀντὶ δᾶρειακῆς τρία ἡμιδᾶρεια· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐν νῶ ἔχει πορευέσθαι ἐνταῦθα ἀκούει οὐδεὶς (nobody) ἐν γε τῷ φανερώ.

ἐν δὲ Ταρσοῖς Σύνεννες μὲν ἔδωκε (gave) Κύρῳ χρήματα εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ ἵππον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν.

NOTES.—1. τοῖς στρατιώταις: dative of *possessor* (862), the soldiers have their suspicions, i.e. they suspect. — 3. τρία: Latin *tria*. — 4. ἡμιδᾶρεια: ἡμι- equals Latin *semi*. — 5. ἐν γε τῷ φανερώ: at least (γέ, enclitic) publicly. — 8. ψέλια: for a picture of the ψέλιον, armlet, see No. 89.

## LESSON XXXI.

## Dependent Verbs. Conditional Sentences.

**296.** Review the indicative of  $\lambdaύω$  in 765-770, and of the perfect and pluperfect indicative middle and passive of mute verbs in 775-777.

**297.** Many verbs, called DEPONENT Verbs, have no active voice, but are used in the middle or in the middle and passive in an active sense.

**298.** In most deponent verbs the principal parts are the present, future, aorist, and perfect of the indicative middle. These are called *middle* deponents. Thus,  $\etaγήμαι$ , *lead, conduct*,  $\etaγήσομαι$ ,  $\etaγήσάμην$ ,  $\etaγήμαι$ .

**299.** A few deponent verbs have the aorist passive instead of the aorist middle. These are called *passive* deponents. Thus,  $βούλομαι$ , *will, wish*,  $βούλησομαι$ ,  $βεβούλημαι$ ,  $έβουλήθην$ .

**300.** Some verbs which have active forms are nevertheless used almost exclusively in the middle, or middle and passive, and practically become deponents, as  $ματαπέμπομαι$  and  $συστρατεύομαι$ , used as middle deponents, and  $πορεύομαι$ , as a passive deponent. See 178.

**301.** In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition is called the *protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *apodosis*. The protasis is introduced by some form of  $\epsilon\iota$ , *if*.

**302.** The supposition contained in a protasis may be either *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a definite act supposed to occur at a definite time. A general supposition refers indefinitely to any act, which may be supposed to occur at any time.

**303.** The negative of the protasis is regularly μή, that of the apodosis is οὐ.

**304.** 1. εἰ πράττει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he is doing this, it is well, si hōc facit, bene est.*

2. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει, *if he did this, it is well, si hōc fēcit, bene est.*

The protasis here has the indicative; it states a particular supposition in the present or past, and implies nothing as to its fulfilment. The apodosis has its verb in the present indicative, but it may have any form of the verb demanded by the thought.

**305.** When the protasis *simply states* a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with εἰ. Any form of the verb may stand in the apodosis.

**306.** 1. εἰ ἔπραξε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχευ, *if he had done this, it would have been well, si hōc fēcisset, bene fuisset.*

2. εἰ ἐπράττε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν, *if he were (now) doing this, it would be well, si hōc faceret, bene esset; or, as in 306, 1, if he had done this, it would have been well.*

The protasis in these examples has a secondary tense of the indicative; it states a supposition in the present or past, and implies that the condition is *not*, or *was not fulfilled*. The apodosis has a secondary tense of the indicative with ἂν.

**307.** 1. When the protasis states a present or past supposition, implying that the condition *is not*, or *was not fulfilled*, the secondary tenses of the indicative are used in both protasis and apodosis. The apodosis has the adverb ἂν.

2. The imperfect here refers to present time or to an act as going on or repeated in past time (*cf.* 306, 2), the aorist to a simple occurrence in past time.

308.

VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-άγω, *lead away or back.*

μή, *adv., not.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι,  
ἐβουλήθην, *will, wish, desire.*

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, πεπειράμαι,  
ἐπειράθην (274), *try, attempt.*

ἡγίομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμαι  
(*cf. ἄγω*), *lead the way, lead, guide,*  
*conduct.*

πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραγα  
and πέπραχα, πέπραγμαi, ἐπράχθην,  
*do, act, accomplish.*

καλῶς (*cf. καλός*), *adv., beautifully,*  
*bravely, finely, successfully, well;*  
καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well.*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρη-  
μαι (*cf. χρῆμα*), *use, make use of,*  
*employ.*

309. 1. Κῦρος τοῖς ἵπποις<sup>1</sup> καλῶς ἐχρήσατο. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἔσχεν. 3. εἰ ταῦτα ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων πορεύεσθαι. 5. τῷ στρατεύματι<sup>2</sup> ἡγῆται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 6. ἐβουλήθη πέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ὀπλίτας. 7. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν ἐπειράτο πείθειν. 8. εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπάγειν, ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἡγήσονται. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἂν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ στράτευμα εἶχεν. 10. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ἡκεῖν κελεύει αὐτοὺς τῆς νυκτός.

310. 1. If he has the money, he will send (it) to the army. 2. He attempted to cut the enemy's army to pieces in the night. 3. If this is so,<sup>3</sup> I will lead the troops at once to the stronghold. 4. He would not have done this, if I had not bidden him. 5. He wished to dismiss all the guards.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *χράομαι, use (serre oneself by) takes the dative of means (886). Cf. Latin utor with the ablative.* — <sup>2</sup> *Dative of advantage (861).* — <sup>3</sup> *οὕτως ἔχει.*

## 311. Arrival of the Fleet at Issus with Reinforcements.

• ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Ἴσσοὺς. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πύθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος.  
 • αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. παρὴν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος, μετάπεμπος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας· τούτων ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ.

- NOTES.—3. νῆες: nominative plural of ναῦς. (Cf. Latin *nāvēs*.—  
 1. αὐταῖς: refers to νῆες, which is feminine.—ναύαρχος: ναῦς + ἄρχω.—  
 2. ὥρμουν: see ὁρμέω.—6. μετάπεμπος: verbal adjective from μεταπέμπομαι.  
 --7. ἐστρατήγει: cf. στρατηγός. The genitive follows στρατηγέω (847).

## LESSON XXXII.

## Subjunctive Active. Vivid Future Conditions.

312. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses occur in the subjunctive. The perfect is rare.

313. The time expressed by the present and aorist subjunctive is generally future, the present expressing the action as *going on* or *repeated*, the aorist expressing simply its *occurrence*, as *ἐὰν κωλύῃ*, *if he shall be hindering*, or *if he shall hinder* (habitually), but *ἐὰν κωλύσῃ*, simply *if he shall hinder*.

314. Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive active of λῦω in 765 (λύω), 767 (λύσω), and 768 (λελύκω).

315. The subjunctive has the long vowel *ω* or *η* in place of the final vowels *ο* or *ε* and *α* of the tense suffixes found in the indicative (138, 140, 148). The form is *ω* before *μ* or *ν* in the personal endings, elsewhere *η*. The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (136).

**316.** εἰν πρᾶττη (or πρᾶξη) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει, *if he shall do this (if he does this), it will be well, si hōc faciet, bene erit.* .

The protasis is here introduced by εἰν, *if*, and has the subjunctive; it states a supposed future case vividly. The apodosis has its verb in the future indicative, but any other future form might occur.

**317.** When a supposed future case is stated *distinctly and vividly* (as in English, *if I shall go, or if I go*), the protasis has the subjunctive with εἰν, and the apodosis has the future indicative or some other form of future time.

**318.****VOCABULARY.**

ἀπο-χωρεῖν, ἀπο-χωρήσω, etc. (cf. χώρᾱ, χωρίον), *give place, go away, withdraw.*

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα (cf. βασιλεὺς), *be king*

εἰν, by contraction εἶν or ἦν (εἰ + εἰν), conj., *if*, with subjunctive.

ἐμπόριον, ov, τό, *trading place, emporium.*

παρ-έχω, *hold beside or near, furnish, supply, give, cause.*

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc., *hem in a city, besiege.*

πράγμα, atos, τό (cf. πράττω), *deed, thing, affair, difficulty; plur., affairs, trouble.*

ώφελίω, ώφελήσω, etc., *help, assist, benefit.*

**319.** 1. ἦν παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ἔξετε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 2. εἰν μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, ἀδικήσῃ. 3. ἦν δὲ ἀποχωρήσωσι, Κῦρος αὐτοὺς οὐ τιμήσει. 4. εἰν φίλον ποιήσῃς<sup>1</sup> τοῦτον, ώφελήσῃ. 5. εἰν νικήσωμεν, τὴν χώρᾱν οὐ διαρπάσει. 6. εἰν οὖν πέμψῃτε τοῦτον πρὸς Κῦρον, πλοῖα ἔξετε. 7. εἰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα ἄγῃ ἱκανά, τοῖς ἄλλοις χρησόμεθα. 8. εἰν δὲ οἱ Κίλικες πράγματα παρέχωσι, Κῦρος πορεύσεται ἐπ' αὐτούς. 9. εἰν νικήσω, βασιλεύσω ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 10. εἰν τὸ ἐμπόριον πολιορκήσῃς, ἀποχωρήσουσιν οἱ Κίλικες.

320. 1. The messenger shall have ten minas, if he does<sup>2</sup> this. 2. If he does not collect an army, his brother will be king. 3. If we proceed to this height, those above the road<sup>3</sup> will withdraw. 4. If he does not collect hoplites, he will not defeat his brother. 5. If we have troops and boats, we will besiege the emporium by land and sea.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Verbs signifying *to make* may take a predicate accusative (here φίλον) besides the object accusative (§40). —<sup>2</sup> Use the aorist. —<sup>3</sup> οἱ ἐπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.

### 321. Safe Passage of the "Syrian Gateway."

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλᾳς τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ αὐταὶ δύο τεῖχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας τείχος Σύννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικῶν φυλακή, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν.  
5 διὰ μέσου δὲ τούτων ῥεῖ ποταμός. καὶ ἡ πάροδος ἦν στενὴ καὶ τὰ τεῖχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκειν. ταύτας τὰς πύλᾳς οὐκ ἐφύλαξεν Ἀβροκόμας, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀκούει ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικία ἐστί, παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπελαύνει.

NOTES. — 1. πύλᾳς: the article is omitted, since the word is used almost as a proper name. 2. ἦσαν: were, consisted of. — τεῖχη: nominative plural of the neuter noun τεῖχος, wall. — πρὸ: facing. — 5. διὰ μέσου: between.



No. 20. φοβερά ἦν ἡ μάχη.

# LESSON XXXIII.

## Subjunctive Active (continued). Subjunctive in Exhortations and in Final Clauses.

**322.** Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive of εἰμί, in 795.

**323. 1.** τὸν ξένον τιμήσωμεν, *let us honor our guest.*

**2.** μὴ λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν, *let us not destroy the bridge.*

Both these sentences express *exhortation* : the verb in each is in the first person plural of the subjunctive. If the exhortation is negative, μὴ, *not*, is used.

**324.** The *first person* of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μὴ.

**325. 1.** τὴν γέφυραν λύσωμεν, ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κολύσωμεν, *we will destroy the bridge, that we may check the enemy.*

**2.** τοῦτον ἀπάγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃ, *we are leading him away, that he may not do our friends harm.*

The subordinate clauses here express *purpose* and take the subjunctive ; they are introduced by the final particle ἵνα (also ὡς or ὅπως), *that, in order that*, or, if negative, by ἵνα μὴ (also ὡς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ), *that not, in order that not*. The verb of the principal clause is in a primary (50) tense.

**326.** Clauses which denote purpose (or *final clauses*) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὡς, or ὅπως, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative is μὴ.



## 327.

## VOCABULARY.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., ask, ask for, demand.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην, hear, learn, hear of, give heed to.

ἰπ-ελαύνω, drive away; intrans., ride, march, or go away.

εἰώ, εἴσω, εἴσα, εἴκα, εἴμαι, εἴσθην (274), permit, allow, let go.

ἐκεῖ (cf. ἐκεῖνος), adv., in that place, there.

ἐλαύνω (εἰλα), ἐλώ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,

ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάσθην, drive; intrans., drive, ride, march.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc., hinder, prevent, check.

οὐδέ (οὐ + δέ), neg. conj., but not, and not, nor yet, nor; as adv., not even, not at all.

συγ-καλέω, call together, summon.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι and φευξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, flee, run away, flee from, flee one's country, be an exile.

328. 1. μὴ τοῦτον ἐάσωμεν φεύγειν. 2. πάντας ὠφελεῖν πειράται, ἵνα αὐτῷ φίλοι ᾖσι. 3. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνωμεν. 4. Κῦρον αἰτοῦσι<sup>1</sup> πλοῖα, ὡς τοὺς πελταστὰς ἀποπέμψωσι. 5. πολεμήσωμεν οὖν τοῖς βαρβάροις,<sup>2</sup> ἵνα μὴ τοὺς φίλους κακῶς ποιήσωσιν. 6. εἰάν δὲ ὁ σατράπης ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ἀπελῶ. 7. ἣν δὲ φεύγῃ, ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 8. οὐδ' εἰάν ταῦτ' ἀκούσῃ, συγκαλεῖ τοὺς στρατιώταις. 9. μὴ κωλύωμεν τὸ Κῦρου στράτευμα ἀπελαύνειν.

329. 1. Cyrus, let us honor<sup>3</sup> our guest. 2. Let us besiege<sup>3</sup> the emporium both by land and by sea. 3. And let us send with Xenophon<sup>4</sup> the peltasts from the van. 4. What (τί) will the soldiers have, if they conquer?<sup>3</sup> 5. He calls the generals together to persuade them to take the field with him.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Verbs signifying *ask* take two object accusatives (838). — <sup>2</sup> Cf. 293, 10. — <sup>3</sup> Use the aorist. — <sup>4</sup> Use the dative (865).

## 330.

## Xenias and Pasion Desert.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίᾳς εἰς Μυρίανδον· ἐμπόριον δ' ἐστὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, καὶ οἰκεῖται ὑπὸ Φοινίκων. ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενίᾳς καὶ Πᾶσίῳ πλοῖον λαβόντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποπλέουσι, χαλεπαίνοντες ὅτι Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον εἶα τοὺς στρατιώ-  
 τας αὐτῶν ἔχειν. Κῦρος δὲ συνεκάλεσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς (us) Ξενίᾳς καὶ Πᾶσίῳ. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδὲ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιήσω.” οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἐπεὶ  
 10 ἤκουσαν τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν, ἡδέως συνεπορεύοντο.

NOTES.—2. οἰκεῖται: passive, is inhabited. — 4. λαβόντες: having taken, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω, declined like ἐκών (752), λαβών, λαβούσα, λαβύν, etc.—8. θεούς: accusative in a negative oath (837).



No. 24. Darius III.

## LESSON XXXIV.

## Subjunctive Middle and Passive. Subjunctive after Verbs of Fearing.

**331.** Learn the conjugation of the subjunctive middle and passive of λύω, in 765 (λύωμαι), 767 (λύσωμαι), 769 (λελυμένος ᾤ), and 770 (λυθῶ).

**332.** The long vowel ω or η (315) is used also in the middle and passive in all the tenses. But in the aorist passive it is *added* to the tense stem (195), as λυθε-ω, λυθῶ (by contraction). The subjunctive uses the endings of the primary tenses (315), here the middle and passive endings (175), except in the aorist passive where the *active* endings occur (136).

**333.** 1. δέδοικα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύωσι, *I fear that they will destroy the bridges.*

2. δεδοίκαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ᾦτε, *we fear that you will not be faithful.*

The subordinate clause, which expresses the thing feared and is the *object* of the leading verb, here takes the subjunctive; it is introduced by μὴ, *that* or *lest* (Latin *ut*), or if negative by μὴ οὐ, *that not* (Latin *ut*). The verb which denotes fear is in a primary tense.

**334.** After verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, μὴ, *that* or *lest*, takes the subjunctive after primary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.



## 335.

## VOCABULARY.

δέδοικα, a perf. with force of pres., aor.

ἰδείσα (cf. δεινός), *fear*, of reasonable fear.

δια-σπάω, *draw apart, separate*.

ἰξ-απατάω, ἰξ-απατήσω, etc., *deceive grossly, mislead*.

ἐπι-κινδύνος, *on* (cf. κινδύνος), *dangerous, perilous*.

κινδύνος, *on, ó, danger, peril*.

νομιζω (νομῶ), νομιῶ, etc., *regard, consider, think*.

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἑσπάσθην, *draw*.

σχολή, ἥς, ἡ, *leisure*; σχολῇ, *slowly*.

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα (cf. φόβος, φοβερός), *frighten*; commonly pass. dep., *be frightened, fear*, of unreasoning fear.

336. 1. παυσώμεθα, ὧ φίλοι, ταύτης τῆς μάχης.<sup>1</sup>  
2. σχολῇ<sup>2</sup> πορεύονται ἵνα μὴ ἡ φάλαγξ διασπασθῇ.  
3. Κῦρος τὸν σατράπην φίλον<sup>3</sup> οὐ νομιεῖ<sup>4</sup> ἐὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πορεύηται ἐκείνος. 4. βοῶσι πάντες, ἵνα οἱ πολέμοι ἐξαπατηθῶσι. 5. φοβοῦνται γὰρ μὴ οὐ ὁ σατράπης τοῦ πολέμου παύηται. 6. ἣν δὲ ἡ γέφυρα λυθῇ, οἱ πολέμοι ἀποχωρήσουσι. 7. ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμιά ἐστίν· ἐπικινδύνον οὖν ἔσται<sup>5</sup> ἐὰν πορεύσθε δι' αὐτῆς. 8. δέδοικα μὴ σπάζεται τὸν ἀκινάκην. 9. κινδύνός ἐστι μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμοι πορεύωνται ἐπ' αὐτούς.

337. 1. I fear that the satrap will be sent. 2. Let us deliberate about this. 3. We will destroy the bridge, that the enemy may not send for the peltasts. 4. I do not fear that this man will be made<sup>6</sup> satrap. 5. There is no danger that Cyrus will wish to pursue these generals.

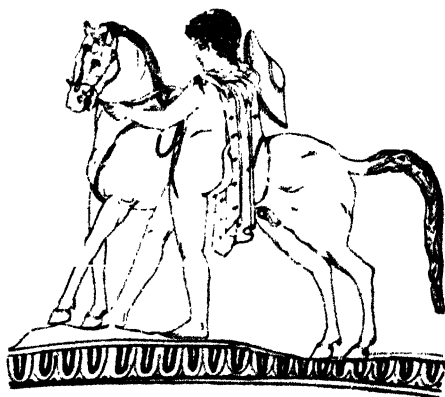
NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> A genitive of separation (849). — <sup>2</sup> A dative of manner (868). — <sup>3</sup> A predicate accusative (840). — <sup>4</sup> Future third singular. — <sup>5</sup> Third singular of the future (ἔσομαι) of εἰμί (for ἔσεται). — <sup>6</sup> Use the aorist.

338.

Advance to the Euphrates.

μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν· ἐνῆσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἰχθύες, οὓς (which) οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐν-μίζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶον. ἐσκήνουν δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ταῖς Παρυσά-  
 5 τιδος κώμαις. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν βασιλεία καὶ παρά-  
 δεισος καλός. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐκκόπτει καὶ τὰ βασιλεία κατακάει. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

NOTES. — 2. ἰχθύες: fish, nominative plural of ἰχθύς, ὄψ, ὄ. — 4. οὐκ εἶον: i.e. they permitted nobody. Παρυσάτιδος: the mother of Cyrus. The income from these villages supplied her with "pin money." — 7. αὐτόν: the park.



No. 23. A Youthful Knight.

## LESSON XXXV.

## Contract Verbs in the Subjunctive.

339. Learn the conjugation of the present subjunctive active, middle, and passive of **τιμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

340. Observe that

- (1) α + ω = ω; α + η = ᾱ; α + η = ε;  
 (2) ε + ω = ω; ε + η = η; ε + η = η;  
 (3) ο + ω = ω; ο + η = ω; ο + η = οι.

## 341.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀ-μαχεί (ἀ neg. + μάχη), adv., *without fighting.*

ἀργύριον, ου, τό (cf. ἀργυροῦς), *silver money, money.*

ἰθίω, ἰθιήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*

ἵπομαι (σεπ), ἱψομαι, ἐσπόμην, *follow, accompany.*

κατ-άγω, *bring back, restore.*

λοιπός, ή, όν (cf. λείπω), *remaining; with the art., the rest.*

νύν, adv., *now, just now.*

παρα-καλέω, *call to one's side, summon.*

συν-πορεύομαι, *accompany.*

φυγάς, άδος, ό (cf. φεύγω), *fugitive, exile.*

342. 1. εἰάν δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἀδικῇ, οὐκ ἐθελήσομεν ἑπεσθαι. 2. φοβοῦνται μὴ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πειρᾶσθε κακῶς ποιεῖν. 3. εἰάν δὲ τούτους νικῶμεν, πάντες ἔθονται. 4. ἐρωτῶμεν τὸν ἄγγελον εἰ τὸ ἀργύριον ἔχει. 5. φοβεῖται μὴ πειρῶνται κατὰγειν τοὺς φυγάδας. 6. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ λέξει ἵνα πᾶσι δηλοῖ τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχει. 7. εἰάν τὸ στρα-

τευμα ἀποχωρῇ τῆς νυκτός, ἔβονται οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. ἦν δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς παρακαλῆτε, πειράσσονται πάντες ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι.<sup>1</sup> 9. ἦ· δε Κῦρος ἐὰ τὸν Κλέιρχον τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς ἔχειν, οὐκέτι συμπορεύονται οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 10. ἐὰν νῦν τοὺς φίλους παρακαλῶμεν, ἀμσχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν ὁδὸν<sup>2</sup> πορευσόμεθα.

343. 1. Let us ask Cyrus what he intends. 2. He fears that the troops will demand their pay. 3. Let us set forth, soldiers, against these Cilicians. 4. With the help of<sup>3</sup> the gods, let us conquer the enemy. 5. We fear that the soldiers may wrong our allies.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *to be*. — <sup>2</sup> A cognate accusative (S<sup>33</sup>). — <sup>3</sup> *with the help of*, σύν.

344. The real Object of the Expedition is disclosed.

ἐνταῦθα μένουσιν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς Ἑλληνικοῖς Κῦρος λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ πείθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουνσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν ἔπεσθαι ἐὰν μὴ Κῦρος αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κῦρῳ ἔλεγον· ὁ δ' ὑπισχνεῖται στρατιώτῃ ἐκάστῳ πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὶ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι. τὸ μὲν δὴ Ἑλληνικὸν οὕτως 10 ἐπέισθη.

NOTES. — 5. στρατηγοῖς: dative of indirect object after χαλεπαίνουνσι (860). — 6. διδῶ: give, third singular present subjunctive of δίδωμι. — 7. πρότερον: previously, an adverb in the comparative (cf. πρό). — 8. ἐπὶ: whenever, followed by the subjunctive, like ἐάν.

## LESSON XXXVI.

## Liquid Stems of the Consonant Declension.

**345.** Learn the declension of ἀγών, *contest*, ἡγεμών, *guide*, μήν, *month*, and ῥήτωρ, *orator*, in 745.

**346.** The nominative singular rejects *s* and lengthens the vowel of the stem, if this is not already long. In the dative plural *v* is dropped before *σ*. The vocative singular is like the nominative in oxytones; in other liquid stems it is like the stem.

**347.** Learn the declension of πατήρ, *father*, μήτηρ, *mother*, and ἀνήρ, *man*, in 746.

**348.** 1. πατήρ and μήτηρ drop *ε* of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and accent the last syllable. Elsewhere they retain *ε* except in the dative plural, where *ερ* is changed to *ρα*; *ε* is accented except in the cases named and in the vocative singular, which is the mere stem and has recessive accent.

2. ἀνήρ drops *ε* wherever a vowel follows *ερ* and inserts *δ* in its place. *δ* is inserted also in the dative plural. The accent is thrown back except in the genitive and dative.

## 349.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ (cf. ἀγω), *gathering*,

*assembly, contest, games*; ἀγῶνα

ποιεῖν, *hold games*.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man*, Lat. *uir*.

Ἕλλην, ἥρος, ὁ (cf. Ἑλληνικός, Ἑλλάς),

a *Greek*.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ (cf. ἡγέομαι), *leader*,  
*guide*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*, Lat. *māter*.

οἶκος (cf. οἰκία), adv., *home, home-*  
*ward*.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *father*, Lat. *pater*.

ῥήτωρ, ῥος, ὁ, *speaker, orator*.

ψηφίζομαι (ψηφίδ), ψηφισθῆναι, etc.,  
*mid. dep., vote, decide*.



**350.** 1. ἀγῶνα δὲ ἐποίησαντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 2. ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>1</sup> μεθ' ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο οἴκαδε. 3. λέγει Κῦρος ὅτι ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστίν. 4. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 5. ἀλλὰ καὶ πατέρα<sup>2</sup> Ξεινοφῶντα ἐκάλουν. 6. καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 7. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες πορεύεσθαι μετὰ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 8. καὶ ἐπεμψε Κῦρος πέντε μηνῶν<sup>3</sup> μισθόν. 9. ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἦσαν ῥήτορες ἀγαθοί.

**351.** 1. His father summoned Cyrus. 2. They voted to send men with Clearchus. 3. Cyrus was made satrap of Phrygia by his father. 4. Each man shall have five minas of silver.<sup>4</sup> 5. He carried on war with the Greeks.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Dative of the time when (870). — <sup>2</sup> Predicate accusative (840). — <sup>3</sup> Genitive of measure (841, 5). — <sup>4</sup> Genitive of material (841, 4).

**352. Menon's clever Device to win the Favor of Cyrus.**

Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, πότερον ἔφονται Κῦρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε· “Ἄνδρες, νῦν δεῖται Κῦρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. ἐγὼ οὖν κελεύω ὑμᾶς (μοι) εὐθὺς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσωνται ἔπεσθαι ὑμᾶς τῶν ἄλλων προτιμήσει στρατιωτῶν Κῦρος· ἦν δὲ ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες οἴκαδε πάλιν.”

NOTES. — 1. πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι: before it was evident. — 2. πότερον . . . ἢ: whether . . . or. — Κῦρῳ: the dative follows ἔπομαι (864). — οὐ: accented at the end of a sentence. — συνέλεξε: see συλλέγω. — αὐτοῦ: cf. 267, 4. — 7. στρατιωτῶν: dependent on the preposition included in the compound verb (852).

## LESSON XXXVII.

## Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns.

**353.** The principal interrogative pronoun is **τίς, τίς, τί**, *who? which? what?* (Latin *quis*). It always has the acute accent on the first syllable, except in the short forms **τοῦ, τῶ**, and never changes the acute to the grave.

**354.** The indefinite pronoun is **τίς, τίς, τι**, *some, any* (Latin *aliquis*), or, used substantively, *somebody, anything* (Latin *quidam*). It is enclitic.

**355.** Learn the declension of **τίς** and **τίς** in 763.

**356. VOCABULARY.**

**δέω, δεῆσω**, etc., *lack, want, need*; mid., *lack, desire, request*; **δεῖ**, used impersonally, *there is need, it is proper, one ought*.

**ἐπαινέω, ἐπαινέσω**, etc., *praise*.

**ἕτερος, ἄ, ον**, *the other, one of two*; without the art., *another, other*.

**ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην**, *be glad, be pleased*.

**Μένων, ὤ, ον**, *Menon*.

**ποιός, ἄ, ον**, interr. pron., *of what sort?* Lat. *qualis*.

**πόσος, η, ον**, interr. pron., *how much?* Lat. *quantus*.

**σφενδονήτης, ον, ὁ** (cf. *σφενδόνη*), *slinger*. No. 24.

**τίς, τί**, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

**τίς, τι**, encl. indef. pron., *a, some, any, a certain*;  
as noun, *somebody, anything*.



No 24. σφενδονήτης.

357. 1. τοῦτο λέγει τις. 2. τίς τοῦτο λέγει; 3. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὅτι Κῦρος ἦσθη. 4. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Μένων Θετταλός. 5. καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τὸν σφενδονήτην πόσον ἀργύριον ἔχει. 6. εἰν νικῶσι, τί' δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν; 7. ἐν ποίοις πράγμασιν ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες; 8. ἐρωτᾷ τίνος<sup>2</sup> ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος. 9. Κῦρος ἐπαισεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην καὶ ἑτερόν τινα τῶν ἡγεμόνων. 10. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἄγγελον τίς ἐπαινεῖ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας.

358. 1. Why need the men proceed? 2. What does he say to<sup>3</sup> this? 3. Somebody asks whether you said this. 4. What sort of men ought to take the field? 5. How many slingers have you in the army?

NOTES. — 1. *Adverbial accusative, why?* (835). — 2. *Predicative genitive of possession* (843). — 3. *πρός* with accusative.

359. Cyrus is greatly pleased and himself crosses the Euphrates.

οἱ δὲ Μένωνος στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ταῦτ' ἤκουσαν, πείθονται καὶ διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους λέγειν τί ποιήσουσι. Κῦρος δὲ ἦσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι δι' ἀγγέλου ἐλέξεν. "Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ· εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἢ (or) οὐκ ἐγὼ Κῦρός εἰμι." οἱ μὲν δὲ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἦσαν, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα λέγεται πέμψαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διέβαινε τὸν ποταμόν· εἶπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν.

NOTES. — 2. *πρὶν . . . λέγειν*: *before the rest said*. — 5. *ἐμὲ*: *me*, accusative. See the notes on 278, 1 and 3. — 7. *πέμψαι*: *to have sent*, aorist active infinitive. — 8. *εἶπετο*: for the augment, see 871, 5. — 9. *αὐτῷ*: *cf.* 352, 2.

## LESSON XXXVIII.

## Optative Active. Less Vivid Future Conditions.

**300.** Besides the present, aorist, and perfect, found in the subjunctive (312), the optative has the future and future perfect. For the distinction of time between the present and the aorist, see 313.

**301.** Learn the conjugation of the optative active of λύω in 765 (λύοιμι), 766 (λύσοιμι), 767 (λύσαιμι), and 768 (λελύκοιμι).

**302.** The optative adds the *Mood Suffix* ι (in the third plural ιι) to the tense stem, as λύο-ι-μι, λύσα-ι-μι. In the perfect the α of the stem λελυκα is changed to ο. The optative uses the endings of the secondary tenses (115), but the first person singular active takes μι. The forms λύοιαι, λύσειαι, in the aorist, are irregular, but they are in common use instead of λύσαις, λύσαι, λύσαιεν. For the accent of λύοι, λύσοι, λύσαι, see 23.

**303.** εἰ πράττοι (or πράξει) τοῦτο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *if he should do this, it would be well, si hęc faciat, bene sit.*

The protasis is here introduced by εἰ, *if*, and has the optative; it states a supposed future case less vividly than the subjunctive (317). The apodosis has its verb in the optative with the adverb ἂν.

**304.** When a supposed future case is stated in a *less distinct* and *vivid* form (as in English, *if I should go*), the protasis has the optative with εἰ, and the apodosis has the optative with ἂν.

## 365.

## VOCABULARY.

διαβατός, ἡ, ὄν, *fordable, passable.*

δίκαιος, ᾧ, ὄν (cf. δίκη), *just, right.*

δικαίως (cf. δίκαιος), *adv., justly, rightly.*

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἰδόχθην,

*seem, seem best or good, think;*

δοκεῖ, etc., *impers., it seems, it seems best.*

ἐπι-σῖτιζομαι (σῖτις), ἐπι-σῖτιοῦμαι, ἐπ-

ισῖτισάμην (cf. σῖτος), *furnish one-*

*self with provisions, collect or procure supplies, forage.*

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείω, κεκλείμαι and κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, *shut, close.*

πεζῇ (cf. πεζός), *adv., on foot.*

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, *on foot; οἱ πεζοί, the infantry.*

ραδίως, *adv., easily.*

σῖτος, οἱ, ὄ, *grain, food, supplies.*

365. 1. εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειεν, ἀποχωρήσαιμεν ἂν. 2. εἰ παρέχοιμεν ἀγοράν, ἔχουσιν ἂν καὶ σῖτον καὶ οἶνον. 3. εἰ νικήσαιοιμεν, οὐκ ἂν τὴν χώρην διαρπάσειεν. 4. ἀξιόους ἂν ἔχοι φίλους, εἰ ἔχοιεν τὰ ὄπλα. 5. εἰ ἀπάγοιμι αὐτοὺς πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, δικαίως ἂν χάριν ἔχοιεν. 6. εἰ δόξειε τοῖς πεζοῖς ἐπιστῆναι, τί ἂν ποιήσαιοι; 7. εἰ τὰς πύλᾱς κλείσειαν, πολιορκήσαιοι ἂν αὐτοὺς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς μὴ πεζῇ διαβατὸς εἴη,<sup>1</sup> πλοῖα συνάγοιεν ἂν. 9. εἰ δὲ μισθὸν πέμψαιεν αὐτοῖς, συμμάχους ἂν ἔχοι δικαίους καὶ ἀγαθοὺς.

367. 1. If you should do this, we should justly feel grateful. 2. If they should plot evil against him,<sup>2</sup> he would do them harm. 3. It would be well, if the general should call the men together. 4. If we should besiege the fort, the enemy would withdraw. 5. If they should resolve<sup>3</sup> to proceed, Cyrus would send them a leader.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> *should prove to be.* —<sup>2</sup> *I use the simple dative (861).* —<sup>3</sup> *I.e. if it should seem best to them.*

368. The Gods send a Portent. Advance to the Araxes.

διέβαινον δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν πεζῇ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ εἶχον.  
οὐπώποτε δὲ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἦν πεζῇ εἰ μὴ  
τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς  
στρατιώταις πᾶσι θεῖον εἶναι.

5 ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίᾳς σταθμοὺς ἐννέα  
παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν  
Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι μεσταὶ σίτου  
καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμενον ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίζοντο.

NOTES. —2. ἦν: with force of pluperfect, *had been*. —3. πλοίοις: dative of *instrument* (866). —7. σίτου καὶ οἴνου: dependent on μεσταί, *stored with*. Verbal adjectives signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive (855).



No. 25. Greek Armor

## LESSON XXXIX.

Optative Active (continued). Optative in Final Clauses.  
Object Clauses.

369. Learn the conjugation of the present optative of εἰμι in 795.

370. 1. τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσαμεν, ἵνα (also ὥς or ὅπως) τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσαιμεν, *we destroyed the bridge, that we might check the enemy.*

2. τοῦτον ἀπήγομεν, ἵνα μὴ (also ὥς μὴ, or ὅπως μὴ, or simply μὴ) κακῶς τοὺς φίλους ποιήσῃς, *we led him away, that he might not do our friends harm.*

The clauses which express purpose here take the *optative* (cf. 325), but they are introduced by the same final particles that introduce the subjunctive. The verb of the principal clause is here in a *secondary* (50) tense.

371. Clauses which denote purpose (or *final* clauses) are introduced by the final particles ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως, and take the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is μὴ.

372. 1. βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he plans that he may be king in place of his brother.*

2. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, *he planned that he might be king in place of his brother.*

3. βουλεύεται ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans that he may not be in his brother's power.*

4. ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως μὴ ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he planned that he might not be in his brother's power.*

The subordinate clause is here the object of the leading verb, which signifies *to plan* or *strive for* (the leading verb may also signify *to care for*, *to effect*); this subordinate clause is introduced by *ὅπως* or, if negative, by *ὅπως μή*, and has the future indicative whether the principal verb is in a primary or a secondary tense.

**373.** Object clauses depending on verbs signifying *to strive for*, *to care for*, *to effect*, regularly take the future indicative with *ὅπως* or *ὅπως μή* after both primary and secondary tenses.

**374.****VOCABULARY.**

ἐπι-μελίομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέ-  
λημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, *exercise care,*  
*care for, give attention to, see to.*

ἔρημος, η, ον, and ος, ον (130), *deserted,*  
*uninhabited, deprived of.*

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., *seek, ask for.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, ἐλη-

φα, ἐλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, receive,*  
*get, find.*

πορίζω (πορεδ), ποριῶ, etc., *furnish, pro-*  
*vide; mid., obtain.*

τίμη, ἥς, ἡ (cf. τιμάω), *value, honor,*  
*esteem.*

τίμιος, ᾧ, ον (cf. τιμή), *valued, dear.*

**375.** 1. ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν, ἵνα διὰ τῆς πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. 2. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα ὠφέλει, ἵνα φίλον ἔχοι. 3. τίς ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται τὸν μισθὸν λήψονται; 4. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων<sup>1</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὅπως πολεμῇν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὖνοι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα αὐτοῖς συμβουλευοίεν. 6. τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐπεβούλευε Μένων, ἵνα φίλος εἴη τῷ σατράπῃ. 7. ἀξιοὶ ἂν εἴτε τιμῆς<sup>2</sup> φίλοι, εἰ πορίζετε τῷ στρατεύματι ὅπλα. 8. ἐπιμελήσεται ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται χάριν ἔξουσιν αὐτῷ. 9. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς μὲν εἶην ἂν τίμιος, αὐτῶν<sup>3</sup> δὲ εἰ ἔρημος εἶην, οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς εἶην τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν.



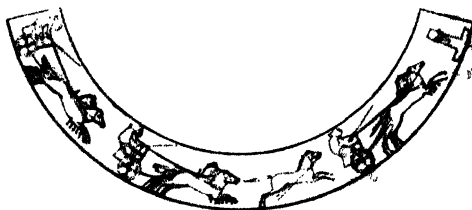
376. 1. If you should send a guide, we should be grateful.  
 2. This he did that the rest of the Greeks might withdraw.<sup>4</sup>  
 3. He took care that he should have good friends. 4. I did  
 this in order that the enemy might not hear. 5. Let us plan  
 to get provisions

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying *to care for* (346). —  
<sup>2</sup> The genitive depending on *ἀξίος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853).  
 — <sup>3</sup> The genitive depends on adjectives signifying *fulness or want* (855).  
 — <sup>4</sup> Use the aorist.

377. Advance through the Desert of Arabia.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίᾱς, τὸν Εὐφράτην  
 ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρα-  
 σάγγαῶς τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ  
 γῆ πεδίου ἅπαν ὁμαλὸν ὥσπερ θάλαττα. θηρία δὲ παν-  
 5 τοῖα ἐνῆν, ὅνοι ἄγριοι καὶ στρουθοὶ αἱ Ἀράβιαι· ἐνῆσαν  
 δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ στρα-  
 τιῶται ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον ἀπὸ ἵππων· καὶ τοὺς ὄνους χαλεπὸν  
 ἦν λαμβάνειν· θάπτον γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον.

NOTES. — 5. *στρουθοὶ*: for an ancient picture of the *ostrich*, see no. 28. —  
 8. *ἵππων*: a genitive of *comparison* (858) after *θάπτον*, *more quickly*, the  
 comparative of the adverb *ταχέως*, *quickly*.



No. 26. Chariot Race.

## LESSON XL.

## Optative Middle and Passive. Optative after Verbs of Fearing.

**378.** Learn the conjugation of the optative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λυοίμην), 766 (λυσοίμην), 767 (λυσαίμην), 769 (λελυμένος εἶην and λελῦσοίμην), and 770 (λυθείην and λυθησοίμην).

**379.** The mood suffix is *ι*, as in the active (362), except in the aorist passive; here it is *ιη* in the singular and sometimes in the dual and plural, but the shorter forms λυθείτον, λυθείτην, etc., occur more frequently. In these forms the accent does not go back of the mood suffix. The optative middle and passive uses the middle and passive secondary endings (175), except in the aorist passive, where the *active* endings occur (145).

**380.** 1. εἶδισα μὴ τὰς γεφύρας λύοιεν, *I feared that they would destroy the bridges.*

2. εἰδείσαμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ εἴτε, *we feared that you would not be faithful.*

The verb which denotes fear is here in a secondary tense (cf. 333), and the subordinate clause takes the optative.

**381.** After verbs denoting *fear, caution, or danger*, μὴ, *that* or *lest*, takes the optative after secondary tenses. The negative form is μὴ οὐ.

382.

## VOCABULARY.

εἶσω (cf. εἶς), adv., *inside, within.*

ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., *on both sides or flanks.*

εὐνοῦκῶς (cf. εὖνους), adv., *with good will, kindly.*

ἐχθρός, ὁ, ὅν, *hostile*; ἐχθρός, ο, as noun, *enemy, foe.*

κύκλος, ον, ὁ, *circle, curve.*

κυκλῶ, κυκλώσω, etc., *encircle, hem in.*

ὅμως, adv., nevertheless, yet, still, however

πλησιάζω (πλησιάζω), πλησιάζω, etc.,  
approach

στερέω, στερήσω, etc., deprive, rob, bereave.

σφίζω (σώ, σώω), σώσω, ἴσωσα, σίσωκα,  
σίσωμαι and σίσωσμαι, ἰσάθην,  
save, rescue, keep safe; mid. and  
pass., save oneself, be saved alive,  
return safely.

σῶμα, αὐτός, το body, life, person.

383. 1. ἔδεισε μὴ οἱ ἐχθροὶ τιμηθεῖεν 2. εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες  
πλησιάζοιεν, φοβηθεῖεν ἂν οἱ πολέμοιοι. 3. Ξενοφῶντα  
ἄρχοντα ἐποίησάμεθα ἵνα σωθεῖμεν. 4. εὐνοϊκῶς ἂν  
ἔχοι<sup>1</sup> τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ ψηφίσαιτο συμπορεύεσθαι.  
5. εἰ ὅπλα μὴ ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῶν σωμάτων<sup>2</sup> στερηθεῖμεν ἂν.  
6. εἰ δὲ πιεζοίμεθα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, πορευοίμεθα ἂν  
κύκλῳ.<sup>3</sup> 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔδρισαν μὴ καταλειφθεῖσαν.  
8. εἰ νικήσαιοιμεν, καὶ (βοή) σφισοίμεθα ἂν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἂν  
ἔχοιμεν. 9. ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθεῖ  
ἐκατέρωθεν. 10. παρεκάλου τοὺς ἀνδρας εἴσω ὅπως αὐτοῖς  
συμβουλευοίμην τί δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς  
ἀνθρώπων.



No. 27. Masks of Pan.

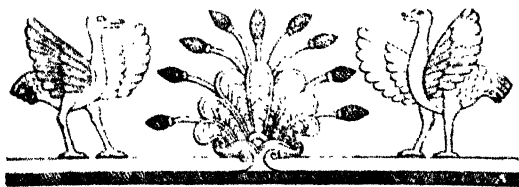
**384.** 1. I feared that the bridge would be destroyed.  
2. There was danger that the barbarians might try<sup>4</sup> to withdraw during the night. 3. He was afraid that the enemy would not cease from war. 4. I would not take part in the expedition, unless Xenophon were present.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *be well disposed*. *ἔχω* is used with an adverb in the sense of *εἰμί* with an adjective. Cf. *καλῶς ἔχει* in 308. — <sup>2</sup> Verbs of *depriving* may take a genitive of the thing. Cf. 838. This is the genitive of *separation* (849). — <sup>3</sup> Dative of *manner* (866). — <sup>4</sup> Use the aorist.

**385.****The Soldiers go hunting.**

οἱ γὰρ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον, προέτρεχον·  
καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἐπλησίαζον οἱ ἵπποι, ταὐτὸ ἐποίουν, καὶ  
οὐκ ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διετάττοντο.  
στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς (*no body*) ἔλαβεν. ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν  
5 ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ ἐχρήτο, καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο.  
τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, εἴ τις ταχὺ διώκει, ἔστι λαμβάνειν·  
πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι.

NOTES. — 2. *ἦν*: *was possible*. Cf. *ἔστι* in 6. — 3. *διετάττοντο*: *posted themselves at intervals*, and thus took up the chase in succession. — 4. *ἔλαβε*: second aorist of *λαμβάνω*. — *πτέρυξιν*: *χράσμαι* takes the dative. Cf. 309, 1. — 5. *ἐχρήτο*: irregular contraction for *ἐχρᾶτο*. — 7. *βραχέ*: *a short distance*.



NO. 28 "ταῖς γὰρ πτέρυξιν ὥσπερ ἰστίῳ ἐχρήτο."

# LESSON XLJ.

## Contract Verbs in the Optative.

**386.** Learn the conjugation of the present optative, active, middle, and passive of **τίμάω** in 781, of **ποιέω** in 782, and of **δηλόω** in 783.

**387.** The mood suffix in all the voices is **ι**, except in the singular active, where **ι** is generally **η**. The forms bracketed in the paradigms are uncommon or rare. When the mood suffix is **η**, the first person singular active has the regular ending **ν** (145).

**388.** Observe that

- (1) **α + οι = ω ;**
- (2) **ε + οι = οι ;**
- (3) **ο + οι = οι.**

**389.**

## VOCABULARY.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>ἀρετή</b> , ἡς, ἡ, <i>goodness, courage, valor.</i>  | <i>let for hire, let ; mid., cause to be</i>   |
| <b>ἡττάομαι</b> , <b>ἡττήσομαι</b> , etc., pass. dep.,<br><i>be inferior, be defeated.</i>                                | <i>let to oneself, hire.</i>   |
| <b>λῦπέω</b> , <b>λῦπήσω</b> , etc., <i>grieve, annoy,</i><br><i>moolest.</i>   | <b>δνομα</b> , ατος, το, <i>name.</i>  |
| <b>μισθοφόρος</b> , ον (μισθοι + φέρω, bear, re-<br>ceive), <i>receiving pay ; μισθοφόροι, οί,</i><br><i>mercenaries.</i> | <b>πώς</b> , interr. adv., <i>how ?</i>  |
| <b>μισθώω</b> , <b>μισθώσω</b> , etc. (cf. μισθός), <i>let</i>  | <b>τάχα</b> , adv., <i>quickly ;</i> in apod. with <b>αν</b> ,<br><i>perhaps</i>   |
|   | <b>τίμωρέω</b> , <b>τίμωρήσω</b> , etc., <i>avenge ; mid.,</i><br><i>avenge oneself on, take vengeance on,</i><br><i>punish.</i> |

**390.** 1. **πὼς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιούμεν ;** 2. **εἰ ἀκούσαιοι τὸ τοῦτου τοῦ κακοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα, τιμωρησαίμεν ἂν.** 3. **κινδύνος ἦν μὴ ὁ σατράπης λυποῖται τοὺς Ἕλληνας.** 4. **εἰ**

οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι.  
 5. οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμάζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι πειρῶντο αὐτοῖς  
 ἔπειθαι. 6. πάντες ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ὁ Κλέαρχος τιμωροῖτο  
 τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 7. εἰ ὄπλα ἔχοιμεν, καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ ἂν  
 χρῶμεθα. 8. ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ οὐκέτι τῷ στρατεύματι ἡγοῖτο.  
 9. εἰ δὲ ἡττῶντο οἱ φύλακες, οὐκ ἂν σωθεῖεν. 10. τούτους  
 τοὺς μισθοφόρους τάχ' ἂν μισθοῖτο, εἰ πορεύοιντο εἰς τὴν  
 ἀρχήν.

391. 1. I feared that they would withdraw to the boats.  
 2. If we should ravage their land, the enemy would be  
 frightened. 3. If they should be defeated, they would with-  
 draw. 4. But when Cyrus called (me), I proceeded, that  
 I might be of service to him. 5. The Greeks would march  
 away to Phrygia, unless somebody should molest them.

392. March to Corsote and Pylae. Cattle perish in the Desert.

πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ  
 τὸν Μάσκᾱν ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, ὄνομα  
 δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περὶ δ' αὐτὴν ρεῖ ὁ ποταμὸς κύκλῳ.  
 ἐνταῦθα ἐπεσιτίσαντο. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρή-  
 5 μους τρεῖςκαίδεκα παρασάγγᾱς ἐνενήκοντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην  
 ποταμόν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλᾱς. ἐν  
 τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ  
 λιμοῦ. οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος οὐδὲ δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν  
 ἅπασα ἡ χώρα.

NOTES. — 1. *πορευόμενοι*: *proceeding*, present participle in the middle. —  
 2. *πόλις*: *city*, a feminine noun. — 7. *πολλά*: *many*, a neuter plural. —  
*ἀπώλετο*: *perished*, a second aorist middle.

## LESSON XLII.

Stems in  $\sigma$  of the Consonant Declension.

**393.** Learn the declension of εὐρος, *breadth*, τριήρης, *trireme*, and κρέας, *meat*, in 747.

**394.** The stem  $\sigma$  is in  $\sigma$  (εὔρος, τριήρ $\sigma$ ς, κρέα $\sigma$ ). In masculine and feminine nouns  $\epsilon$  in the final syllable of the stem is lengthened to  $\eta$  in the nominative singular (τριήρης); in neuter nouns it is changed to  $\omicron$  in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular (εὔρο $\sigma$ ).

**395.** Final  $\sigma$  of the stem is dropped before all case endings, and the vowels thus brought together are contracted. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns is the simple stem. The forms τριήρων and τριήρων have recessive accent.



## 396.

## VOCABULARY.

ἐπι-λείπω, *leave behind*, intrans., *fail*.εὖρος, *ous, τό, breadth, width*.κέρας, *κέρως and κέρατος, τό, horn of an animal, wing of an army*.κράνος, *ous, τό, headpiece, helmet. No. 29.*κρέας, *κρέως, τό, flesh; plur., pieces of flesh, meat*.ὀπλίζω (ὀπλιδ), ὀπλιστα, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλισθην (*cf. ὀπλον*), *arm, equip. No. 30.*δρος, *ous, τό, mountain*.πλήθρον, *ου, τό, a plethrum, a measure of 100 Greek feet*.Σωκράτης, *ous, ὁ, voc. Σώκρατες, Socrates, the celebrated philosopher*.τείχος, *ous, τό, wall, fort*.Τισσαφέρνης, *ous, ὁ, acc. Τισσαφέρην, voc. Τισσαφέρην, of A-Decl., Tissaphernes*.τριήρης, *ous, ἡ, trireme, war vessel, with three banks of oars. No. 86.*

No. 30 ὀπλίζτα

397. 1. εἶχε δὲ καὶ τριῆρεις ὁ Κῦρος. 2. τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρος ἐστὶ πέντε πλήθρα. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως<sup>1</sup> ἡγείσθαι. 4. τὸ δὲ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἤδη ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἣν εἰσω τῶν ὀρέων.<sup>2</sup> 5. ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι<sup>3</sup> καὶ κράνεσι<sup>3</sup> πάντες. 6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον. 7. Ξενοφῶν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψε Σωκράτει. 8. τοὺς στρατιωτὰς ὁ μὲν σῆτος



ἐπέλειπε, κρέα δ' ἐτι εἶχον. 3. ἥ δὲ ταῦτα τείχη,<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὸ μὲν<sup>5</sup> εἶχε Κιλικίων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ<sup>6</sup> Ἀρταξέρξου ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους,<sup>6</sup> οἱ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἰσω.

398. 1. But Meroën had the left wing. 2. And Xenophon consults with Socrates.<sup>7</sup> 3. The generals proceeded through the mountains. 4. They all had helmets of bronze. 5. Thence he sent the messenger upon the mountains.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The genitive follows ἡγεομαι, but not ἄγω, which is an important exception to the general rule (817). — <sup>2</sup> The genitive follows the adverb of place (856). — <sup>3</sup> Dative of instrument (866). — <sup>4</sup> The predicate; ταῦτα is the subject. — <sup>5</sup> *the one . . . the other*. See 810. — <sup>6</sup> For the position of the genitive, see 812. — <sup>7</sup> Dative (865).

### 399. Great Hardships in the Desert.

οἱ δ' ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ ἄνθρωποι ὄνους ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρέπτοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς βαβυλῶνα ἦγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σίτον ἔζων. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σίτος ἐπέλειπε, καὶ ἀγοράζεσθαι οὐκ ἦν εἰ μὴ ἐν 5 τῇ Λυδία ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. καὶ τίμιος ἦν ὁ σίτος· κρέα οὖν ἐσθίουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. τούτων πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν σταθμῶν πάνυ μακροὺς ἤλαυνε Κύρος· πολλάκις γὰρ ἔδει μακρὰν πορεύεσθαι πρὸς χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. ὄνους ἀλέτας, *upper millstones*, which were turned sometimes by hand, sometimes by a beast. See No. 66. — 2. ποιοῦντες: by contraction for ποιεῖοντες. — 3. ἔζων: see ζῶω. — 4. ἦν: *was possible*. — 5. πολλοίς: *many*, accusative plural masculine. The following μακροὺς modifies this as a predicate adjective, *many of these marches that Cyrus made were very long*. — 6. μακρὰν: sc. ὁδόν, *a long way*.

## LESSON XLIII.

## Imperative Active.

**400.** The tenses occurring in the imperative are the present, aorist, and perfect, but only a few perfect *active* forms occur, and these are rare. For the distinction of time between the present and aorist, see 313.

**401.** The personal endings in the active are :

|   | SINGULAR. | DUAL. | PLURAL. |
|---|-----------|-------|---------|
| 2 | θι        | τον   | τε      |
| 3 | τω        | των   | ντων    |

**402.** Learn the present and aorist imperative active of *λύω* in 765 (*λύε*) and 767 (*λύσον*).

**403.** In the second person singular of the present, *θι* is dropped. The form *λύσον* in the aorist is irregular.

**404.** Learn the present imperative of *εἰμί* in 795.

- 405.** 1. *παῖε, εἰ κελεύει ὁ παῖς*, *strike, if the lad commands it.*  
 2. *ἀγόντων τοὺς στρατιώτας*, *let them bring the soldiers.*  
 3. *πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον αὐτοῖς*, *in Heaven's name, advise them.*

**406.** The imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

**407.** 1. *μὴ διδασκέτω* (present imperative) *τοὺς παῖδας ἀδικεῖν*, *let him not teach the boys to do wrong.*

2. *τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα μὴ παῖσης* (aorist subjunctive), *do not strike this boy.*

**408.** In prohibitions, in the second and third persons, the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with **μή** and its compounds.

## 409.

## VOCABULARY

**διδάσκω** (*δίδαχ*), **διδάξω**, **ἐδίδαξο**, **διδάχα**, **οὐδιδάχαμι**, **ἐδίδαχθην**, *teach, instruct, show.* Nos. 1 and 26.

**γῆλοφος**, οὐ, ὁ (*γῆ* + *λόφος*), *crest, hill, mound of earth, hillock, hill.*

**δύο**, *two.*

**κομίζω** (*κομιδ*), **κομῶ**, *etc.*, *carry away, bring, convey.*

**κράτος**, οὐ, τό, *strength, force, might.*

**μέρος**, οὐ, τι, *division, part, share, portion.*

**ὀργή** ης, ἡ, *temper, anger.*

**παῖς**, **παιδός**, ὁ, ἡ, *child, boy, girl, son.*

**πηλός**, οὐ, ὁ, *clay, mire, mud.*

**σπεύδω**, **σπεύσω**, **ἔσπευσα**, *urge, hasten, be urgent.*

**ὥσπερ**, οὕτω ὥς, *just as, as it were, as if.*

**410.** 1. **μή ἄγε, ὦ Κλέαρχε, τὸ στρατεύμα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.** 2. **μή ποιήσης ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες.** 3. **Κύρω μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔστε ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ.** 4. **μή δίδασκε τὸν παῖδα ἀδικεῖν.** 5. **μή ὀρμήσητε ἀνὰ κράτος κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου.** 6. **ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ δύο ἀγγέλους πεμψάντων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος.** 7. **σπεύσατε, ὦ Πέρσαι, καὶ κομίσατε τὰς ἀμάξας ἐκ τοῦ πηλοῦ.** 8. **μέρος τι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος πέμψατε ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν.** 9. **παρακάλεσον ὥσπερ ὀργῇ<sup>1</sup> τοὺς Πέρσας εἶσω.** 10. **καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἄγετε· παρέστω δὲ ὁ κῆρυξ.**

**411.** 1. Send the messengers to the hill. 2. Be loyal to the Greeks. 3. Do not destroy the bridges. 4. Be friends and allies, soldiers, to Cyrus. 5. Fellow soldiers, do not wonder that<sup>2</sup> I am grieved.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Dative of manner, *in anger* (866). — <sup>2</sup> ὅτι.

## 412. The Wagons get stalled in the Mire.

καὶ δὴ ποτε ἐν στενῷ καὶ πηλῷ ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπο-  
 ρεύτῳ ἔταξεν ὁ Κῦρος δύο ἄρχοντας τῶν Περσῶν λαμβά-  
 νειν τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς  
 ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολαίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ  
 ὁργῇ ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς καλοὺς κἀγα-  
 θοὺς συνεπισπεύδειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἔνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς  
 ἐνταξιάς ἦν θεᾶσθαι.

NOTE. — 3. στρατεύματος: partitive genitive (844).

## LESSON XLIV.

## Imperative Middle and Passive.

413. The personal endings in the middle and passive are :

|   | SINGULAR. | DUAL. | PLURAL. |
|---|-----------|-------|---------|
| 2 | σο        | σθον  | σθε     |
| 3 | σθω       | σθων  | σθων    |

414. Learn the present, aorist, and perfect imperative middle and passive of λύω in 765 (λύου), 767 (λύσαι), 769 (λέλυσο), and 770 (λύθητι).

415. The form λῦσαι in the aorist is irregular. The aorist passive uses the active endings (401), and lengthens the tense suffix *θι* to *θη* before a single consonant. λύθητι is for λυθη-θι.

## 416.

## VOCABULARY.

|  |   |
|--|---|
| αἰτιάσθαι, αἰτιάζεσθαι, etc., mid. dep.,<br>blame, reproach, accuse. | βιάζομαι (βιαᾶ). βιάσσομαι, etc., mid.<br>dep., force, compel, overpower. |
| ἀ-παράσκευος, or (cf. παρασκευή), un-<br>prepared.                   | ἴσκα, improper prep. with gen., on<br>account of.                         |

ἐπισιτισμός, οὔ, ὁ (cf. ἐπισιτίζωμαι), a  
procuring of supplies, foraging.

παρα-καλέομαι, urge along, exhort,  
urge.

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, hand, arm.

χιτών, ὠν-τ, ο, undergarment. No. 61.

χρήζω (χρηθῶ), want, need, desire.

ψάλιον, ου, το, armlet, bracelet. No. 80.

417. 1. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. εἰς τὸ πεδὶον ἀθροισθέντων οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα μὴ μεταπέμψῃς. 4. παρακαλέεσθε Τιτσαφέρνει στρεπτοὺς πᾶμπειν τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ ψέλια καὶ χιτῶνας. 5. πορεύεσθαι ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἔχων. 6. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθε καὶ συμπορεύθητε. 7. εὐθὺς οὖν πορεύεσθε μετὰ Κῦρου εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα. 8. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τὸν ἄρχοντα ὅτι ἀπαράσκευός ἐστιν. 9. τοῦτον, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, παίετε καὶ βιάσασθε πορεύεσθαι.

418. 1. Urge the soldiers to rest. 2. Send, Cyrus, for the generals and the captains of the Greeks. 3. Proceed with them, soldiers, into the villages. 4. Let the mercenaries be collected in the market-place. 5. Proceed slowly, soldiers, through the plain.

#### 419. Splendid Discipline of the Persian Nobles.

ὥρμησαν γὰρ ὥσπερ περὶ νίκης κατὰ γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τοὺς τε καλοὺς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσεπήδησαν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν καὶ ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔσπευδε πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ οὐ διέτριβεν ὅπου μὴ ἐπισιτισμοῦ ἕνεκα ἢ (or) τίνος ἄλλου ἔδει· ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἀπαράσκευον λαμβάνειν.

## LESSON XLV.

## Contract Verbs in the Imperative.

**420.** Learn the conjugation of the present imperative active, middle, and passive of *τιμάω* in 781, of *ποιέω* in 782, and of *δηλόω* in 783.

**421.** Observe that

(1)  $\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$ ;  $\alpha + \omicron$  or  $\omicron\upsilon = \omega$ ;

(2)  $\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$ ;  $\epsilon + \omicron$  or  $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$ ;

(3)  $\omicron + \epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$ , or  $\omicron\upsilon = \omicron\upsilon$ .

**422.**

## VOCABULARY.

*ἀπ-αιτώ*, ask from, demand.

*δεῦρο*, adv., hither, here.

*διφθίρα*, ᾤς, ἡ, tanned hide.

*δρόμος*, οὐ, ὁ, run, race course.

*ιδιώτης*, οὐ, ὁ, private person or soldier,  
private.

*Λακεδαιμόνιος*, ᾤ, οὐ, Lacedaemonian.

*μη-κ-έτι* (*μη + ἔτι*), adv., not again, no longer.

*ὅπου*, rel. adv., where, wherever.

*σχεδιά*, ᾤς, ἡ, raft, flout. No. 31.

*τολμάω*, *τολμήσω*, etc., risk, dare.

**423.** 1. *μη πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον.*<sup>1</sup> 2. *τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ιδιώτης λέγειν.* 3. *μηκέτι ἀπαιτεῖτε τὸν μισθόν.* 4. *ὁρμᾶσθε εὐθὺς πεζῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου.* 5. *ἐκ τῶν διφθερῶν σχεδιάς ποιεῖσθε.* 6. *κάλει τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους δεῦρο.* 7. *μηκέτι φοβοῦ, ὦ Κλέαρχε, μη κυκλωθῆς ἐκατέρωθεν.* 8. *ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε<sup>2</sup> Κῦρον, ἵνα διὰ φιλείας τῆς χώρας ἀπάγῃ.* 9. *ἐρώτᾳ δὲ αὐτοὺς τίνος δὴ ἔνεκα ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους.* 10. *ἡγοῦ, ὦ νεανία, ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποιήκας.*

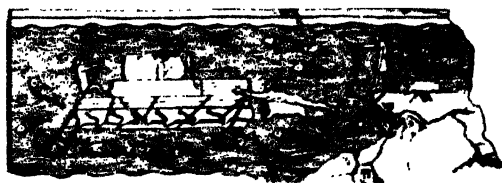
424. 1. Ask Cyrus for boats. 2. Try to do well by your friends. 3. Let Clearchus lead the right wing and Menon the left. 4. Call out to the general to bring the army here. 5. Besiege the stronghold both by land and by sea.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> A *cognate* accusative (833). — <sup>2</sup> Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838).

425. Traffic with Charmande across the Euphrates.

πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνοντες σχεδίαις ὥδε. εἰς τὰς διφθέρᾱς αἷς (*which*) εἶχον στεγᾱσμάτα τῶν σκηνῶν εἰσέβαλλον χόρτον κούφον, εἴτα συνήγουν καὶ συνέσπων· ἵνα μὴ βρεχθεῖη ἡ κάρφη. ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἶνόν τε καὶ σῖτον.

NOTES. — 1. *σχεδίαις*: dative of instrument (866). — *στεγᾱσμάτα*: as coverings, an appositive (891). 2. *συνέσπων*: see *συ-σπάω*, draw or sew together. — *κάρφη*: = *χόρτος κούφος*.



No. 31. Raft of Inflated Hides.

## LESSON XLVI.

Adjective Stems in *ν* and *εσ* of the Consonant Declension.

426. Learn the declension of μέλας, *black*, εὐδαίμων, *fortunate*, and ἀληθής, *true*, in 752.

427. Review 259. Most adjective stems in *ν* are of two endings, like εὐδαίμων. The accent is recessive.

428. Adjectives with stems in *εσ* are of two endings. Cf. the declension of τριήρης in 747. See 391, 395.

## 429.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής, *és* (cf. ἀλήθεια). *unconcealed, true.*

ἀσφαλής, *és*, *free from danger, safe, secure.*

ἐγ-κρατής, *és* (cf. κράτος), *possessed of power, master of.*

εὐδαίμων, *ον*, *fortunate, happy.*

καταφανής, *és*, *in plain sight.*

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black.*

ὀμαλής, *és*, *even, level.*

πλήρης, *εσ*, *full, full of, abounding in.*

πολυτελής, *és*, *costly, expensive.*

τόπος, *ον, ό*, *place, region.*

φοῖνιξ, *ίκος, ό*, *palm tree, palm.* No. 45.

430. 1. οὐκ ἔστι<sup>1</sup> πᾶσι δὴ εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι. 2. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες ὅπλα εἶχον μέλανα. 3. πορεύεσθαι τῆς νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἦν. 4. οἱ Κῦρον φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς<sup>2</sup> τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 5. ὁ τοῦ σατράπου παράδεισος πλήρης ἐστὶ φοινίκων.<sup>3</sup> 6. οἱ περὶ Κῦρον Πέρσαι εἶχον χιτῶνας πολυτελεῖς. 7. παρὰ τῇ ὁδῷ ἦν μέλαν τι χωρίον. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Θραῖκα εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' ἐστί. 9. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδῖον ἅπαν ὀμαλὲς ὥσπερ θάλαττα. 10. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.



431. 1. But the birds were black. 2. The soldiers were still in plain sight. 3. This was not true. 4. It was not safe to be among<sup>4</sup> the barbarians. 5. There Cyrus had a palace and a park full of wild beasts.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> For the accent, see 166, 3. — <sup>2</sup> The objective genitive follows adjectives signifying *mastery* (855). — <sup>3</sup> Adjectives signifying *richness* and *want*, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive (855). — <sup>4</sup> Use *ἐν*.

## 432.

## A Quarrel at the Ford.

ὁ δὲ ὄνος ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου ἐπεποίητο τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοῖ-  
νίκος, καὶ ὁ σῖτος μελίνης ἦν· ταύτης γὰρ ἦν ἡ χώρα  
πλήρης. ἀμφιλέγουσι δέ τι ἐνταῦθα οἱ τε τοῦ Μένωνος  
στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Κλεάρχου· καὶ ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνει  
5 ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος καὶ παiei. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς  
φίλοις ἔλεγεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ἐχale-  
παινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.

NOTES. — 2. μελίνης: predicate genitive of material (813). — 3. ἀμφιλέγουσι τι: have some dispute. — 7. Κλεάρχῳ: the dative object follows verbs signifying *anger* (860).

## LESSON XLVII.

## Personal Pronouns.

433. The personal pronouns are ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, *thou*, and οὗ (genitive), *of him, of her, of it*.

434. Learn the declension of these three pronouns in 759.

435. The forms μοί, σοί, ἐμὶ; σοῦ, σοί, σὺ; αὐ, αὐ, αὐ, are enclitic. But if the pronoun is emphatic, the enclitic forms of the pronoun retain their accent, and in the first person the longer forms ἡμοί, ἐμοί, ἐμὶ, are then used. This generally happens also after prepositions.

436. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis.

Thus, *μὴ φεύγωμεν*, *let us not flee*; *σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς*, *for you are a Greek and so are we Greeks*.

437. The pronoun of the third person, *οὗ, οἱ, ἐ, etc.*, is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, *i.e.* it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb.

Thus, *φοβοῦνται μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι σφίσιν οὐχ ἔπονται*, *they fear that the barbarians will not follow them*.

438. To supply the place of a pronoun of the third person the oblique cases of *αὐτός* are used. Review 160.

## 439.

## VOCABULARY.

*ἀξίνη*, ης, ἡ, *axe*. No. 32.

*δαπανᾶω, δαπανῆσω, etc.*, *spend, expend*.

*ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ* or *μοῦ*, pers. pron., *I*. Latin *ego*; stronger form

*ἐγώγε*, *I for my part*, Latin *equidem*.

*κατα-σκέπτομαι, etc.*, *view closely*.

*μά*, adv., *by*, used in negative oaths.

*ξύλον*, ου, τό, *wood, piece of wood*; plur., *wood, fuel*.

*οὗ*, dat. of pers. pron., *of himself*, Latin *sui*.

*οὐπω* (οὐ + πώ. *yet*), adv., *not yet*.

*προσ-ελαύνω*, *ride towards or on*.

*σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέψομαι, etc.*, mid. dep., *view, spy out, search*.

*σύ, σοῦ*, pers. pron., *thou, you*, Latin *tū*.

*σχίζω (σχιδ), ἰσχύω, ἰσχύσθην*, *split*.

*ᾠρα, αἱ, ἡ, time, season, hour, proper time*.

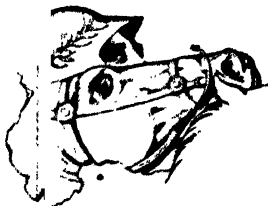


No. 32. *ἀξίνη*.

440. 1. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δᾶρεικούς ἐδαπάνων. 2. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶν ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν. 3. παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ σου ξύλα ἔσχιζεν ἄξιν<sup>1</sup> ὁ στρατιώτης. 4. «ομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 5. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς<sup>2</sup> οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν οὐπω δοκεῖ ὥρᾱ εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῦτο σκέπτεσθαι. 7. Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸν κελεύει οἱ<sup>3</sup> συμπέμπειν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας. 8. ἐγὼ οὖν λέγω ὅτι σὲ δεῖ προσελαύνειν καὶ πάντα κατασκέπτεσθαι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ αὐτὸν ἐρωτῶσι τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἂν νικήσωσι. 10. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπυσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔσομαι.

441. 1. I myself summoned you. 2. He has been wronged by us. 3. This man, fellow-soldiers, is a friend of mine.<sup>4</sup> 4. But if I conquer, my friends will be in honor. 5. He feared that his brother would plot against him.<sup>5</sup>

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Dative of instrument (866). — <sup>2</sup> The accusative follows the adverb μὰ in a negative oath (837). — <sup>3</sup> Observe that this is the dative, and cf. 437. — <sup>4</sup> I.e. to me. — <sup>5</sup> Cf. 437.



No. 33. Bridle.

442. The Life of Clearchus is in Great Danger.

τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἦκεν εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὴν παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ αὐτὴν κατεσκέψατο, ἀφιππεύει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα πειράται βάλλειν τῇ ἀξίνῃ· ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἴτα πάντες, καὶ κραυγὴ ἦν φοβερά.

NOTES. — 3. *ἑαυτοῦ*: of himself, his own. — 7. *ἄλλος*: sc. *πειράται βάλλειν*.

## LESSON XLVIII.

### Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive Pronouns.

443. The reflexive pronouns are *ἑμαυτοῦ*, of myself, *σεαυτοῦ*, of yourself, *ἑαυτοῦ*, *ἐαυτῆς*, *ἑαυτοῦ*, of himself, herself, itself.

444. Learn the declension of these pronouns in 760.

445. The reflexive pronouns are compounded of the stems of the personal pronouns (759) and *αὐτός*. But in the plural the two pronouns are declined separately in the first and second persons.

446. The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, — i.e. they are indirect reflexives.

Thus, *ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν*, he rides away to his own quarters; *ἐκέλευσε Κῦρος τὸν Ἀρίστιππον ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας*, Cyrus ordered Aristippus to send the soldiers to him.

447. Learn the declension of the reciprocal pronoun ἀλλήλων, *cf. one another*, in 761.

448. The possessive pronouns are ἐμός, *my*, σός, *your*, ἡμέτερος, *our*, ὑμέτερος, *your*. They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns (759), and are declined like adjectives in *os* (759).

## 449.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀλλήλων (*cf. d. os*), recip. pron., *of one another*.

ἀμελίω, ἀμελήσω, etc., *be careless, neglect*.

ἀφ-ἵππεύω, ἀφ-ἵππεύσω (*cf. ἵππος*), *ride back, return on horseback*.

ἑαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὗ (*see 445*), reflex. pron., *of himself, herself, itself*.

ἑμαυτοῦ, ἧς (*see 445*), reflex. pron., *of myself*.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν (*see 448*), poss. pron., *my, mine*.

ἡμέτερος, ἃ, ὅν (*see 448*), *our*.

σεαυτοῦ, ἧς (*see 445*), reflex. pron., *of thyself, yourself*.

σός, σή, σόν (*see 448*), poss. pron., *thy, your*.

σχολαίως (*cf. σχολή*), adv., *slowly*.

ὑμέτερος, ἃ, ὅν (*see 448*), poss. pron., *your*.

450. 1. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ σκηνὴν ἀφιππεύσω. 2. Κῦρος δὲ μετεπέμπετο ἐκείνον πρὸς ἑαυτόν. 3. τούτων τῶν χωρίων πάντων σατράπαι εἰσὶν οἱ τοῦ σου<sup>1</sup> ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 4. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι τὸ καθ' ἑαυτούς. 5. τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 6. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις σχολαίως ἔπεσθαι. 7. τοῦτον γὰρ ὁ ἐμός πατὴρ ἐκέλευσε πείθεσθαι, ἐμοί. 8. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων<sup>2</sup> ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι. 9. σὺ δὲ νῦν τὴν Κῦρου χώραν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σφίζεις. 10. οὐχ ὥρᾳ ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,<sup>3</sup> ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τούτων.

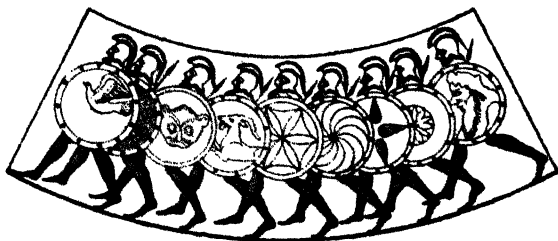
451. 1. You have your own province. 2. They carried on war with one another.<sup>4</sup> 3. He gets his own soldiers together. 4. They feared that you would neglect yourselves. 5. It is time for us to deliberate in our own behalf.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals (809). — <sup>2</sup> For the genitive, *cf.* 430, 4. — <sup>3</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying *to neglect* (846). — <sup>4</sup> Use the dative (864).

452. Clearchus advances against Menon's Troops.

ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλιτᾶς αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μένειν, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα ἔχοντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας οἱ (who) ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκεῖνοι ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ αὐτὸς Μένων, καὶ τρέχουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

NOTES. — 3. αὐτοῦ: *adv., there, i.e. where they were.* — τὰς ἀσπίδας . . . ἔχοντας: the left knee was slightly advanced, the shield set firmly in rest upon it, and the spear held in readiness for defence. — 4. λαβὼν: literally *having taken*, second aorist active participle of λαμβάνω.



No. 34. Greek Hoplites.

## LESSON XLIX.

## The Infinitive.

**453.** The tenses occurring in the infinitive are the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect. The middle and passive differ from one another, in form, only in the future and aorist.

**454.** Learn the eleven forms of the infinitive active, middle, and passive of *λύω* in 765-770.

**455.** The endings are in the active *εν* and *ναι*; in the middle and passive *σθαι*.

**456.** The ending *εν* contracts with a preceding *ε* to *ειν* (*λυε-εν*, *λυειν*). The perfect active and aorist passive add *ναι*, but the perfect changes *α* of the stem to *ε* (*λελυκα*, *λελυκε-ναι*), and the aorist lengthens the tense suffix as in the indicative (*λυθε*, *λυθη-ναι*). The aorist active (*λυσαι*) is irregular in form.

**457.** The accent of verbs is recessive (53), but all infinitives in *ναι* (as *λελυκεναι*, *λυθηναι*), the aorist active infinitive (*λυσαι*, *βουλεισθαι*), and the perfect middle and passive infinitive (*λελυσθαι*) accent the penult.

**458.** The present infinitive of *εἰμί* is *ειναι* (795).

**459.** Learn the present infinitive active, middle, and passive of *τιμάω*, *ποιέω*, and *δηλόω* in 781-783.

**460.** Observe that

$$(1) \alpha + \epsilon \text{ or } \epsilon = \bar{\alpha};$$

$$(2) \epsilon + \epsilon \text{ or } \epsilon = \epsilon;$$

$$(3) \omicron + \epsilon \text{ or } \epsilon = \omicron\upsilon.$$

**461.** Many of the uses of the infinitive are identical in Greek and English. *E.g.:*

1. Κῦρος κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡγεῖσθαι, *Cyrus commands the general to lead.*

2. βουλόμεθα ἀποχωρεῖν, *we wish to withdraw.*

3. συνεβούλευον τοῖς στρατιώταις μὴ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *I advised the soldiers not to do this.*

4. ἀδύνατόν ἐστι ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, *it is impossible to do this.*

5. δεῖ τοὺς λοχαγούς σπεῖνδεν, *the captains must make haste.*

6. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς κώμας φνλάττειν, *these were sufficient to guard the villages.*

7. τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι, *he turned the country over to the Greeks to plunder.*

Thus, the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative (*cf.* 1, 5), but it is generally omitted if it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb (*cf.* 2, 3, 6, 7). The infinitive may be the subject nominative of a finite verb, especially of an impersonal verb or *ἔστί* (*cf.* 4, 5). It may be the object of a verb whose action naturally implies another action as its object, especially of verbs expressing *wish, command, advice, attempt*, and the like (*cf.* 1, 2, 3). It may depend on adjectives, especially those expressing *ability, fitness, willingness*, and the like (*cf.* 6). Finally, it may express *purpose* (*cf.* 7). The negative with the infinitive in these cases is *μή* (*cf.* 3).

## 462.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀδύνατος, *ov.* unable, impossible.

ἀμφότερος, *ᾱ.* *ov.* both.

ἀνάγκη, *ἡ.* *ᾱ.* force, necessity.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι (*ικ*), ἀφ-ίζομαι, ἀφ-ἰκόμεν,

ἀφ-ίγμαι, *come from, arrive, reach.*

δια-σφίζω, *bring through safely, save.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, *turn over to, entrust, allow.*

λόχος, *ov.* *ὁ* (*cf.* *λοχ-ᾱγός*), *company.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτριψα and ἔτραπον,

τέτροφα, τέτραμαι, ἐτρέπην and

ἐτρέφθην, *turn, direct, rout.*

φυγή, *ἡ.* *ᾱ* (*cf.* *φεύγω*), *flight, rout.*



443. 1. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν. 2. ἤκομεν γὰρ ὑμᾶς σφίζειν. 3. ἀλλ' οὕτω ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ φεύγειν. 4. ἀδύνατον ἔσται τῆς νυκτὸς ἀφικνεῖσθαι. 5. ἀμφοτέροις παρεκελευσάμεθα τῆς ὀργῆς<sup>1</sup> παύσασθαι. 6. αὐτοῖς ἐπέτρεψε τοὺς παῖδας διδάσκειν. 7. ἡμεῖς χρῆζομεν διασωθῆναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχους ἐκέλευσε ἐπισθαι αὐτῷ. 9. πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον Κύρῳ. 10. ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς πολεμίους εἰς φυγὴν τρεῖναι.

444. 1. They were trying to rout my troops. 2. We, fellow-soldiers, must march on. 3. I advise you not to allow this man to do harm. 4. Why need we destroy the bridge? 5. He forced the guards to withdraw.

NOTE. —<sup>1</sup> A genitive of *separation*. Cf. 336, 1.

445. Proxenus interferes, and Cyrus comes riding up.

ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος — ὕστερος γὰρ προσήλανε καὶ λόχος αὐτῷ εἶπετο τῶν ὀπλιτῶν — εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἐδέϊτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ χαλεπαίνει ὅτι πρῶως λέγει τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἵναί. ἐν τοιούτῳ δὲ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἀκούει τὸ πρᾶγμα. εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ μετὰ τῶν πιστῶν ἤκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε.

NOTES. — 2. οὖν: the narrative has been interrupted and is resumed with οὖν. — 3. ἐδέϊτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου κτλ.: besought Clearchus not to do this. — 4. ὅτι πρῶως λέγει κτλ.: because he spoke lightly of his trouble. — 5. ἵναί: to go, to get, present infinitive of εἶμι, go.



No. 35. τόξον.

## LESSON L.

## The Infinitive (continued).

**466.** Learn the conjugation of the present and imperfect indicative of *φημί* in 794.

**467.** All the forms of the present indicative of *φημί* are enclitic except *φής*. Review 168, 169.

**468.** 1. *φησὶ Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he says that Clearchus is leading.*

2. *φησὶν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he says that you did this.*

3. *κελεύει Κλέαρχον ἡγεῖσθαι*, *he orders Clearchus to lead.*

4. *κελεύει ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι*, *he bids you do this.*

In all the examples the infinitive is the *object* of the principal verb, but in the first two it represents the words of an original speaker and its tense corresponds in time to the same tense of the indicative (the speaker says: *Κλέαρχος ἡγείται. ταῦτα ἐποίησαν*); whereas in the last two examples, where the infinitive is the object of a simple verb of commanding, as explained in 461, this distinction of tense does not exist, but both *ἡγεῖσθαι* and *ποιῆσαι* refer to the future.

469. The infinitive in *indirect discourse* is generally the object of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, or some equivalent expression. Here each tense of the infinitive corresponds in time to the same tense of some finite mood.

470. 1. κραυγὴν ἐποιοῦν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they made a great noise, so that the enemy heard them.*

2. ἀφιππεύει πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ὑφικνεῖσθαι, *he rides off before the rest arrive.*

471. The infinitive may follow ὥστε, *so that*, expressing result, and πρὶν, *before*.

## 472.

## VOCABULARY.

αὐτίκα, adv., immediately, forthwith.

γένος, οὐ, τό, family, race.

γίγνομαι (γεν), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην,

γίγνα, γεγένημαι (cf. γένος), be born, become, prove oneself to be.

δῆλος, η, ον (cf. δηλώ), plain, evident, manifest.

ἢ, conj., or; ἢ . . . ἢ, either . . . or.

ὁμολογῶ, ὁμολογήσω, etc., confess.

ὀργίζομαι (ὀργή), ὀργιοῦμαι, (cf.

ὀργή), be angry.

πρὶν, conj., before, until.

πρόθυμος, ον, ready, eager.

προσ-έκω, have come to, be related to.

στρατόπεδον, οὐ, τό, camp.

ταχίως (cf. τάχα), adv., quickly.

φημι (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, say, declare,

stat., affirm.

Give the forms of the quoted sentences in the following exercise (473) in the words of the original speaker.

473. 1. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φᾶσὶ βουλευέσθαι. 2. τοξευθῆναι Ἑλληνα ἔφη ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ. 3. ἐμοὶ δέ φησι φίλος καὶ πιστὸς γενήσεσθαι. 4. Ξενοφῶντι<sup>1</sup> ὠργίζοντο, νομίζοντες ἀδικηθῆναι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 5. φημί δὴ ἡ νικᾶν δεήσειν ἡ ἠττᾶσθαι. 6. ἐνομίζομεν αὐτίκα ἥξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 7. ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμέ ἀδικος γεγενῆσθαι;

8. ἔφασαν δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Πέρσῃν γένει<sup>2</sup> προσήκειν τῷ Ἀρταξέρξει. 9. πάντας οὕτω δώροις ἐτίμα ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 10. πρόθυμοί ἐσμεν ταχέως πορεύεσθαι πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ποιήσουσι.

474. 1. All confessed that Cyrus was loved<sup>3</sup> by the Greeks. 2. He thought that the Lacedaemonians would take<sup>4</sup> the field against Tissaphernes. 3. They said they would not engage in war with Cyrus. 4. He says he will start before the enemy approach. 5. They are not so hostile as to plot against him.

NOTES. — 1 The dative follows verbs expressing *anger* (860). — 2 *in race*, a dative of *respect*, which is a form of the dative of *manner* (866). — 3 They said, *Κῦρος φιλεῖται*. — 4 The person's thought was, "The Lacedaemonians will take," *etc.*

#### 475. Cyrus makes a Successful Appeal to Clearchus.

"Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλους μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· εἰ γὰρ τὰ ἡμέτερα κακῶς ἔχῃ, πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται." Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε ταῦτα ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι τῆς ὁργῆς.

NOTES. — 3. *κατακεκόψεσθαι*: future perfect infinitive in indirect discourse, *shall have been cut to pieces, shall be instantly cut to pieces*. — 4. *οὐ πολὺ*: *not long*. — 5. *ἐμοῦ ὕστερον*: *after me*. Adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (858). — 6. *ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο*: *came to himself, recovered his senses*.

## LESSON LI.

## Stems in ι and υ of the Consonant Declension.

476. Learn the declension of πόλις, *city*, πήχυς, *forearm*, ἄστυ, *town*, and ἰχθύς, *fish*, in 748.

477. Vowel stems add υ in masculines and feminines to form the accusative singular. Most stems in ι and a few in υ have ι in place of their final ι or υ in all cases except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and have ως for ος in the genitive singular, but ως, although long, does not affect the accent. The genitive plural follows the accent of the genitive singular.

478.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, *ως, ἡ* (ἀκρος + πόλις), *upper city, citadel, acropolis*.

ἄστυ, *ως, τό*, *town*.

δόρυ, *ατος, τό*, *spear shaft, spear*. No. 14

δύναμις, *ως, ἡ*, *ability, power, troops*.

ἐξέτασις, *ως, ἡ*, *review*.

ἰχθύς, *ως, ὁ*, *fish*.

λόγχη, *ης, ἡ*, *spear point, spear*. No. 41.

πεντεκαίδεκα, *indecl.*, *fifteen*.

πήχυς, *ως, ὁ*, *forearm, cubit*.

πόλις, *ως, ἡ*, *city, state*.

Σάρδεις, *ων, αἱ*, *Sardis*.

τάξις, *ως, ἡ* (cf. τάττω), *arrangement, order, array, division*.

479. 1. τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξιν ἐθαύμασεν. 2. οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ<sup>1</sup> ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. 3. ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εὖρος<sup>2</sup> πλέθρου,<sup>3</sup> πλήρης δ' ἰχθύων.<sup>4</sup> 4. ἔστι δὲ καὶ βασιλεία ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγαῖς ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει. 5. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν γήλοφος. 6. ἐν τῇ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἄστει ἦν ἀκρόπολις καλή. 7. εἶχον δὲ οὗτοι καὶ δόρυ ὡς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχων<sup>5</sup> λόγχην ἔχον. 8. Κῦρος δ' ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῇ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας. 9. σὺ δέ, ὦ

σατράπη, τήν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώρᾱν ἔχεις καὶ τὴν  
 σαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σῶζεις, ἡ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξου δύναμις σοι σύμ-  
 μαχός<sup>6</sup> ἐστίν.

480. 1. He had garrisons in the cities. 2. There are fish in these rivers. 3. For Cyrus sent the tributes from these cities. 4. There he made a review and enumeration of the Greeks. 5. If you make use of the Greek force, you will easily conquer these barbarians.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> For the case, see 864. — <sup>2</sup> Accusative of *specification* (834). — <sup>3</sup> *Predicate* genitive of *measure* (843). — <sup>4</sup> The genitive follows πλήρης (855). — <sup>5</sup> *Attributive* genitive of *measure* (841, 5). — <sup>6</sup> The adjective. See the general vocabulary.

#### 481. Treacherous Proposal of Orontas.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ὡς (ακ) ἐπορεύοντο, ἐφαίνετο ἵχνη ἵππων·  
 εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ταῦτα ὡς (about) δισχιλίων ἵππων. οὗτοι  
 ἑκάον καὶ χόρτον καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὀρόντας  
 δέ, Πέρσης ἀνὴρ, γένει τε προσήκων τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ καὶ  
 ἐν τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος πάνυ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, ἐπιβουλεύει  
 Κύρῳ. οὗτος ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ αὐτῷ Κύρος ἐπιτρέψειεν  
 ἄνδρας χιλίους ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψειεν ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς  
 ἂν κωλύσειε κάειν τὸν χόρτον.

NOTES. — 1. ἐντεῦθεν : from the camp opposite Charmande. See the map. — ἐφαίνετο : *there kept appearing*, imperfect (68). — 2. ἵππων : a predicate genitive of *possession* (843). — οὗτοι : refers to the horsemen implied in ἵππων. — 3. εἴ τι ἄλλο : *whatever else*. — 5. τὰ πολέμια : *in matters pertaining to war*, an accusative of *specification* (834). — λεγόμενος : present passive participle, *being said or reckoned*. — 6. εἰ αὐτῷ κτλ. : Orontas said : εἰ ἐμοὶ ἐπιτρέψειας ἄνδρας χιλίους, ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους κατακόψωμι ἂν ἢ αὐτοὺς ἂν κωλύσωμι κτλ. (364).



No. 36. Greek Schoolroom.

## LESSON LII.

## Participles Active.

**482.** The participle occurs in the present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect tenses.

**483.** Learn the four forms of the active participles of λύω in 765-768, and their declension in 754. λύσων, *about to loose*, is declined like λῦων.

**484.** Participles form their stems by a special suffix added to the tense stems. In the *active* this is ντ, except in the perfect, where the suffix is στ, as λύο-ντ, λύσο-ντ, λύσα-ντ, λελυκ-στ. In the perfect final α of the stem is dropped before στ. The perfect active participle is oxytone.

**485.** The present participle of εἰμί is ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν (795).

**486.** Participles in αων, εων, and οων are contracted. See τιμᾶων in 781, ποιέων in 782, and δηλόων in 783. Learn the declension of τιμᾶων and ποιᾶων in 755. δηλᾶων is declined exactly like ποιᾶων.

**487.** The participle constantly occurs in Greek where English uses a relative clause. *E.g.:*

1. οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, *she did not love Artaxerxes, who was king.*

2. ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύονται, ὄντα τὸ εἶρος πλέθρον, *they proceed to the river, which is a hundred feet wide.*

3. τῷ τοῖς ἵππους λύσαντι ὠργίζετο, *he was angry with the man who had loosed the horses.*

4. οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ὑμᾶς πάντας ἀδικήσοντες, *these are the men who will wrong you all.*

An *attributive* participle may thus be used like an adjective to qualify a noun (*cf.* 1, 2); or the noun may be omitted, and the participle with the article may itself be used as a noun (*cf.* 3, 4). These participles denote time present, past, or future, relatively to the time of the leading verb.

## 488.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπέχω, *keep off*; intrans., *be distant.*

βοηθῶ, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βοηθήθηκα,

βοηθήμαι, *run in order to aid, 'help, assist.*

δώδεκα, *indeed, twelve.*

εὐνοία, *ās, ἡ* (*cf.* εὖνους), *good will, fidelity.*

οικίω, οικήσω, *etc.* (*cf.* οἰκία), *inhabit, dwell, pass., be inhabited, be situated.*

οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤκηθην, *think, expect.*

Ὀρόντας, *α* (*Doric gen.*) or ου, *ὁ, Orontas.*

οὐδέποτε (*οὐδέ + ποτέ, ever*), *adv., never.*

πάρ-εμι, *be near or present*; τὰ παρόντα, *the present circumstances.*

πρόσθεν (*cf.* πρὸς), *adv., before, previously.*

φιλία, *ās, ἡ* (*cf.* φίλοι), *friendship.*

χαλεπός, *ἡ, ὁν, hard, difficult.*

**489.** 1. τριῆρεις γὰρ ἔχει ὁ κωλύσων ἡμᾶς. 2. οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν<sup>1</sup> βοηθήσαντες τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 3. ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα. 4. ᾤετο γὰρ τοὺς κωλύσοντας εἶναι πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 5. πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ κώμη ᾤκεῖτο, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρασάγγην.



6. Κλέαρχος γὰρ φιλία<sup>2</sup> καὶ εὐνοία<sup>3</sup> βοηθοῦντας οὐδέποτε εἶχεν. 7. τῶν γὰρ νικούντων<sup>4</sup> ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἐαυτῶν σώζειν. 8. ἐρωτᾷ τί τὸ κωλύον<sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ πορεύεσθαι. 9. ἔφη τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαιεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπαινεῖν.

490. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea were friendly. 2. He sent men who would rescue the boys. 3. But he called those also who were besieging the city. 4. Arisippus, who was a friend of Cyrus, hastened to Sardis. 5. Here was situated a prosperous city, twenty parasangs distant from the sea.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The dative of the indirect object follows verbs signifying to aid, assist, and the like (860). — Dative of cause (866). — <sup>2</sup> Predicate genitive of *possession* (813). — <sup>3</sup> *the thing which aids, i.e. the hindrance*.

## 491.

## The Traitor betrayed.

τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἑδόκει ὠφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευεν Ὀρόντῃν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων. ὁ δ' Ὀρόντας κομιστὰς ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀνδρας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξην ὅτι ἡξει στρατιωτὰς ἔχων· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς ἐαυτοῦ στρατιώταις ἐκέλευεν ὡς (118) φίλον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχεσθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

NOTES. — 1. ταῦτα : subject of ἑδόκει. — ὠφέλιμα : for the meaning, cf. ὠφέλιος. — 2. τῶν ἡγεμόνων : the commanders of Cyrus's native troops. — 3. ἐαυτοῦ : refers to Artaxerxes. — 4. αὐτόν : i.e. Orontas. — 5. τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας : their former friendship (811). — 6. δίδωσι : he gives.

## LESSON LIII.

## Participles Middle and Passive.

**492.** Learn the seven forms of the middle and passive participles of λύω in 765-770. All participles in **os** are declined like ἀγαθός (750). Learn the declension of λυθείς in 754.

**493.** The special suffix (484) added to the tense stem in the middle and passive to form the participles is **μενο**. But the aorist passive uses the active ending **ντ**, as λυθε-ντ, and is oxytone. The perfect middle and passive has the acute on the penult.

**494.** For the present participles of contract verbs in the middle and passive, see 781-783.

**495.** The participle may define the *circumstances* of an action. *E.g.* :

1. τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύοντο, *when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.*

2. ἀδικηθείς αὐτὸν ἔπαισα, *I struck him because I had been wronged.*

3. ἐπορεύοντο τὴν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, *they advanced ravaging the country.*

4. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησόμενος, *he proceeded to the city to make the truce.*

5. σωθέντες ἂν χάριν ὑμῖν ἔχοιμεν, *if we should be saved, we should feel grateful to you.*

6. μέσσην ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνόμου κέρατος, *although he was at the centre of his own force, nevertheless he was beyond Cyrus's left wing.*

7. παρῆν ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, *he was there with 300 hoplites.*

These participles express time (1), cause (2), means or manner (3), purpose (4), condition (5), concession (6), and attendant circumstance (7).

## 496.

## VOCABULARY.

Ἑλλησποντος, ου, ὁ, the Hellespont.

ἐξαιτέω, ask from, demand; mid., beg off.

ἔστι, impers., it is allowed or possible.

ἔξω (cf. ἐξ), adv., outside, beyond, beyond the reach of.

ιερός, ἄ, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ιερά, sacrifices, omens.

κατα-λαμβάνω, seize upon, capture.

μάλιστα (cf. μάλλον), adv., most, especially.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus.

μόνος, η, ον, alone, only; μόνον, as adv., alone, only.

προ-τιμάω, honor before others or especially.

Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, the Chersonese.

497. 1. ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θυομένη τὰ ιερά καλὰ ἦν. 2. νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθῆσι πορευεσθαι. 3. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν ὁμῶς εἶποντο. 4. πέμψωμεν δὲ ἄνδρας καταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα. 5. μόνοι καταλειμμένοι ὁμῶς τοὺς φύλακας κατακόψαντες ἔξω ἐγένοντο. 6. καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλησποντον οἰκοῦσι. 7. τότε προτιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου νῦν ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. 8. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 9. τί<sup>1</sup> οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κύρος, ἀδικηθεῖς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;

498. 1. They will not wrong us, if we make a truce with them. 2. They fled from the hill, in fear that they should be cut to pieces. 3. But Xenophon, when he had thus offered sacrifice, proceeded to Miletus. 4. This man, although he had been sent to bid the Greeks proceed, advised them as follows. 5. Aristippus, the Thessalian, since he was hard pressed by his enemies, asked Cyrus for pay.

NOTE.—<sup>1</sup> Cognate accusative (833), because you have suffered what wrong?

430.

Orontas is brought to Trial.

ὁ δὲ Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτά, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ ταχθῆναι περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς (*about*) τρισχίλιους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἴσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον· οὗτος γὰρ καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

NOTES. — 3. ἀγαγεῖν: second aorist infinitive (indicative ἤγαγον). In line 5 the second aorist participle, ἀγαγόντες, occurs. — 7. αὐτῷ: *i.e.* Cyrus. Not only Cyrus but also the rest of the Persians thought that Clearchus was the most prominent man among the Greeks. — 8. τῶν Ἑλλήνων: partitive genitive with μάλιστα (842).



No. 37. Greek Armor.

## LESSON LIV.

Adjective Stems in *υ* of the Consonant Declension. Irregular Adjectives.

500. Learn the declension of ἡδύς, *sweet*, in 752, and of the irregular adjectives μέγας, *great*, and πολὺς, *much, many*, in 753.

501. Write ἡδύς, *cf.* the declension of πῆχυς and ἴστω in 748. μέγας and πολὺς are irregular in having each two stems.

## 502.

## VOCABULARY.

αὐτόθι (*cf.* αὐτός), *adv.*, here, there.

βαθύς, εἰς, *υ*, deep.

ἐγγύς, *adv.*, near, at hand.

ἡδύς, εἰς, *υ* (*cf.* ἡδομαι), *sweet, pleasant*.

ἥμισυ, εἰς, *υ*, half.

κρήνη, *η*, *spring, well*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large*.

ὀπισθεν, *adv.*, behind, in the rear.

πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*; πολύ *as adv.*, much, far.

σκηνίω, σκηνήσω, ἐσκήνησα (*cf.* σκηνή), *be in camp*.

τάφρος, *ου*, *ή*, ditch, trench.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*.

503. 1. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἄξιος φίλος ἐστί. 2. καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ᾠκέιτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων. 3. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων<sup>2</sup> φόβος πολὺς ἦν. 4. ἐσκήνησαν<sup>3</sup> ἐγγὺς παραδείσου<sup>4</sup> μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ. 5. Κῦρῳ ἔπεμπε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 6. κατὰ γὰρ μέσον<sup>5</sup> τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα. 7. πολλοὺς δὲ τῶν φυλάκων ὀπίσθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων εἶχεν. 8. ἐνταῦθά ἐστι κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος. 9. ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων. 10. ἔχει τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος.

504. 1. The wine was very sweet. 2. There Cyrus had a palace and a great park. 3. The soldiers were in great hopes. 4. Thence they proceeded into a large and beautiful plain. 5. In this plain there were many villages.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The genitive depending on *ἀξίος*, *worth*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). — <sup>2</sup> Subjective genitive (841, 2), *the fear that the barbarians felt*, not the fear that they inspired. — <sup>3</sup> Inceptive aorist (134, 3), *went into camp, encamped*. — <sup>4</sup> The genitive follows *ἐγγύς* (856). — <sup>5</sup> *at the middle of this day's march*. *μέσος* in this position (813) refers to a *part* of the subject.

505. Cyrus makes the Charge: "This is not the First Time that this Man has been false to me."

μετὰ δὲ τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντᾶ Κλέαρχος ἐξήγγελλε τοῖς φίλοις ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν. ἔλεξε δὲ ὅτι Κῦρος ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε. "Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὃ τι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων τοῦτο πράξω περὶ Ὀρόντᾶ τουτουί. τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὃ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ταχθεὶς δὲ ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα  
10 τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι."

NOTES. — 2. *ὡς ἐγένετο*: *how it* (the trial) *was conducted*. — 3. *ἤρχε*: *began*. For the following genitive, see 845. — 4. *ὃ τι*: *whatever*, the neuter of the general relative *ὅστις*, *ἥτις*, *ὃ τι*, *whoever*, *whatever*. The relative clause is summed up emphatically in the following *τοῦτο*. — 5. *πράξω*: aorist subjunctive. — 6. *τουτουί*: *here*, with an emphatic gesture, stronger form of *τούτου*. — 7. *ἔδωκεν*: *gave*. — *εἶναι*: expresses purpose (461, 7). — 8. *αὐτόν*: subject of *παύσασθαι*. — *προσπολεμῶν*: *by warring against (him)*, a participle expressing *manner* (495, 3).

## LESSON LV.

## Stems in a Diphthong of the Consonant Declension.

**506.** Learn the declension of βασιλεύς, *king*. βοῦς, *ox*, *cow*, γράς, *old woman*, and ναῦς, *ship*, in 549.

**507.** Final υ of the stem disappears before all vowels in the endings, and in ναῦς the resulting *va* becomes *vi* before a long vowel and *vi* before a short vowel. The genitive singular may end in *os* instead of *es*.

## 508.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπέρχομαι, *come or go away, retreat, desert.*

Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ. *Artemis.* No. 69.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ (cf. βασιλεύω), *king.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, *ox, cow.* plur., *cattle, oxen.*

βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, *altar.* No. 38.

γράφς, γράς, ἡ (cf. γέρων), *old woman.*

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman, wife.*

ἰπυ-δή (ἔπει + ὅ), *conj., when, since.*

ἑρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *interpreter.*

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλυθ), ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *come, go.*

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ (cf. ἵππος), *horseman, cavalryman;* plur., *cavalry.* No. 17.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship.* No. 43.

οὐκ-οὐν (οὐ + οὐν), *interr. particle, not then? not therefore? expecting an affirmative answer.*

στρατοπεδεύομαι, στρατοπεδεύομαι, *etc. (cf. στρατόπεδον), mid. dep., go into camp, encamp.*

**509.** 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν<sup>1</sup> ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 2. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 3. ὁ δ' ἑρμηνεύς λέγει ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως<sup>2</sup> μεγάλου ἔρχονται παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. παρῇν δὲ καὶ στρατηγός τις Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 5. εἰ βασιλεὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ στρατοπεδεύοιτο, ὀπλίσαιντο ἂν οἱ ἵππεῖς. 6. ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτεμίδος βωμὸν ὁ ἑρμηνεύς. 7. τούτου ἕνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο. 8. τοὺς

γέροντας καὶ τὰς γραῦς κατέλιπον· ὀλίγᾳς γὰρ ναῦς εἶχον. 9. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως παρῆν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός. 10. οὐκοῦν παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπήλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο;

510. 1. He sent the interpreter to<sup>3</sup> the generals of the Greeks. 2. Let us plunder the king's country. 3. They asked the king for cattle.<sup>4</sup> 4. The expedition will be<sup>5</sup> against the great king. 5. For Cyrus sent to the king the tributes from the cities.

NOTES. 1 Dative of *instrument* (866). — 2 When the reference is to the king of Persia, *βασιλεὺς* commonly stands without the article. — 3 *παρά* with the accusative. — 4 Verbs signifying *to ask* take two object accusatives (838). — 5 *ἵσταται* (for *ἵσται*). For the future, see 170.

511. He cross-examines Orontas.

“Μετὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ὦ Ὁρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα;” ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι οὐδὲν ἠδίκησε. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἠρώτᾳ, “Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὥς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν;” ἔφη ὁ Ὁρόντας. “Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ὅπότε” αὐτὸς ἐγίνωσκες τὴν σταντοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτεμίδος βωμὸν καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ’ ἐμοῦ;” καὶ ταῦθ’ ὡμολόγει ὁ Ὁρόντας.

NOTES. 1. *τί*: cognate accusative (833), *what wrong did I do you?* — 2. *οὐδέν*: the answer of Orontas in his own words was οὐδὲν ἠδίκησας, *you did me no wrong*. οὐδέν is the neuter accusative singular of οὐδεὶς, *no, none*. 3. ἀδικούμενος: concessive participle (495, 6). — 4. ἔφη: said “Yes.” — 5. ἐλθὼν: second aorist participle, declined like ἐκὼν. — 6. ἔδωκας: *did you give*.





No. 38 βωμός.

## LESSON LVI.

## Relative Pronouns. Genitive Absolute. Numerals.

512. The relative pronouns are **ὅς, ἥ, ὃ, who, which,** and **ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι, whoever, whichever**. The latter is called the indefinite relative.

513. Learn the declension of **ὅς** and **ὅστις** in 764.

514. **ὅστις** is compounded of the simple relative **ὅς** and the indefinite enclitic **τις** (354), each part being separately declined. **ὃ τι** is so written to distinguish it from **ὅτι, that, because.**

515. 1. **ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κλεάρχου στρατηγοῦντος, this was done when Clearchus was general.**

2. **μετὰ ταῦτα Κύρου κελεύοντος Ὀρόντων ἀπάγουσιν, after this, at the command of Cyrus, they lead the Persians away.**

These participles are *circumstantial* (495), and express *time* and *cause*; each modifies a noun in the genitive; the noun and participle are not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence.

**516.** A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called the **Genitive Absolute**.

**517.** Learn the first ten *cardinal* numerals in 756, and the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες, in 757.

## 518.

## VOCABULARY.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *drive out*; intrans., *march, march on*.

Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ, *Zeus, highest of the gods*.

Nos. 52, 61.

κατα-πράττω, *do thoroughly, accomplish*.

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *rel. pron., who, which*.

ὅς-τις, ἥ-τις, ὅ-τι (ὅς + τις), *rel. pron., whoever, whichever*.

οὐδ-εἷς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *declined like εἷς (οὐδέ + εἷς), none, no, nobody, nothing*.

στάδιον, ον, τό, *stadium, stade, 600 Greek feet*.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, ἐστρατηγήσα, ἐστρατηγήκα (*cf. στρατηγός*), *be general, lead, take command, command*.

σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ (*cf. σῶζω*), *preserver, savior, a title given to Zeus*.

τέτταρες, α, *four*.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three*.

τρίτος, η, ον (*cf. τρεῖς*), *third*: τὸ τρίτον *as adv., the third time*.

**519.** 1. ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖτε<sup>1</sup> ὅστις<sup>2</sup> ὑμᾶς ἀπάξει. 2. ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σταθμὸν ἓνα εἷς πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 3. ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς βόες οὓς ἔθυσαν τῷ Διὶ τῷ σωτῇρι. 4. εἰάν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' α<sup>3</sup> στρατεύομαι, κατάξω ὑμᾶς οἰκαδε. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα, ὦ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν<sup>4</sup> ὃ τι<sup>5</sup> σε ἡδύκησα; 6. Κύρου δὲ κελεύσαντος Ἀρίστιππος ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα.<sup>6</sup> 7. ἐντεῦθεν

ελαύνουσι Κύρου στρατηγούντος σταθμούς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τέταρα στάδια. 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας, οὐδενος κωλύοντος.

520. 1. And with her he sent horsemen whom Menon had. 2. Whoever of you did this was unjust. 3. Cyrus sent him gifts which are regarded at court<sup>7</sup> (as) precious. 4. When Orontas had confessed this, Cyrus spoke as follows. 5. There Cyrus had a large park full of wild beasts which he used to hunt<sup>8</sup> on horseback.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Imperative. — <sup>2</sup> The case of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands (826). — <sup>3</sup> The antecedent is omitted (827). — <sup>4</sup> For the accent, see 166, 2. — <sup>5</sup> A cognate accusative (833), is there any wrong that I have done you? — <sup>6</sup> The antecedent is attracted into the relative clause (829), for ἀπέπεψε τὸ στράτευμα ὃ εἶχε. — <sup>7</sup> παρὰ βασιλεῖ. — <sup>8</sup> Imperfect.

## 521.

Orontas confesses his Treachery.

“Τί οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ἀδικηθεῖς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι;” λέξαντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεῖς ἐπιβουλεύει, ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, “Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμέ ἀδικῆσαι;” “Ὁμολογῶ,” ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας, “ἀνάγκη γάρ.” ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἠρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, “Ἐπὶ οὖν ἂν εἴης τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀποκρίνεται, “Οὐδ’ εἰ εἶην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ’ ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.”

NOTES.—1. ἀδικηθεῖς: here causal (495, 2), because you have suffered what wrong? but in line 3 concessive (495), although he had suffered no wrong. — 4. ἀδικῆσαι: infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 8. σοί γε: to you at any rate. — ποτε ἔτι: ever again. — δόξαιμι: sc. φίλος καὶ πιστός εἶναι.

No. 39. *βαύ, βαύ!*

## LESSON LVII.

## Conditional Sentences. General Suppositions.

522. Review 301-305.

The suppositions expressed in 301 are *particular* (302).

523. 1. *ἐάν τις κλέπτη, κολάζεται*, if any one (ever) steals, he is (always) punished.

2. *εἰ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάζετο*, if any one (ever) stole, he was (always) punished.

Here the suppositions are not *particular*, but *general* (302). In the first example, the supposition is present; it is introduced by *ἐάν*, if, and has the subjunctive; the apodosis has here the present indicative, but it may have any present form denoting repetition.

524. Present general suppositions have *ἐάν* with the subjunctive in the protasis and the present indicative (or some other present form denoting repetition) in the apodosis.

In the second example, the supposition is past: it is introduced by *εἰ*, and has the optative; the apodosis has here the imperfect indicative, but it may have any past form denoting repetition.

525. Past general suppositions have *εἰ* with the optative in the protasis, and the imperfect indicative (or some other form denoting past repetition) in the apodosis.

526. Review 306, 307; 316, 317; and 363, 364.

527.

VOCABULARY.

*ἀεί*, adv., *always, ever*.

*ἐκ-ποδῶν* (ἐξ + ποῖς), adv., *out of the way*.

*ἐπικούρημα*, ατος, τό, *relief*.

*ἔργον*, ου, τό, *work, deed*.

*κλέπτω* (κλετ), *κλέψω*, *ἔκλεψα*, *κέκλοφα*,

*κέκλεμμαι*, *ἐκλάπην* (cf. κλώψ), *steal*.

*κολάζω* (κολαδ), *κολάσω*, *ἔκολασα*, *κεκό-*

*λάσμαι*, *ἔκολάσθην*, *punish*.

*οὔ-ποτε* (οὐ + ποτέ), adv., *never*.

*ποτέ*, adv., *once, ever* (enclitic).

*πούς*, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*.

*ὑπ-ισχνίωμα* (σεχ), *ὑπο-σχήσομαι*, *ὑπ-*

*εσχόμεν*, *ὑπ-ίσχημαι* (ὑπό + ἔχω),

*hold oneself under, undertake, promise*.

*ὑπο-λῦω*, *loose beneath*, mid., *untie one's sandals or shoes*.

*ψεύδομαι*, *ψεύσομαι*, *ἔψευδάμην*, *ἔψευ-*  
*σμαι*, *lie, cheat, deceive*.

528. 1. εἴ τω<sup>1</sup> ὑπόσχοιτό<sup>2</sup> τι Κῦρος, οὔποτε ἐψεύδετο. 2. εἴ τις ποτε κλέπτοι τῶν πελταστῶν, ἐκολάζετο. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα<sup>3</sup> ὑπολύοιτο. 4. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροὺς, καὶ<sup>4</sup> ἐν δεινοῖς ὤσι, σώζειν ῥαδίως. 5. οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησε ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέ-

λευσα. 6. εἰάν τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσῃ αὐτόν, ἀεὶ νικᾷν<sup>6</sup> πειράται. 7. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄλλοις με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἀδικοῖν τοὺς φίλους. 8. ἄνδρες, εἰάν μοι πεισθῇτε,<sup>6</sup> τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐκποδὼν ποιήσεσθε. 9. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ὀρμᾶσθαι, ἔπεισθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 10. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον τεταγμένων σχολαίως ποιεῖν, τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαιεν.

529. 1. He is always enraged if anybody deceives him. 2. If they caused us trouble, we punished them. 3. If he promises anybody anything, he never deceives him. 4. He beat his soldiers if they did not obey. 5. He never came to my house,<sup>7</sup> unless he was sent for.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *I.e.* τινι (763). — <sup>2</sup> Second aorist optative. — <sup>3</sup> *during the night, accusative of extent of time* (830). — <sup>4</sup> *I.e.* καὶ εἰάν, *even if*. — <sup>5</sup> *to be superior, to outdo (him)*. — <sup>6</sup> With the force of the middle, *obey*. — <sup>7</sup> *παρὰ ἐμέ*.

530. Clearchus advises that Orontas be put to Death.

The Others concur.

πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔλεξε τοῖς παροῦσιν, "Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ ταῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, ταῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, λέξον ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ." Κλέαρχος δὲ ἔλεξε τάδε· "Συμβουλευῶ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποιῆσαι, ἵνα μηκέτι δέῃ τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολῇ ἢ ἡμῖν τοὺς φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν." ταῦτα δὲ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους λέξαι.

NOTES. — 1. *πρὸς ταῦτα*: *in view of this, thereupon*. — *τοῖς παροῦσιν*: *to those present* (487, 3 and 4). — 6. *ταῦτά*: *i.e.* τὰ αὐτά. — *ἔφη*: *i.e.* Clearchus, *when the trial was over*.

## LESSON LVIII.

## Conditional Relative Sentences.

**531.** A relative clause with an indefinite antecedent has a conditional force, and is called a conditional relative clause. This conditional relative clause stands in the relation of a protasis to the antecedent clause, which is its apodosis. Its negative is always μή.

**532.** Review 304, 305; 306, 307; 316, 317; 363, 364, 523, 524, 525.

**533.** A conditional relative sentence differs from a conditional sentence not in force, but only in form. It substitutes for the ordinary conditional particle εἰ, if, a relative pronoun or adverb, but with the added idea of the person, thing, time, place, or manner, contained in the relative.

1. ὃ τι βούλεται (= εἰ τι βούλεται, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he (now) wishes*; ὃ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἰ τι ἐβούλετο, 305) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wished.*

2. ὃ τι ἐβουλήθη (= εἰ τι ἐβουλήθη, 307) ἐπράξα ἄν, *I should have done whatever he had wished*; ὃ τι ἐβούλετο (= εἰ τι ἐβούλετο, 307) ἐπράττον ἄν, *I should be doing whatever he wished.*

3. ὃ τι ἂν βούληται (= εἰάν τι βούληται, 317) πράξω, *I will do whatever he wishes.*

4. ὃ τι βούλοιτο (= εἰ τι βούλοιτο, 364) πράξαιμι ἄν, *I should do whatever he wished.*

5. ὃ τι ἂν βούληται (= εἰάν τι βούληται, 524) πράττω, *I (always) do whatever he wishes*; ὃ τι βούλοιτο (= εἰ τι βούλοιτο, 525) ἐπράττον, *I (always) did whatever he wished.*

534. The particles *ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι*, *until*, follow the construction of conditional relatives in both forms of future conditions (533, 3 and 4), in unfulfilled conditions (533, 2), and in present and past general suppositions (533, 5).

535. The particle *πρίν*, *before, until*, is used in the same way, but only when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative.

Thus, οὐ πρόσθεν παύσομαι πρίν ἂν ὑμᾶς καταγάγω οἴκαδε, *I will not stop until I bring you home.*

536. *πρίν*, *before*, is followed also by the infinitive (471), but only when the leading clause is affirmative.

## 537.

## VOCABULARY.

*ἕως*, conj., *as long as, while, until*.

*ζῶω, ζήσω*, *live, be alive*.

*ζώνη*, ης, ἡ, *belt, girdle*. No. 44.

*θάνατος*, ου, ὁ, *death*.

*καιρός*, ου, ὁ, *fitting time, occasion*.

*κατα-λύω*, *unloose, halt, dissolve, make peace*.

*κατα-ψηφίζομαι*, mid. dep., *vote against*.

*μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, ἐμάχημαι* (cf. *μάχη*), *fight, give battle*.

*ὁπότε*, rel. adv., *when, whenever*.

*προσ-κυνέω, προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα* (cf. *κυνέω*, *kiss*), *make obeisance to, salute*.

*προσ-τάττω*, *assign, give orders to*.

*χίλος*, ου, ὁ, *fodder, forage*.

538. 1. ἄξιός φίλος ἐστὶν ὁ Κῦρος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾦ. 2. ὅπου στρατηγὸς ἐτι ζῇ,<sup>1</sup> τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ<sup>2</sup> ἡμῖν πέμψειεν ἐπισθαι. 4. ὁπότεν καιρὸς ᾦ, ἤξω ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. 5. ὁπότε καταψηφίζοντο<sup>3</sup> τινος θάνατον οἱ Πέρσαι, ἐλάμβανον τῆς ζώνης.<sup>4</sup> 6. τούτους τοὺς σταθμοὺς πάνν μακροὺς ἐπορεύοντο, ὁπότε ἢ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλονται ἢ πρὸς χιλόν.<sup>5</sup> 7. οὐκ ἂν προσ-



ἐκίνησαν ὃν μὴ ἐβούλοντο. 8. ἴσονται σπονδαὶ ἕως ἂν βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν προστάξῃ μάχεσθαι. 9. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀποχωρησάτω. 10. εὐ καταλύσει πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν ἂν σοι συμβουλευσῇται.

539. 1. We will trust the guide that Cyrus sends. 2. And in company with<sup>5</sup> you I shall be in honor wherever I may be. 3. Whenever the Greeks approached, the barbarians fled. 4. Let there be a truce until I return. 5. We should fear to use the boats that you might send us.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> By contraction for ζῴῃ (781). — <sup>2</sup> The relative is assimilated to the case of its antecedent ( 28). — <sup>3</sup> The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb (852). — <sup>4</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying to take hold of (815). — <sup>5</sup> in company with, σύν.

## 540.

Orontas is led away.

μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες οἱ παρόντες. εἶτα δ' ἐξήγον αὐτὸν οἷς προσετάχθη. καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν προσκυνοῦντες αὐτὸν καὶ (even) τότε προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ ἐπὶ 5 θάνατον ἀγόμενοι· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν εἰσῆχθη, σκηπτούχου πιστοῦ τῷ Κύρῳ ὄντος, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἤκουεν οὐδεὶς· εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως ὅπως (how) ἀπέθανεν.

NOTES. — 1. ἔλαβον . . . θανάτῳ: took him by the girdle as a sign that he was condemned to death, but in 4 ἐπὶ θάνατον, to execution. — 4. καίπερ: although, strengthening the following concessive participle. — 7. οὐδὲν . . . οὐδεὶς: Greek doubles the negative, nothing . . . nobody; English says nothing . . . anybody. — ἄλλοι ἄλλως: some in one way, others in another (literally, others in another way). — 8. ἀπέθανεν: second aorist of ἀποθνήσκω.

## LESSON LIX.

## Comparison of Adjectives.

541. Most adjectives add **τερος** to the stem to form the comparative, and **τατος** to form the superlative.

| POSITIVE.                          | COMPARATIVE.  | SUPERLATIVE.  |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| πιστός (πιστο), <i>faithful</i>    | πιστό-τερος   | πιστό-τατος   |
| πολέμιος (πολεμιο), <i>hostile</i> | πολεμιώ-τερος | πολεμιώ-τατος |
| ἀσφαλής (ἀσφαλες), <i>safe</i>     | ἀσφαλέσ-τερος | ἀσφαλέσ-τατος |

542. When the penult of stems in **ο** is long by nature, or the vowel of the penult is followed by two consonants, the stem remains unchanged; otherwise **ο** is lengthened to **ω**. For the declension, see 750.

543. Some adjectives, chiefly in **υς** and **πος**, are compared by changing these endings to **ίων** and **ιστος**.

| POSITIVE.                | COMPARATIVE. | SUPERLATIVE. |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>       | ἡδ-ίων       | ἡδ-ιστος     |
| κακός, <i>bad</i>        | κακ-ίων      | κάκ-ιστος    |
| αἰσχρός, <i>shameful</i> | αἰσχ-ίων     | αἰσχ-ιστος   |

544. Learn the declension of **ἡδίων** in 752.

545. Adjectives of the comparative degree take the genitive.

Thus, οὔτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ἄλλων, *these are greater cowards than the others*.

546. Adjectives in the superlative may be followed by the partitive genitive.

Thus, πέμπει τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους, *he sends the strongest of the light infantry*.

547. The superlative may express simply a very high degree of the quality.

Thus, *πολεμιώτατος ἦν βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἕλλησι*, *the king was very hostile to the Greeks*.

## 548.

## VOCABULARY.

*αἰσχρός*, ἄ, ὄν, *shameful, disgraceful*.

*Βαβυλών*, ὡς, ἡ, *Babylon*.

*βίος*, ου, ὅ, *life*.

*γεῦω*, *γεύσω*, *ἔγευσα*, *γέγευμαι*, *give a taste* : midl., *taste*.

*ἴσως*, ἀίν., *perhaps*.

*Κιλικίᾱ*, ἄς, ἡ (cf. *Κίλιξ*), *Cilicia*.

*πλαίσιον*, ου, τό, *square*, of *trouqs*.

*πολεμικός*, ἡ, ὄν (cf. *πόλεμος*), *fit for war*, *skilled in war*, *warlike*.

*σκευοφόρος*, ου, *baggage-carrying*; *σκευοφόρα* as noun, *pack-animals*, *baggage-train*.

*ταχύς*, ἑα, υ (cf. *τάχα*), *quick*, *swift*.

*τελευτάω*, *τελευτήσω*, *ἔτελευτήσα*, *τετελεύτηκα*, *ἔτελευτήθην* (cf. *τελευτή*), *bring to an end*, *end one's life*, *die*.

*τελευτή*, ης, ἡ (cf. *τέλος*), *end*.

*τέλος*, ους, τό, *fulfilment*, *end*.

*χρόνος*, ου, ὅ, *time*, *season*, *period*.

549. 1. τὰ δὲ κρέα τούτων τῶν ὀρνίθων ἡδιστα ἦν. 2. μὴ κακίους ὦμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. 3. ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου χαλεπώτατος ἐγένετο ὁ ἀνὴρ. 4. οὐπω δὲ πολλοῦ χρόνου<sup>1</sup> ἡδίωνος οἴνου<sup>2</sup> γέγευμαι. 5. τούτους ἔφασαν οἱ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στρατευσάμενοι πολεμικώτατους εἶναι. 6. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.<sup>3</sup> 7. οὗτοί εἰσι κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες. 8. τέλος<sup>4</sup> δὲ μικρόταται γίνονται αἱ τάφροι. 9. Κῦρος οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὦν ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 10. πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 11. ἴσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἔσται ἡμῖν πορεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους<sup>5</sup> τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρω<sup>6</sup> ᾦ.

550. 1. This road is narrower. 2. All were most faithful to the king. 3. Now we will proceed by a longer road. 4. The satrap was a very unjust man. 5. Of all the Persians Cyrus was most able to benefit his friends.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Genitive of the *time within which* (851). — <sup>2</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste* (846). — <sup>3</sup> *Adverbial accusative* (835), *by the shortest road*. — <sup>4</sup> *Adverbial accusative, finally*. — <sup>5</sup> *ποιησαμένους* limits *ἡμᾶς* understood, the subject of *πορεύεσθαι*. — <sup>6</sup> *in safer (position), in greater security*.

551.

Advance. Midnight Review.

ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνιάς σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ τῇ αὐριον ἥξειν ὁ βασιλεῖα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχοῦμενον. καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλείως στρατιᾶς.

NOTES. — 4. *ἐδόκει*: *he thought*. — *τῇ αὐριον*: *sc. ἡμέρᾳ* (811), *the next day*, dative of the *time when* (870). — *ἥξειν*: future infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — 5. *μαχοῦμενον*: future participle expressing *purpose* (195, 4). — 7. *διέταξε*: Cyrus drew up his barbarian force (τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ) on the left of the entire Greek force. — 8. *ἡμέρᾳ*: the dative follows *ἅμα* (864).

## LESSON LX.

## Present System of Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

**552.** In the previous lessons the verb has been developed by *mood*. It will now be developed by **Tense Systems**.

**553.** The following tense systems have been presented :

1. *Present system*, including the present and imperfect tenses in all the voices. Tense suffix  $\sigma/\iota$ , tense stem  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma^{\circ}/\iota$ . Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ . Cf. 138, 147, 177.

2. *Future system*, including the future active and middle. Tense suffix  $\sigma^{\circ}/\iota$ , tense stem  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma^{\circ}/\iota$ . Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ . Cf. 139, 177.

3. *First aorist system*, including the first aorist active and middle. Tense suffix  $\sigma\alpha$ , tense stem  $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$ . Thus,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma\acute{\alpha}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ . Cf. 148, 184.

4. *First perfect system*, including the first perfect and first pluperfect active. Tense suffix  $\kappa\alpha$  (first pluperfect  $\kappa\epsilon$ ), tense stem  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\iota\kappa\alpha$  (first pluperfect  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\iota\kappa\epsilon$ ). Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\kappa\alpha$ ,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\eta$ . Cf. 140, 149.

5. *Perfect middle system*, including the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect middle and passive. Tense suffix none (in the future perfect  $\sigma^{\circ}/\iota$ ), tense stem  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\iota$  (future perfect  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\sigma^{\circ}/\iota$ ). Thus,  $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\text{-}\mu\eta\nu$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ . Cf. 185, 186.

6. *First passive system*, including the first aorist and first future passive. Tense suffix  $\theta\epsilon$ , lengthened to  $\theta\eta$  in the indicative (first future passive  $\theta\eta\sigma^{\circ}/\iota$ ), tense stem  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\epsilon$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta$  (first future passive  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\sigma^{\circ}/\iota$ ). Thus,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\theta\eta\text{-}\nu$ ,  $\lambda\upsilon\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\text{-}\mu\alpha\iota$ . Cf. 195, 198.

**554.** The three remaining tense systems have also been briefly considered, the second aorist (91), second perfect (114, 115), and second passive (197). In the following lessons they will receive fuller treatment.

**555.** Conjugate the present system of **λύω** in 765, giving the *moods* in order, *down the columns*, first in the active, then in the middle and passive.

**556.** The **Synopsis** of any system of a verb consists of the first form in each tense in each mood of that system, arranged according to voices.

Thus, the synopsis of the present system of **λύω** in the active is, **λύω, λύον, λύω, λύοιμι, λύε, λύειν, λύων.**

Give the synopsis of the present system of **λύω** in the middle and passive.

**557.** A *direct* quotation or question gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer. In an *indirect* quotation or question the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted.

**558.** Indirect quotations may be introduced by **ὅτι** or **ὥς**, *that*, with a finite verb, or by the infinitive (469); sometimes by the participle.

**559.** Indirect *questions* follow the same principles as indirect quotations with **ὅτι** and **ὥς**, in regard to their moods and tenses.

**560.** 1. **γράφω ἐπιστολήν**, *I am writing a letter*; **λέγει ὅτι** (or **ὥς**) **γράφει ἐπιστολήν**, *he says that he is writing a letter.*

2. **τί βούλεσθε**; *what do you want?* **ἐρωτᾷ τί** (or **ὅ τι**) **βούλεσθε**, *he asks what you want.*

In these examples a simple sentence is quoted *indirectly*. This involves in the first example a change in the *person* of the verb of the quoted sentence. In the second example there is no such change in person; whether it occurs or not depends on the connexion, as in English. It involves also

the use of *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, *that*, to introduce the indirect quotation, and may involve a change of the interrogative pronoun *τί* to the general relative *ὅτι* in the indirect question. There is no change in either of these examples of mood or tense.

## 561.

## VOCABULARY.

*ἀπορίω, ἀπορήσω*, etc. (cf. *Ἀπορος*), *be in doubt or want, be at a loss.*

*ἀσφαλῶς* (cf. *ἀσφαλής*), adv., *safely, securely.*

*δέχομαι, δέβομαι ἰδεάμην, δίδεγμαι*, *receive, admit.*

*λέγω, ἔλεξα, εἶλοχα, εἶλεγμαι, ἐλέγην* and *ἐλέχθην*, *collect.*

*μέντοι*, adv., *really, in truth*; conj., *yet, still, however, nevertheless.*

*οὐπώποτα* (*οὐ-πω + ποτε*), adv., *never yet.*

*πορεύω*, *ἔσ. ἡ* (cf. *πορεύομαι*), *journey.*

*συν-λέγω*, *collect, gather, bring together*

*τρέφω, θρέψω, ἐθρέψα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφην* and *ἐθρέφθην*, *nourish, support, maintain.*

*χρή, χρήσι*, impers., *it is needful, one must or ought.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (562).

562. 1. *Κῦρος δὲ τούτοις<sup>1</sup> ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον.* 2. *δοκεῖ<sup>2</sup> δέ μοι ἡμᾶς ἐρωτᾶν Κῦρον τί<sup>3</sup> βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι.* 3. *λέγομεν γάρ ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους.* 4. *τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω συλλέγεται καὶ τρέφεται αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.* 5. *οἱ δὲ<sup>4</sup> ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ τότε.<sup>5</sup>* 6. *ἀγορᾶν δὲ παρέχετε<sup>6</sup> τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ ῥέξεσθε τοὺς Ἕλληνας.* 7. *βουλευόμεθα, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, εἰ<sup>7</sup> κατὰ γῆν χρῆ πορεύεσθαι.* 8. *Ξενοφῶν μέντοι βούλεται μετ' αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ποιῆσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλέστερον εἶναι.* 9. *τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ἀσφαλῶς καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι καλῶς μαχοίμεθα.*

563. 1. Cyrus was exhorting the Greeks not to flee. 2. He calls his soldiers together to consult<sup>8</sup> about the journey. 3. He orders the exiles to take the field with Clearchus. 4. Put<sup>9</sup> this fellow out of the way. 5. He says that one of Menon's soldiers was splitting wood.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Dative of *cause* (866). — <sup>2</sup> Impersonal, *it seems best*. — <sup>3</sup> *Cognate accusative* (833) after *χρῆσθαι*, *what use he wishes to make of us*. For the dative *ἡμῖν*, cf. 309, 1. In its original form the question would be, *τί βούλει ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι*; — <sup>4</sup> The article is used as a demonstrative, *and they* (815). — <sup>5</sup> They said, *οὐπόποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο εἰ μὴ νῦν*. — <sup>6</sup> Imperative. — <sup>7</sup> *εἰ*, *whether*, introduces the indirect question. — <sup>8</sup> Use the subjunctive in a final clause. — <sup>9</sup> Use the present.

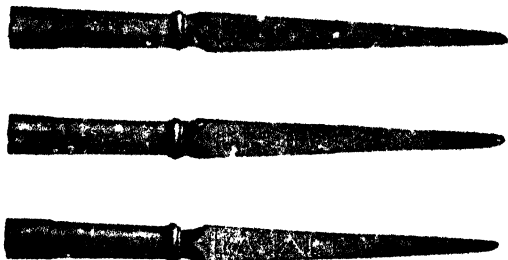
## 564.

## Council of War. Speech of Cyrus.

Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλευέτο τε πῶς ἂν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε · “ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ἔστε οὖν ἄνδρες ἀξιοὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς ἔχετε καὶ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω.”

NOTES. — 2. *ἂν ποιοῖτο*: the person changes. Cf. 300, 1. — 3. *παρήνει . . . τοιάδε*: *exhorted and encouraged them as follows*. — 4. *ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων*: verbs signifying *want* take the genitive (848). — *ἀπορῶν*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). So *νομίζων* in the next line. — 5. *ἀμείνους*: *braver*, accusative plural masculine of *ἀμείνων*, irregular comparative of *ἀγρός*. — *διὰ τοῦτο*: resumes *νομίζων*, *because I thought, etc., on this account*. — 6. *ἔστε*: imperative. — *ἐλευθερίας*: the genitive depending on *ἀξιος*, *worthy*, is the genitive of *value* (853). — 7. *ἧς ἔχετε* = *ἣν ἔχετε*, *which you possess*. The relative is assimilated to the case of its antecedent (828). — *ἧς*: genitive of *cause* (851) with *εὐδαιμονίζω*.





No 41 Λόγχη.

## LESSON LXI.

### Future and First Aorist Systems of Vowel and Mute Verbs. Indirect Discourse.

565. Review 553, 2 and 3, 274, and 90.

566. Conjugate the future and first aorist systems of *λύω* in 766 and 767, giving the moods in order, down the columns, first in the active, then in the middle.

Give the synopsis of the future system of *λύω* in the active, in the middle; of the first aorist system of *λύω* in the active, in the middle.

567. Review 560, 1 and 2.

In these examples the verb in the principal clause is in a primary tense (50), and there is no change in either the mood or the tense of the quoted verbs.

568. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὡς) γράφοι (or γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, *he said that he was writing a letter.*

2. *ἠρώτησε τί (or ὃ τι) βούλοισθε (or βούλεσθε), he asked what you wanted.*

In these examples there may be a change from the indicative to the optative, but the tense remains the same; the verb in the principal clause is in a secondary tense (50).

**569.** After a primary tense, an indicative (without *ἄν*), in indirect quotations after *ὅτι* and *ὥς*, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense. After a secondary tense it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense.

**570.** 1. *οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα, in that case I should have written the letter.*

2. *λέγει ὅτι (or ὥς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, he says that in that case he should have written the letter.*

3. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι (or ὥς) οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψε, he said that in that case he should have written the letter.*

**571.** 1. *Ἄρ' ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις; would you write a letter?*

2. *ἔρωτᾷ εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις, he asks whether you would write a letter.*

3. *ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἐπιστολὴν ἂν γράψεις, he asked whether you would write a letter.*

The verb in the quoted sentence retains its original mood and tense (an indicative or optative with *ἄν*), whether the verb which it follows is primary or secondary.

**572.** After both primary and secondary tenses, an indicative or optative with *ἄν*, in indirect quotations with *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and in indirect questions, retains both its mood and its tense (with *ἄν*)

## 573.

## VOCABULARY.

δια-τρίβω, rub through, consume, waste  
time, delay

ἔνθα (cf. ἐν). adv.: of place, where,  
there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

ἐργάζομαι (ἐργάζομαι), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασά-  
μην, ἐργασμαι (cf. ἔργον), work, do,  
englist on.

θάπτω (ταφ), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τίθαμμαι,  
ἐτάφην, bury

κηρύττω (κηρύκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κη-  
ρύχω, κηκήρυγμαί, ἐκηκήρυχθην (cf. κή-  
ρυξ), proclaim, make proclamation.

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμ-  
μαι, ἐκρύφθην, hide, conceal, keep  
secret.

κωμότης, ου, ὁ (cf. κώμη), villager.

οἶκοι (cf. οἶκος), adv.: at home: οἱ οἶκοι,  
those at home. one's countrymen.  
See 23.

τελευταῖος, ᾱ, ον (cf. τελευτή), last; οἱ  
τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἐτρίψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμ-  
μαι, ἐτρίβην and ἐτρίφθην, rub.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (574).

574. 1. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς στρατηγούς συντάξαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 2. οἱ δὲ διώξαντες ταχὺ<sup>1</sup> ἐπαύσαντο. 3. ἐδόκει γὰρ Κῦρος ἤξειν βασιλεῆν σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχοῦμενον. 4. πέμψον κωμῆτᾶς σκεφομένους πῶς ἔχουσιν<sup>2</sup> οἱ τελευταῖοι. 5. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος ἔδωκε μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψει τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 6. ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλεῆν ἄγοι οὐκ ἤκουσαν οἱ στρατιῶται. 7. ἡρώτων Κῦρον τί βούλοιο τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆσθαι.<sup>3</sup> 8. καὶ Κῦρος ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔστοιτο<sup>4</sup> πρὸς βασιλεῆν μέγαν. 9. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἵνα φοβῶνται οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ οὐ τὰς σπονδὰς ποιησώμεθα. 10. ἡ χιὼν ἔκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 11. ἐκήρυξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς ἀνδρας θάψαι. 12. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτως ἂν τοὺς οἶκοι<sup>5</sup> κακόν τι εἰργάσαντο.

575. 1. Orontas, thinking that the horsemen were ready, wrote a letter to the king. 2. I said that we had many fair hopes of victory. 3. He orders them to see<sup>6</sup> what the hindrance is. 4. He collected an army by means of<sup>7</sup> this money. 5. The satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The neuter of the adjective is here used as an adverb. — <sup>2</sup> Cf. *καλῶς ἔχουσιν*. — <sup>3</sup> Cf. 562, 2. — <sup>4</sup> Future optative of *εἰμί*. — <sup>5</sup> One of the two objects of *ἀν εἰργάσαντο* (839). — <sup>6</sup> Use *σκέπτομαι*. — <sup>7</sup> *by means of, ἀπό*.

576. "You need not fear the Coming Struggle, and Success will bring Reward."

“Ἐγὼ δὲ εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα ὑμᾶς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλήθος τῶν βαρβάρων πολὺ ἐστὶ καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπέρχονται· ἂν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα αἰσχύνομαι οἶοι ἡμῖν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι. εἰδὼν δὲ ὑμεῖς ἄνδρες ἦτε καὶ εὖ τὰ ἐμὰ γένηται, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἶκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπελθεῖν ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω τοῖς οἴκοι, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι βουλήσεσθαι παρ’ ἐμοὶ μένειν.”

NOTES. 1. *eis oion . . . agōna*: into what sort of struggle you are going, indirect question introduced by the relative *oios*, equivalent to Latin *qualis*. Cf. *oios* in line 4. 2. *κραυγῇ*: dative of *manner* (866). — 3. *ταῦτα*: i.e. their numbers and outcry. — *ἀνάσχησθε*: second aorist subjunctive middle of *ἀν-έχω*, hold up, mid. *endure*. — *τὰ ἄλλα*: accusative of *specification* (834), as to all else I am ashamed (to think) what sort of men my countrymen are. — 5. *τὰ ἐμὰ*: my affairs. — *ὑμῶν τὸν βουλόμενον*: whoever of you (partitive genitive, 842) shall wish. For *ὁ βουλόμενος*, see 487, 3 and 4. — 6. *ζηλωτὸν*: an object of envy.



No. 42. Ancient Persians.

## LESSON LXII.

## Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

577. The following are the most important cases of irregular comparison :

| POSITIVE.                                   | COMPARATIVE.                       | SUPERLATIVE.                      |
|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>                      | ἀμείνων<br><br>βελτίων<br>κρείττων | ἄριστος<br>βέλτιστος<br>κράτιστος |
| 2. κακός, <i>bad</i> (543)                  | χείρων<br>ἥττων                    | χείριστος<br>ἥκιστα (adv.)        |
| 3. καλός, <i>beautiful</i>                  | καλλίων                            | κάλλιστος                         |
| 4. μέγας, <i>great</i>                      | μεῖζων                             | μέγιστος                          |
| 5. μικρός, <i>small</i>                     | μείων                              |                                   |
| 6. ὀλίγος, <i>little</i> , plur. <i>few</i> | ἐλάττων                            | ἐλάχιστος                         |
| 7. πολὺς, <i>much</i> , plur. <i>many</i>   | πλείων or πλέων                    | πλεῖστος                          |
| 8. ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>                      | ῥάϊων                              | ῥῆιστος                           |

## 578.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγή), ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, ἥλλαχα, ἥλλαγμαι, ἥλλάχθην and ἥλλάγην (cf. ἄλλος), *make other, change.*

ἀν-ίσχω, *hold up; midl., stand firm against, endure.*

ἀξίω, ἀξιόσω, etc. (cf. ἄξιος), *think fit, deem proper, claim, demand.*

ἀπ-αλλάττω, *change off, abandon, rid oneself of; midl., depart, go away.*

δια-τελέω, *finish, complete.*

ὅτε, conj., *when.*

παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. (cf. παῖς), *train, educate.*

ῥάδιος, ᾧ, ον (cf. ῥάδιος), *easy.*

ρίπτω (βίψ), ῥίψω, ῥρίψα, ῥρίφα, ῥρίμμαι, ῥρίφθην and ῥρίφην, *throw, hurl, cast aside.*

σκευοφορέω, σκευοφορήσω (cf. σκευοφόρος), *carry baggage.*

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἱστρεψα, ἱστροφα, ἱστραμμαί, ἱστράφην and ἱστρέφθην, *turn, twist; intrans., turn, face about.*

τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτετέσθην (cf. τέλος), *finish, fulfil.*

τετταράκοντα (cf. τέτταρες), *thedeel., forty.*

579. 1. βέλτιον εἶναι ἔφη τὰ ἄλλα εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥῖψαι. 2. μέγιστον. ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔχετε καιρόν. 3. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ἱππεᾶς οὐκ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων εἶχεν. 4. ἄμεινόν ἐστι ταῦτα ἀνέχεσθαι ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. 5. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι στρέφαιντες ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. οὗτοι ἀξιούσι τῶν λοχαγῶν μὴ χείρους εἶναι. 7. πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾶόν ἐστι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἦσαν Κλεάρχῳ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἱππεῖς πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι ἠρᾶκες. 9. ταῦτα ἀπαλλάξωμεν, ἵνα ὡς πλείστοι<sup>1</sup> μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις<sup>2</sup> ᾧσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι. 10. Κύρος ἔτι παῖς ᾧν ὅτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ πάντων<sup>3</sup> πάντα<sup>4</sup> κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.

580. 1. For it is much easier to go away. 2. We should be worth more<sup>5</sup> if we should have our arms. 3. There were very many<sup>6</sup> wild asses in the plain. 4. It is best for us to proceed at once to the height. 5. For all the sons of the noblest Persians are educated at the king's court.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> *quam plurimū*, as many as possible. — *ὥς* or *ὅτι* may be prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it. — <sup>2</sup> *in armis*, under arms. — <sup>3</sup> Partitive genitive with *κράτιστος* (842). — <sup>4</sup> Accusative of specification (834). — <sup>5</sup> The genitive of *value* follows *ἀξιος* (853). — <sup>6</sup> Superlative (547).

## 581.

## Objection of Gaulites.

Κῦρος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παρήνει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς· Γαυλίτης δὲ παρὼν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ Κύρῳ, ἔλεξε· “Καὶ μὲν, ὦ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν ἐν κινδύνοις ὧν δεινοῖς, ἂν δὲ καλῶς καταπράξης ἐφ’ ᾧ στρατεύει, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι σέ φᾶσιν· ἐνιοὶ δὲ καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι οὐδ’ εἰ βούλοιο. οἷός τ’ ἂν εἴης πρᾶξαι ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ.”

NOTES. — 2. *πιστὸς Κύρῳ*: in the confidence of Cyrus. Gaulites probably spoke by the direction of Cyrus. 3. *καὶ μὲν*: and yet. — 4. *ὦν*: the participle expresses *cause* (495, 2). — 5. *οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι*: that you will not remember, i.e. that you will forget, future perfect of *μνησκόω*, remind, serving as simple future to the perfect, *μέμνημαι*, remember, which has the force of a present. — 6. *οὐδ’ εἰ . . . οἷός τ’ ἂν εἴης*: not even if you should wish, would you be able (364).



No. 43 War Ship.

## LESSON LXIII.

## Future and First Aorist Systems of Liquid Verbs. Interrogative Subjunctive. Indirect Discourse.

**582.** Verbs whose stems end in a liquid ( $\lambda \mu \nu \rho$ ) are called *liquid verbs* (273).

**583.** Conjugate the future system of **φαίνω**, *show*, in 771.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

**584.** The future of liquid verbs is formed by adding the tense suffix  $\epsilon\omega$ , instead of  $\sigma\omega$ , (553, 2) to the stem;  $\epsilon$  is contracted with the following vowel, as in the present of **ποιέω** (782). Thus, **μένω** ( $\mu\epsilon\iota\nu$ ), *remain*, future **μενῶ**, **μενῆς**, **μενεί**, etc.; **φαίνω** ( $\phi\alpha\iota\nu$ ), *show*, future **φανῶ**, **φανεῖς**, **φανεί**, etc.

**585.** Conjugate the first aorist system of **φαίνω**, *show*, in 772.

Give its synopsis in the active; in the middle.

**586.** The first aorist system of liquid verbs rejects  $\sigma$  of the tense suffix **σα** (553, 3) and lengthens the stem vowel in compensation,  $a$  to  $\eta$  (but to  $\alpha$  after  $i$  or  $\rho$ ),  $e$  to  $\epsilon\upsilon$ ,  $i$  to  $\iota$ ,  $u$  to  $\upsilon$ . Thus, **φαίνω** ( $\phi\iota\nu$ ), *show*, **ἔφην**; **κτείνω** ( $\kappa\tau\epsilon\nu$ ), *kill*, **ἔκτεινα**; **κρίνω** ( $\kappa\rho\iota\nu$ ), *judge*, **ἔκρινα**, etc.

**587. 1.** **τί πράξω** (aorist subjunctive); *what shall I do?*

**2.** **τὸν ἄνδρα ἀποκτείνωμεν**; *shall we put the man to death?*

**3.** **μὴ πέμπωμεν τοὺς πελταστὰς**; *shall we not send the peltasts?*

Each of these sentences is interrogative; its principal verb is in the first person of the subjunctive; if negative, it takes **μή**.



588. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in questions of appeal, where a person asks himself or another *what he is to do*. The negative is μή.

589. 1. ἀπορεῖ τί (or ὁ τι) πράξει, *he is at a loss what to do*.

2. ἤπορει τί (or ὁ τι) πράξειε (or πράξη), *he was at a loss what to do*.

The interrogative subjunctive here quoted, after a primary tense, changes neither its mood nor its tense; after a secondary tense, the subjunctive may become optative.

590. After a primary tense, an interrogative subjunctive, when indirectly quoted, retains both its mood and tense. After a secondary tense, it is either changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the same tense of the subjunctive.

## 591.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα,  
ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην (cf.  
ἀγγελος), announce, report.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring back word, report  
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, mid. dep., give a deci-  
sion, answer.

ἀπο-κτείνω, kill off, put to death.

ἀπο-φαίνω, show forth; mid., show  
one's own, declare, express.

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα,  
βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw, throw at,  
hit with stones, stone.

γνώμη, ηι, ἡ, opinion, plan, judgment.

ἐκ-βάλλω, throw out, expel.

καίω (καυ), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα,  
κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, burn.

κρίνω (κρυ), κρίνῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα,  
κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, divide, distinguish,  
decide, judge.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα,  
kill.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain,  
stay, wait for, last.

πότερον . . . ἤ, whether . . . or, in an  
alternative question (both direct  
and indirect); also, in an indirect  
question, εἰ . . . ἤ, whether . . . or.

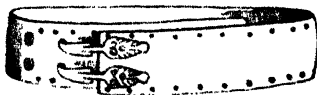
φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἐφῆνα, πέφαγκα  
and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and  
ἐφάνην (cf. φανερός), bring to light,  
show; mid. and pass., show oneself,  
appear.

Give the original forms of the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (592).

592. 1. πότερον ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ ἢ μενεῖτε; 2. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην. 3. ἐθαύμασαν δὲ πάντες ὃ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀποκρinoῦντο. 4. ἀποροῦμεν εἰ καύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν. 5. τοὺς μὲν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ, τοὺς δ' ἐκβαλεῖ. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνειαν ἢ μή.<sup>2</sup> 7. οὐ μέντοι ταχὺ ἀγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω. 8. καὶ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην ἔπαιεν. 9. ἡγεμῶν οὐδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται. 10. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι τὸν σατράπην ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι. 11. ὁ δ' ἐβουλεύετο εἰ μένοιεν ἢ πορεύονται ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 12. παίσειν φᾶσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον τοῦτον καὶ βαλεῖν, εἰ μὴ πορεύηται.

593. 1. The gods will show us the way. 2. There Cyrus put a Persian to death. 3. He was considering what answer to make.<sup>3</sup> 4. They were at a loss whether or not to show themselves.<sup>4</sup> 5. There they remained a week and collected supplies for their journey.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup>some . . . others (815). — <sup>2</sup>The original question was, πότερον τοὺς ἄνδρας κτείνωμεν ἢ μή; — <sup>3</sup>He said to himself, τί ἀποκρίνωμαι; — <sup>4</sup>They said to themselves, πότερον φηνώμεθα ἢ μή;



No. 44. ζώνη.

## 594.

## Answer of Cyrus.

ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοῦ Γαυλίου ἐλέξεν ὁ Κῦρος· “Ἄλλ’  
 ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρῴα πρὸς μὲν  
 μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐχ οἶοί τ’ εἶσιν οἰκεῖν  
 ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὗ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ’  
 ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ  
 φίλοι. ἦν δ’ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους  
 φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι.”

NOTES. — 1. Γαυλίου: verbs of *hearing* (cf. 846) may take an accusative of the thing heard, and a genitive of the person heard from as the source (851). — 2. ἔστι: for the accent, see 166, 2. — ἡμῖν: dative of *advantage* (861). — 3. μεσημβρίαν: literally, *midday* (μέσος + ἡμέρα), i.e. *the south*. — μέχρι οὗ: literally, *to what (point)*, i.e. *to the point where*, neuter of the relative ὅς with μέχρι used as a preposition (*until*). — καῦμα: *heat*. (Cf. κᾶω. — 4. χειμῶνα: *cold*. Cf. χιών. — τὰ . . . πάντα: *all between these (limits)*. — 5. τούτων: with ἐγκρατεῖς (855).

## LESSON LXIV.

## Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

595. Most adverbs are formed from adjectives and end in *ως*. Thus:

| ADJECTIVE.             | STEM.   | GENITIVE PLURAL. | ADVERB. |
|------------------------|---------|------------------|---------|
| δίκαιος, <i>just</i>   | δικαιο  | δικαίων          | δικαίως |
| κακός, <i>bad</i>      | κακο    | κακῶν            | κακῶς   |
| ἀσφαλής, <i>secure</i> | ἀσφαλεσ | ἀσφαλῶν          | ἀσφαλῶς |
| ἡδύς, <i>pleasant</i>  | ἡδυ     | ἡδέων            | ἡδέως   |

**596.** 1. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the vowel declension add *ς* to the stem, the last vowel of which is lengthened, and have the accent of the genitive plural neuter.

2. Adverbs formed from adjectives of the consonant declension add *ως* to the stem, which takes the same form as before *ων* in the genitive plural neuter. The adverb is contracted when the genitive plural is contracted and has its accent.

**597.** The neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of an adjective forms the comparative of the corresponding adverb, and the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative forms the superlative of the adverb.

Form the adverb in the positive, comparative, and superlative of ἀνδρείως, *brave*, ισχυρὸς, *strong*, καλός, *beautiful* (577, 3), πρόθυμος, *eager*, and ῥίδιος, *easy* (577, 8).

**598.****VOCABULARY.**

ἀνδρείως, *ā*, *ον* (cf. ἀνὴρ), *manly, brave.*

ἀνδρείως (cf. ἀνδρείος), *adv., bravely.*

βαρβαρικῶς (cf. βαρβαρικός), *adv., in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.*

δι-άγω, *of time, pass, live, continue.*

Ἑλληνικῶς (cf. Ἕλληνας), *adv., in Greek.*

εὐδαιμόνως (cf. εὐδαίμων), *happily.*

ισχυρῶς (cf. ισχυρός), *adv., strongly, vehemently, with severity.*

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, *etc.* (cf. κινδυνεύω), *be in peril, run a risk, encounter danger.*

πονέω, πονήσω, *etc.* (cf. πόνος), *toil, labor, undergo hardship.*

πόνος, *ον, ό*, *toil, labor, hardship.*

προθύμως (cf. πρόθυμος), *adv., eagerly.*

χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπῶν), χαλεπανῶ, *ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνην* (cf. χαλεπός), *be severe or violent, angry.*

**599.** 1. εὐδαιμόνως διάγουσιν οἱ ἀνδρείοι ἕως ἂν ζῶσι.  
2. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο  
ισχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 3. εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, ἀν-  
δρείως μαχώμεθα. 4. τί ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος κακῶς ἐποίεις  
τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν; 5. οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες οὔτε πονήσαντες

πλέον προτιμῶντο<sup>1</sup> τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κῦρου.  
 6. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἀσφαλῶς ἐπηρεύοντο τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας.  
 7. καὶ βοᾷ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς  
 σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἐγγὺς ἐστίν. 8. ὥστε ἡδέως καὶ  
 προθυμῶς ἐπόνουν. 9. ἀκούοντες τὴν Κῦρου ἀρετὴν ἡδίων  
 καὶ προθυμώτερον συνεπορεύοντο. 10. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν,  
 πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς<sup>2</sup> ἀσφαλίςτατα, καὶ εἰ μάχισθαι  
 δεοί, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. 11. ἐν πόνοις ὄντες πολλοῖς  
 σχολαίως ἐπηρεύοντο.

600. 1. Most gladly would I hear the herald's name.  
 2. Clearchus always punished with severity. 3. If we must  
 proceed, let us proceed slowly. 4. He asked whether they  
 could safely remain in the villages. 5. They did not undergo  
 greater hardships<sup>3</sup> than the rest of the soldiers.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> By contraction for *προ-ετιμῶντο*. — <sup>2</sup> as *safely* as possible.  
 ὡς strengthens the superlative. (cf. 579, 9. — <sup>3</sup> *toil more* (πλέον).

601. He promises Great Rewards.

“Ὡστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δῶρα ἱκανὰ τοῖς  
 φίλοις εἶν καλῶς καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, ἀλλὰ μὴ  
 οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς φίλους. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέ-  
 φανον ἐκάστω χρῦσούν δώσω.” οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες  
 5 αὐτοὶ τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμώτεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξηγ-  
 γελλον. ἡρώτων δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
 Ἑλλήνων τινὲς τί σφίσιν ἔσται εἰν νικήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ  
 πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἀπέπεμπε.

NOTES. — 1. *ἔχω*: subjunctive after a verb of *fearing* (334). — 4. *δώσω*:  
*I will give*, future of *δίδωμι*. — 7. *σφίσιν*: indirect reflexive (437).

## LESSON LXV.

## Second Aorist System. Indirect Discourse.

602. Review 554.

603. The second tenses differ from the corresponding first tenses in *form*, but have like *meaning*. When, however, a verb has both tenses, they may differ also in meaning. Comparatively few verbs have both forms.

604. The second aorist system includes the second aorist active and middle.

605. Conjugate the second aorist system of **λείπω**, *leave*, in 773.

Give its synopsis in the active ; in the middle.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), **λιποῦ**, **λιπεῖν**, **λιπέσθαι**, **λιπών**.

606. The stem of the second aorist is formed by adding the tense suffix (135)  $\sigma/\epsilon$  to the verb stem, as **λείπω** (**λιπ**), *leave*, second aorist stem **λιπ $\sigma$ /**. In a few second aorists,  $\epsilon$  of the stem is changed to **α**. As a secondary tense, the second aorist has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the present system (553, 1), having in the indicative the inflection of the imperfect, and in the other moods that of the present.

607. Review 558 and 468, 469. Note, further, under the rule given in 469, that :

608. Each tense of the infinitive with **ἄν** in indirect discourse represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with **ἄν**.

Thus : **ὅτι ὑμῖν ἄν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος**, *with you I think that I should be in honor*. (The original thought is, **ὅτι ὑμῖν ἄν εἴην τίμιος**.)

**609.** Of the three common verbs meaning *to say*, —

1. **φημί** regularly takes the infinitive in indirect discourse,
2. **εἶπον** (second aorist *said*) regularly takes *οἷ* or *ὥς* with the indicative or optative;
3. **λέγω** allows either construction, but in the active voice it generally takes *ὅτι* or *ὥς*.

a. Note also that **δοκέω** takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (1) in its common meaning of *seem, appear*, both when used personally and when used impersonally; (2) in its less frequent meaning of *consider, think, suppose*. When **δοκέω** means *seem right, good, or best*, the infinitive that follows is *not* in indirect discourse.

**610.****VOCABULARY.**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>αἶρω</b> (αἶρε, ἔλ), <b>αἶρήσω</b> , <b>εἶλον</b> , <b>ἤρῃκα</b> ,<br><b>ἤρῃμαι</b> , <b>ἤρῃθην</b> , <i>take, seize, capture</i> ;<br><i>midl., take for oneself, choose, prefer</i> ,<br><i>elect, side with.</i> | <b>πέπονθα</b> , <i>experience, suffer</i> ; <i>εἰ παθεῖν</i> ,<br><i>be well treated.</i>  |
| <b>ἀπο-θνήσκω</b> , <i>die off, die, be killed, fall</i><br><i>in battle.</i>  | <b>πίπτω</b> (πέτ, πτο), <b>πισοῦμαι</b> , <b>ἔπισον</b> ,<br><b>πέπτωκα</b> , <i>fall.</i>   |
| <b>εἶπον</b> (εἶπ, ἐρ, ῥε), <b>ἔρῳ</b> , <b>εἶρηκα</b> , <b>εἶρημαι</b> ,<br><b>ἔρρηθην</b> , <i>say, speak, tell, order.</i>  | <b>προ-τρέχω</b> , <i>run forward or ahead.</i>   |
| <b>ἐμ-πίπτω</b> , <i>fall upon.</i>  | <b>πυνθάνομαι</b> (πυνθ), <b>πέπυσμαι</b> , <b>ἐπυνθόμην</b> ,<br><b>πέπυσμαι</b> , <i>inquire, learn by inquiry</i> ,<br><i>ascertain, find out.</i> |
| <b>θνήσκω</b> (θαν), <b>θανοῦμαι</b> , <b>ἔθανον</b> , <b>τέθνηκα</b><br>(cf. θάνατος), <i>die</i> ; perf., <i>be dead.</i>  | <b>τρέχω</b> (τρέχ, δραμ), <b>δραμοῦμαι</b> , <b>ἔδραμον</b> ,<br><b>διεδράμῃκα</b> , <b>διεδράμῃμαι</b> , <i>run.</i>                                |
| <b>πάσχω</b> (παθ, πενθ), <b>πέσσομαι</b> , <b>ἔπαθον</b> ,  | <b>ῶνιος</b> , ᾶ, ον, <i>purchasable</i> ; τὰ ῶνια,<br><i>wares, goods.</i>   |

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (611).

**611.** 1. τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνέπεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. 2. εἶπον ὅτι ἂν φύγοιεν. 3. πάντες οἱ φίλοι λέγονται ἀποθανεῖν μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου. 4. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν<sup>2</sup> τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 5. Κλέαρχος δοκεῖ γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ πολε-

μικός. 6. νομίζει Κῦρος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακῶς παθεῖν. 7. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι προέδραμον. 8. δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 9. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκε. 10. ὑμῶν<sup>4</sup> δὲ ἔρημος ὦν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι τοὺς φίλους ὠφελῆσαι. 11. ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ταύτ' ἐπύθετο, λαβὼν τοὺς ἱππέας ἀπήλασεν. 12. καὶ περὶ τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευέσθαι.

612. 1. Within the night fear fell also on the Greeks. 2. This he did that he might inspire<sup>5</sup> all men with fear. 3. The wife of the king is said to have fled. 4. They say that all left<sup>6</sup> the road and fled. 5. He preferred the friendship of the Persians.

NOTES. <sup>1</sup> The dative follows compound verbs (865).—<sup>2</sup> For the infinitive following ὥστε, see 471. <sup>3</sup> Equivalent to οἱ στρατιῶται ἔδραμον. <sup>4</sup> For the genitive depending on ἔρημος, see 855.—<sup>5</sup> Use the aorist of παρέχω. <sup>6</sup> Aorist participle, *all having left the road fled*.

613. Cyrus is confident that the King will fight.

παρεκελεύοντο δὲ Κῦρῳ πάντες μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὀπισθεν ἐαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὠδέ πως ἐρωτᾷ τὸν Κῦρον· “Οἶε γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νὴ Δί’,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “εἴπερ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταύτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.”

NOTES. — 1. μὴ μάχεσθαι: i.e. in person. — 2. ἐαυτῶν: after the adverb of place (856). — 3. γάρ: with reference to some unexpressed intimation of Cyrus, *What! do you think, etc.* — 4. Νὴ Δίς: *Yes, by Zeus*, accusative in an oath (837).



## LESSON LXVI.

## Numerals.

**614.** Reau the table of cardinals, ordinals, and numeral adverbs in 756. Commit the first twelve in each column to memory, and review the declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, and τέτταρες in 757.

## 615.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-τέμνω, cut off, intercept.

ἐγ-κέφαλος, ου, ὁ (cf. κεφαλῇ), brain ;  
of the palm tree, crown, cabbage.

ἐξ-οπλισία, ας, ἡ (cf. ὀπλιζω), state of  
being armed ; ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, under  
arms.

ἐσθίω (έσθι, ἐδ, φαγ), ἔδομαι, ἔφαγον,  
ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, eat,  
live on.

κεφαλή, ἥς, ἡ, head.

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, a Cretan.

ὁράω (όρα, ἴδ, ὅπ), ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἰδῶκα  
and ἰώρῶκα, ἰώρῶμαι and ὤμμαι,  
ὠφθῆν, see in its widest sense, behold,  
look, observe, perceive.

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα and  
ὠφείλον, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην, owe ;  
pass., be due.

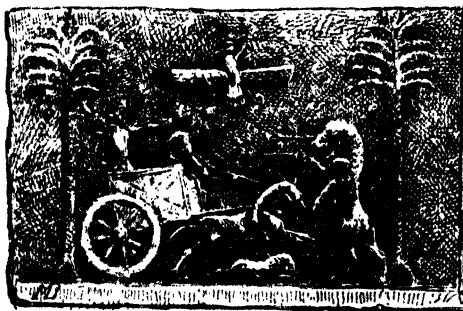
ποῦ, interr. adv., where ?

προσ-έρχομαι, come on or up, approach.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον,  
τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτέμήθην, cut.

**616.** 1. ἰππέας δὲ εἴκοσιν ἤγαγε, καὶ προσελθὼν ἠρώτησε  
ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι<sup>1</sup> τοὺς στρατηγούς. 2. τετάρτῃ δ' ἡμέρᾳ ἐφυγον  
εἰς χωρίον ἰσχυρόν. 3. καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο  
μισθὸς πλεόν<sup>2</sup> ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν. 4. ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ  
τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν<sup>3</sup> ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν  
ἔβονται. 5. οὕτω δὲ στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς  
κεφαλὰς<sup>4</sup> ἐτελεύτησαν. 6. καὶ ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς

παρασάγγαες εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν·  
 τούτου ἦν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. 7. καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς  
 ἑξακκοσίους καὶ τοξότᾱς Κρήτας διακοσίους.  
 8. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾱς δέκα, καὶ ἐξέτασις ἐν τῇ  
 ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισχίλιοι  
 καὶ ἑξακόσιοι. 9. ἐνταῦθα τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος  
 πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 10. αἰρήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς  
 καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς<sup>b</sup> ὡς (*that*) ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων  
 φιλιᾶν εἰλόμην.



No. 45. Darius goes Hunting.

**617.** 1. The army asked Cyrus for four months' pay. 2. He had more than forty cavalymen in his force. 3. But another general also was there on board the ships with seven hundred heavy-armed men. 4. The king was said to have six thousand cavalymen. 5. He proceeded thence three stages, fifteen parasangs, to the river Euphrates, which is four stades in width.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> He said, *ποῦ ἂν ἴδοιμι*, *where can I see?* The second aorist indicative of ὁράω is *εἶδον* subjunctive *ἴδω* optative *ἴδοιμι*, etc. — <sup>2</sup> Used indeclinably for *πλέονων*. — <sup>3</sup> Accusative of *extent of space* (836). — <sup>4</sup> *ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς*, *having been beheaded*. The active construction would be *ἀποτέμνω τινὶ* (861) *τὴν κεφαλὴν*; the passive, *ἀποτέμεται τις τὴν κεφαλὴν*, *has his head cut off*. — <sup>5</sup> In Greek the negative is doubled; in English we should render, *never shall anybody say*.

## 618.

## Numbers of the Opposing Forces.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἄσπῖς μῦριά καὶ τετρακοσίᾳ, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρον βαρβάρων δέκα μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἅμφι τὰ εἰκροσι·  
 6 τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μῦριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διᾱκόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἦσαν ἑξακισχίλιοι ἱππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρσης ἦρχεν· οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες  
 10 τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μῦριάδων ἕκαστος.

NOTES. — 1. *ἐγένετο*: *was found to be*. — 2. *ἄσπῖς . . . τετρακοσίᾳ*. literally, *10,400 shield*, just as we say “a thousand horse.” — 6. *ἄλλοι*: *besides*. — 7. *αὖ*: *moreover*. — 8. *τοῦ*: with *στρατεύματος*.



No. 46. Attic Ten-Drachma Piece.

## LESSON LXVII.

## First Perfect System. Indirect Discourse.

619. The first perfect and pluperfect are found in vowel verbs, in many lingual mute (7) verbs, in many liquid (6) verbs.

620. Review 553, 4.

621. Conjugate the first perfect system of **λύω** in 768.

Give its synopsis.

622. Review 274 and 113.

623. Some liquid stems (582) suffer no change before the tense-suffix, as **ἀγγέλλω** (**ἀγγελ**), *announce*, **ἤγγελα**.

624. Monosyllabic liquid stems change **ε** to **α**, as **στέλλω** (**στελ**), *send*, **ἔσταλκα**; **φθείρω** (**φθερ**), *destroy*, **ἔφθαρκα**.

625. **ν** is dropped in a few liquid stems; if not dropped, it is changed to **γ** nasal, as **κρίνω** (**κριν**), *distinguish*, **κέκρικα**; **τείνω** (**τεν**), *stretch*, **τέτακα** (624); **φαίνω** (**φαν**), *show*, **πέφαγκα**.

626. Some liquid verb stems suffer transposition and become vowel stems, as **βάλλω** (**βαλ**), *throw*, **βέβληκα** (formed on stem **βλα** for **βαλ**); **θνήσκω** (**θαν**), *die*, **τέθνηκα**; **τέμνω** (**τεμ**), *cut*, **τέτμηκα**.

627. 1. **τούτῳ Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα ἤγγειλα**, *I announced to him that Cyrus was marching against him.* (The original announcement was, **σοὶ Κῦρος ἐπιστρατεύει**.)

2. **ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα**, *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.* (The report was, **Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστί**.)

3. **ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς οὕτως ἂν πορίζομένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια**, *I see that you could in this way procure supplies.* (The original statement was, **οὕτως ἂν πορίζοισθε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια**.)

**628.** With many verbs the participle stands in indirect discourse, each tense representing the corresponding tense of a finite mood. Each tense with *ἄν* represents the corresponding tense of either indicative or optative with *ἄν*.

Such verbs are chiefly those signifying *to see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.*

## 629.

## VOCABULARY.

*αἰσθάνομαι* (*αἰσθ*), *αἰσθήσομαι*, *ἦσθό-μην*, *ἦσθμαι*, *perceive, learn, observe.*

*ἀνα-στέλλω*, *send back, repulse.*

*ἀνα-τείνω*, *stretch up, hold up.*

*ἄνω* (cf. *ἀνά*), *adv., above, up, up country.*

*γέ*, intensive particle, enclitic and post-positive, *at least, yet, indeed, certainly*, often to be indicated in English only by emphasis.

*γυμνῆς, ἦτος, ὁ*, *light-armed foot-soldier.*

*δια-φθείρω*, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt.*

*ἐπι-στρατεύω*, *march against.*

*θόρυβος, ου, ὁ*, *disturbance, uproar.*

*πλήθος, ος, τό*, *fulness, extent, number, multitude.*

*στέλλω* (*στελ*), *στελῶ, ἔσταια, ἔσταλκα,*

*ἔσταλμαι, ἔστάλην*, *equip, send.*

*τείνω* (*τεν*), *τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τίτακα, τίταμαι, ἐτάθην*, *stretch, exert oneself, hasten, press on.*

*φθείρω* (*φθερ*), *φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην*, *destroy, lay waste.*

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations in the following exercise (630).

**630.** 1. *τριήρεις ἤκουε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχοντα.* 2. *στρατιώτῃς ἐστάλκαμεν τὸν χιλὸν καύσοντας.*<sup>1</sup> 3. *τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων*<sup>2</sup> *βασιλεῖ φησιν ἀπηγγελκέναι.* 4. *πάντες δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἀνατετάκασιν τὰς χεῖρας.*<sup>3</sup> 5. *ἐφθάρκατε τὴν χώρᾱν.* 6. *ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐώρων*<sup>4</sup> *οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐχ ἑαυτοῖς ἐπιστρατεύοντας, ἦσθησαν.* 7. *ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ*

Τισσαφέρηνς ἤσθάνετο τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τὰ αὐτὰ βουλευομένους. 8. τοὺς ἱππέας ἀνестάλκεσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 9. εἰ οὖν ὀρώην ὑμᾶς ἄμεινόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 10. ἐτετάκεσαν οἱ πολέμοιοι πολλῶ πληθθεῖς<sup>5</sup> καὶ θορύβῳ<sup>5</sup> ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 11. καὶ ἓνα γε λοχαγὸν διεφθαρκότας αὐτοὺς ἀκούομεν. 12. ἤσθοντο τοὺς γυμνήτας τὰς κώμας ἤδη διηρπακότας.

631. 1. His<sup>6</sup> wife has persuaded him. 2. He says that they have sent many light-armed foot-soldiers. 3. I have judged these men to be in the wrong. 4. For he heard that Cyrus was dead. 5. I saw that you were suffering harm.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4). — <sup>2</sup> *I.e.* their answer or decision. — <sup>3</sup> A case of voting by show of hands. — <sup>4</sup> Imperfect of ὀράω, with both syllabic and temporal (67) augment. — <sup>5</sup> Dative of *manner* (866). — <sup>6</sup> Use the article.

632. Not all the King's Troops were in the Battle.

τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνεθήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ τῶν τεττάρων ἀρχόντων ὧν ὕστερησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. 5 ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὕστερον ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἡγγελλον.

NOTES. — 3. ὕστερησε... πέντε: came five days too late for the battle. μάχης follows ὕστερησε (cf. ὕστερος), which implies *comparison* (850). ἡμέραις πέντε, by the space of five days, is the dative of the degree of difference (807). — 5. οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες: those who had deserted (487, 3, 4).



No. 47. Ancient Horse Race.

## LESSON LXVIII.

## Second Perfect System.

**633.** The second perfect system includes the second perfect and second pluperfect active.

**634.** Conjugate the second perfect system of *λείπω*, *leave*, in 774.

Give its synopsis.

a. Note the exceptions to the principle of recessive accent (53), *λείπειναι*, *λείποιώς*.

**635.** The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding the tense suffix *α* (pluperfect *ε*) to the reduplicated verb stem, as *γράφω* (*γραφ*), *write*, second perfect stem *γέγραφα*. The second perfect and second pluperfect follow the inflection of the first perfect system (768).

**636.** Some verbs aspirate a final labial or palatal mute of the verb stem, changing *π* and *β* to *φ*, and *κ* and *γ* to *χ*. See 114.

**637.** In the verb stem, *ε* becomes *ο*, as *πέμπω* (*πεμπ*), *send*, *πέπομφα*; *α* is sometimes lengthened to *ᾱ* or *η*, as *φαίνω* (*φαν*), *show*, *πέφηνα*, *have appeared* (intransitive); *ι*, with present stem in *αι*, becomes *οι*, as *λείπω* (*λιπ*), *leave*, *λείποινα*.

## 638.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *slave*, esp. *captive*  
taken in war.

βλάπτω (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέ-  
βλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and  
ἐβλάβην, *injure, hurt, harm*.

εἰκάω (εἰκαδ), εἰκάσω, εἰκασα, εἰκασμαι,  
εἰκάσθην, *liken, suppose, conjecture*.  
λάβρα, adv., *covertly, without the knowl-  
edge of*.

νάπη, ης, ἡ, *ravine, glen*.

ὄχθη, ης, ἡ, *height, bank, bluff*.

πλήν, conj., *except*; improper prep.  
with gen., *except*.

πλησίος, ᾱ, ον (cf. πλησιάω), *near*;  
neut. as adv., *πλησίον, near*.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire*.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημαῶ, ἐσήμηνα,  
σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, *give the  
signal, make known*.

τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην  
and ἐτήχθην, *melt*; intrans., *thaw*,  
*melt*.

(639). 1. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίψαμεν. 2. τοῖς οὖν  
θεοῖς χάρις ἔστω ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὐ βεβλάφασιν οἱ πολέμοιοι.  
3. εἰκάζον τὴν χιόνα τετηκέαι<sup>1</sup>. καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην ἣ  
πλησίον ἦν ἐν νάπῃ. 4. εἶπον ὅτι Κῦρον ἀπεκτόνοιο βασι-  
λεύς. 5. φυγῇ<sup>2</sup> ἔφη αὐτοὺς λελοιπέναι τὸ χωρίον. 6. ἦσθετο  
γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἥδη εἰληφότας τὰ ἄκρα. 7. πεπόμφασί  
με ἄνδρες πιστοὶ ὄντες Κῦρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εὖνοιο. 8. ἐν δὲ τῇ  
πολεμίᾳ<sup>3</sup> διατέτριφεν ἡμέρας πολλὰς. 9. λάβρα δὲ τῶν  
στρατιωτῶν<sup>4</sup> ἐπεπόμφει Κῦρῳ ἄγγελον. 10. τοὺς πεζοὺς  
ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις τέταχεν ἄνω τῶν ἱππέων.<sup>5</sup> 11. Κῦρος  
οὔτε ἄλλον πέπομφε σημανοῦντα<sup>6</sup> ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε  
αὐτὸς πέφηνεν. 12. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπετετρόφει διαρπά-  
σαι τοῖς Ἑλλησι πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων.

(640). 1. The enemy have not escaped. 2. He has sent many  
gifts to Menon. 3. But the satrap had written a letter to the  
king. 4. He said that he had sent a guide to the army. 5. He  
announces that the guide has stolen the money.



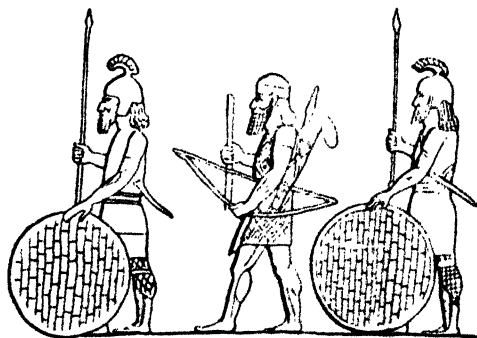
NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — <sup>2</sup> Dative of *manner* (866). — <sup>3</sup> *Sc. χώρα*. — <sup>4</sup> The genitive depends on the adverb *λάθρα* (858). — <sup>5</sup> The genitive depends on the adverb *ἄνω* (856). — <sup>6</sup> The participle expresses *purpose* (495, 4). — <sup>7</sup> The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461, 7).

641.

Advance. The Great Trench.

ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὤϊτο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλεῖ· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, παριτέτατο δὲ ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.

NOTES. — 1. *συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι*: with his troops formed in line of battle, a dative of accompaniment (869). — 3. *κατὰ . . . τοῦτον*: about the middle of this day's march. — 4. *παριτέτατο*: pluperfect passive of *παρα-τείνω*. — 8. *προσελαύνοντα*: participle in indirect discourse (628).



No. 48. Assyrian Soldiers.

## LESSON LXIX.

## Perfect Middle System of Vowel and of Mute Verbs.

642. Review 553, 5; 209, 210; 217; 220.

643. Conjugate the perfect middle system of λύω, *loose*, in 769, λείπω, *leave*, in 775, ἄγω, *lead*, in 776, and πείθω, *persuade*, in 777.

Give the synopsis of each verb, first of its perfect and pluperfect, then of its future perfect.

644.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off, separate.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, *strike out of one's senses, terrify.*

θωρᾶκιζω (θωρᾶκιδ), ἰθωρᾶκισα, τεθωρᾶκισμαι, ἰθωρᾶκίσθην (cf. θώραξ), *arm with a corselet.*

μάντις, *εως, ὁ, seer, diviner.*

μνηνίσκω (μνα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind; mid. and pass., remember, with perf. as pres.*

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχι), ὀρύξω, ὤρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμαι, ὠρύχθην, *dig.*

παρα-τάττω, *draw up side by side, draw up in line of battle.*

πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην, *strike, hit.*

ὑπο-λείπω, *leave behind.*

χρῦσιον, ου, τό (cf. χρυσοῦς), *piece of gold, gold.*

645. 1. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγύς τέ<sup>1</sup> εἰσι καὶ παρατεταγμένοι. 2. διέσπαστο γὰρ τὰ στρατεύματα. 3. ἐπύθετο δὲ τάφρον ὀρωρυγμένην διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 4. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ<sup>2</sup> τοῦτῳ ἡδέως πέπεισμαι. 5. Κῦρον δὲ φᾶσι τῷ μάντει ὑπεσχῆσθαι χρῦσιον πολὺ. 6. εἶποντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Περσῶν τεθωρᾶκισμένοι εἰς<sup>3</sup> τριακοσίους. 7. πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν νυκτὶ πορευόμενος ἀπέσπασμαι ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν. 8. πόσοι τῶν

ἀνδραπόδων ὑπολελείφονται; 9. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν βούλεται οἰκαδὲ ἀπελθεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 10. ἤλυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι<sup>4</sup> καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

646. 1. I had been shot through my corselet. 2. The army will have been cut to pieces. 3. He says that the Greeks have obeyed their commanders in all (particulars).<sup>5</sup> 4. All had often urged Cyrus not to fight. 5. Cyrus and his horsemen had been armed with corselets.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> For the accent, see 169, 3. — <sup>2</sup> The dative follows *πείθομαι* (860). — <sup>3</sup> to the number of. — <sup>4</sup> Perfect (instead of present) infinitive, for emphasis, were thoroughly frightened. — <sup>5</sup> πάντα (834).

647. Silanus the Soothsayer is rewarded

ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰς τὴν τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεὺς. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσας τὸν μάντιν ἔδωκεν δᾶρεικους τρισχιλίουσ, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρας προθυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν, Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, "Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσης, ὑπισχνούμαι σοι δέκα τάλαντα." τοῦτο τὸ χρῦσιόν τότε ἔδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

NOTES. — 4. ἔδωκεν : gave (him). — 5. ὅτι : because. — ἀπ' ἐκείνης : i.e. before that (day). — 6. ἡμερῶν : the time within which, but ἡμέρα preceding, the time when. — 7. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται : he will not fight then at all. — 8. ἀληθεύσης : shall prove to be speaking the truth.

## LESSON LXX.

## Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs.

**648.** Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the perfect middle system as in the first perfect system (623-626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἤγγελμαι (623); στέλλω (στελ), ἔσταλμαι, φθείρω (φθερ), ἔφθαρμαι (624); κρίνω (κριν), κέκριμαι; τείνω (τεν), τέταμμι (625); βάλλω (βαλ), βέβλημαι; τέμνω (τεμ), τέτμημαι (626).

**649.** Conjugate the perfect middle systems of **στέλλω** and **φαίνω** in 778 and 779.

Give their synopses.

**650.** If *ν* is not dropped (625), it is changed to *σ* before *μ*, as φαίνω (φαν). πέφισμαι.

**651.** In the inflection, *σ* between two consonants is dropped.

**652.****VOCABULARY.**

ἀπο-στέλλω, *send away, despatch.*

δια-σπείρω, *scatter about, scatter.*

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, ἐθάρρησα, τεθάρρηκα,

*be bold or courageous.*

οἰωνός, οὐ, ὁ, omen.

οὐδαμῶς (cf. οὐ), adv., *nowhere.*

ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, ὁ (cf. ὀφθαλμῶς), *eye.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *pass along an order, give orders, order.*

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερώ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἔσπαρην, *sow, throw about, scatter, disperse.*

σφόδρα, adv., *exceedingly.*

σωτηρία, ᾤα, ἡ (cf. σωτήρ), *safety, deliverance.*

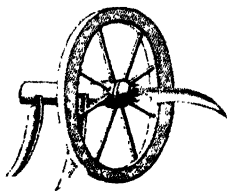
ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, *trouble, disturb, agitate.*

**653.** 1. θαυμάζω ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος πέφανται. 2. παρῆγγελο<sup>1</sup> δὲ τοῖς ἱππεύσι θαρροῦσι<sup>2</sup> διώκειν. 3. καὶ ταῦτα

ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἠρώτησεν εἰ ἤδη ἀποκεκρυμένοι εἶεν.<sup>3</sup> 4. οἱ δ' ἰππεῖς ἐσπαρμένοι εἰσίν. 5. συνηγμένοι ἦσαν τῶν διεσπαρμένων οἱ πλεῖστοι. 6. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἡγεῖτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα,<sup>1</sup> οἱ δ' εἶποντο. 7. ἰπεσταλμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ ἄγγελοι καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς στρατηγός τις ἀγαθός. 8. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς.<sup>5</sup> 9. τοὺς δὲ Κρήτας ἔφη ἀπεστάλθαι. 10. περὶ σωτηρίᾳς ἡμῖν θυομένους οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτήρος πέφανται.

**654.** 1. Boats had already been despatched to the army by Cyrus. 2. But the cavalry have been dispersed. 3. The army has been corrupted. 4. None have appeared (who are) able to help us. 5. Orders had been given the peltasts to follow.

NOTES.—<sup>1</sup> *orders had been given.* The subject is the following infinitive. Cf. 461, 4 and 5.—<sup>2</sup> *courageously.* The participle (in the dative plural) expresses *manner* (495, 3).—<sup>3</sup> For the optative, see 569. Give the question in its original form.—<sup>4</sup> *I.e. according to orders, literally according to the orders that had been given.*—<sup>5</sup> οἱ διεφθαρμένοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, *those who (literally had been injured) had had their eyes blinded.* The active construction would be ἡ χιών διαφθεῖραι τινὲ (861) τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. In the passive the dative becomes the subject and the accusative remains. Cf. 616, 5, and the note.



No. 49. Wheel and Axle of Scythe-bearing Chariot.

655.

Cyrus advances with Less Caution.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυνε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κῦρου  
στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κῦρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ  
μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο  
ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος  
5 καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων  
πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο  
καὶ τῶν ὄπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο  
καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

NOTES. — 1. ἐκώλυε: imperfect of attempted action. — 2. ἔδοξε: personal construction, the subject being a pronoun referring to βασιλεὺς. — 5. καθήμενος: *sitting*, participle of the verb κάθημαι, *sit*. Both καθήμενος and ἔχων are participles of *manner* (495, 3). — 6. αὐτῷ: dative of *disadvantage* (861); στρατιώταις, in the next line, is a dative of *advantage*.

## LESSON LXXI.

**First Passive System. Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.**

656. Review 553, 6.

657. Conjugate the first passive system of λύω, *loose*, in 770.

. Give its synopsis, first in the first aorist, then in the first future.

658. Liquid verbs suffer in the main the same changes in the first passive system as in the first perfect system (623–626).

Thus, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ), ἠγγέλθην (623); τείνω (τεν), ἐτάθην (624, 625); κρίνω (κριν), ἐκρίθην (625); βάλλω (βαλ), ἐβλήθην; τέμνω (τεμ), ἐτμήθην (626).

**659.** If *v* is not dropped (625), it remains unchanged, as φαίνω (φαν), ἐφάνθη.

**660.** When a complex sentence, *i.e.* a sentence consisting of a leading and a dependent clause or clauses, is indirectly quoted, its *leading* verb follows the rule for simple sentences (569, 572, 590, 469, 608, 628), but its *dependent* verb or verbs are subject to the law illustrated in the following examples:

**661.** 1. λέγει ὅτι φλυᾶρεῖ ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει, *he says that whoever says this talks nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἔξειν φησίν, ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι, *he says that it will be well if they do this.*

3. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε, *he promises them not to stop until he brings them back home.*

4. τοὺς ἡγεμόνας φησίν ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο, *he says that he will bring the guides whom they sent for.*

5. λέγει ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἐπράξαν τοῦτο, *he says that it would have been well if they had done this.*

6. φησὶ πράξαι ἂν ὃ τι βούλονται, *he says that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Each complex sentence is here quoted after a primary tense, and the verb of its *dependent* clause changes neither its mood nor its tense.

Convert each quoted complex sentence above into its original form.

**662.** 1. εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροίη ὅστις ταῦτα λέγοι (this might be ὅστις ταῦτα λέγει), *he said that whoever said this talked nonsense.*

2. καλῶς ἔξειν ἔφη, εἰ τοῦτο πράττειεν (this might be ἐὰν τοῦτο πράττωσι), *he said that it would be well if they did this.*

3. **ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε** (this might be **πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ**), *he promised them not to stop until he brought them back home.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, and its verb (originally a *primary* tense of the indicative or a subjunctive) may either be changed to the same tense of the optative or retained in the original mood and tense. When the subjunctive becomes the optative, **ἂν** is dropped (**ἴαν** becoming **ι**).

4. **τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἔφη ἄξειν οὓς μετεπέμψαντο** (this could not be **οὓς μεταπέμψαιντο**), *he said that he would bring the guides, whom they had sent for.*

5. **ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν εἰ ἐπρᾶξαν τοῦτο** (here no change is possible), *he said that it would have been well, if they had done this.*

6. **ἔφη πρᾶξαι ἂν ὃ τι βούλονται** (no change is possible), *he said that he would do whatever they might wish.*

Here the dependent clause follows a secondary tense, but its verb (originally a *secondary* tense of the indicative or an optative) retains its mood and tense.

**§3.** When a complex sentence is indirectly quoted, after primary tenses the *dependent* verbs retain the same mood and tense. After past tenses, dependent primary tenses of the indicative and all dependent subjunctives may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense. When a subjunctive becomes optative, **ἂν** is dropped. But dependent *secondary* tenses of the indicative and dependent optatives remain unchanged.



## 664.

## VOCABULARY.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσυχυνα,  
ἥσυχύνθην (cf. αἰσχύρος), *ashame*; αἰσχό-  
μαι as pass. dep., *feel ashamed*,  
*feel ashamed before*.

ἄλλως (cf. ἄλλος). adv., *otherwise*.

ἀν-οίγω, ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έψα, ἀν-έψα and  
ἀν-έψα, ἀν-έψομαι, ἀν-έψαθην, *open*  
*up*, *open*.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέ-  
σθην, *bind*, *fetter*.

κατα-σχίζω, *split open*, *burst open*.

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pron., *how much* or

*great, how many, as*.

πῶς, adv., *in any way, at all* (enclitic).

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, *self-control*.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρω-  
μαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound*.

τοσούτος, η, ον, dem. pron., *so much*,  
*so many*.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετί-  
χηκα and τέτευχα, *hit*, *attain*, *get*,  
*happen*.

φλυᾶρέω, φλυᾶρήσω, *talk nonsense*, *talk*  
*bosh*.

Give the original forms of all the indirect quotations and questions in the following exercise (665).

665. 1. ἥσυχύνημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους τὸν ἡγε-  
μόνα δῆσαι. 2. ἡρώτων πολλοὶ εἰ ἡσθήσεται βασιλεύς, ἔάν  
οἴκαδε πορευόμεθα. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἐνόμιζεν ὅσω<sup>1</sup> θάττον  
ἔλθοι, τοσούτω<sup>1</sup> ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι.<sup>2</sup> 4. κα-  
τασχίσειν τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀνοίξειαν.  
5. ἔνθα πολλήν σωφροσύνην<sup>3</sup> ἐδιδάχθησαν οἱ παῖδες.  
6. Κῦρος ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειε τὸν στό-  
λον, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε.  
7. καὶ πολλοὶ ἐτρώθησαν τῶν πελταστῶν. 8. οὗτος δ'  
εἶπεν ὅτι φλυᾶροῖη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πῶς σωτηριᾶς<sup>4</sup>. ἂν  
τυχεῖν.<sup>5</sup> 9. οἱ μὲν δὲ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἤχθησαν  
πρὸς βασιλεᾶ καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς<sup>6</sup> ἐτελεύτησαν.  
10. τοῦτο δὲ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφα-  
λέστατα<sup>7</sup> καὶ εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.<sup>8</sup>

**666.** 1. The soldiers were drawn up<sup>9</sup> and forced to proceed. 2. But the enemy flee in fear<sup>10</sup> that they will be encircled on both sides. 3. You will be forced to open the gates. 4. If these should be worsted, nobody would be left. 5. He promised him that if he would come he would make him a friend to Cyrus.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ, *by how much . . . by so much*, i.e. in English, *the . . . the*, datives of the *degree of difference* (867). — <sup>2</sup> Cyrus thought, ὅσῳ ἂν θάπτον ἔλθῳ, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρσκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχοῦμαι. — <sup>3</sup> The passive construction after a verb signifying *to teach* (838), in which the accusative of the thing taught is retained. — <sup>4</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying *to attain* (845). — <sup>5</sup> In the original ἂν τύχοιμι. — <sup>6</sup> Cf. 616, 5. — <sup>7</sup> *as safely as possible*. For ὡς with superlative, a Latin *quam*, see the general vocabulary. — <sup>8</sup> ἂν belongs also with μαχοίμεθα. — <sup>9</sup> Use the aorist participle. — <sup>10</sup> Use the aorist participle of δειδῶ.

**667.**

“The King is coming!”

καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλήθουσιν καὶ πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα Κῦρος ἐμελλε καταλῦειν, ἡνίκα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόᾳ καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται ὡς (as if) εἰς μάχην παρσκευασμένος. ἔνθα δὲ πολὺς ταραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπείσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. ἦν . . . πλήθουσιν: *it was about the time of full market*. — 2. σταθμός: *halting place*. — 3. προφαίνεται . . . κράτος: *comes in sight riding at full speed*. — 4. καὶ πάντες δέ: *and (δέ) all alike*, i.e. Persians as well as Greeks. — 5. ἐπιπείσθαι: *their thought was, ἀτάκτοις (in disorder) ἡμῖν ἐπιπείσεται βασιλεὺς*. See ἐπι-πίπτω.

## LESSON LXXII.

## Second Passive System.

**668.** The second passive system includes the second aorist and second future passive.

**669.** Conjugate the second passive system of **στέλλω**, *send*, in 780.

Give its synopsis, first in the second aorist, then in the second future.

**670.** The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding the tense suffix **ε** to the verb stem, as **στέλλω** (**στελ**), *send*, second aorist passive stem **σταλε** (672). This is lengthened to **η** in the indicative, and in the other moods before a single consonant in the ending. As a secondary tense the second aorist passive has augment in the indicative. It follows the inflection of the first aorist passive (770).

**671.** The second future passive adds **σ<sup>ο</sup>/ε** to the stem of the second aorist passive, with the tense suffix **ε** lengthened to **η**. It follows the inflection of the first future passive (770).

**672.** An **ε** in the verb stem generally becomes **α**.

**673.**

## VOCABULARY.

**βιαίως** (*cf.* **βιάζομαι**), *adv.*, violently.

**ἱερόσμοι**, **αι**, **α**, *600*.

**κονιορτός**, **οῦ**, **ὁ**, *cloud of dust*.

**λευκός**, **ή**, **όν**, *white*.

**μέχρι**, *conj.*, until.

**νεφέλη**, **ης**, **ή**, *cloud*.

**νεκρός**, **οῦ**, **ὁ**, *corpse*; **οἱ νεκροί**, *the dead*.

**παλτόν**, **οῦ**, **τό**, *spear, javelin*.

**τροπή**, **ής**, **ή** (*cf.* **τρέπω**), *route, defeat*.

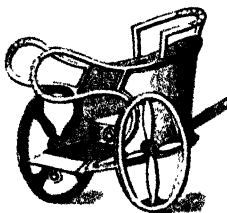
**ὑστεραίος**, **ᾶ**, **ον** (*cf.* **ὑστερος**), *later, following*.

**674.** 1. **Κῦρος ἐπλήγη παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως.**  
2. **εἰ πορευθεὶς ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἐκπλαγεῖεν αὐν.** 3. **ἐφάνη**

κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. 4. οὐ πολλῶ<sup>1</sup> δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 5. ὁμως δὲ λέξον, ἔφη, ἐκ τίνος<sup>2</sup> ἐπλήγης. 6. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτῷ διεσπάρη. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ<sup>3</sup> οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. 8. ὡς (*when*) ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διεσπάρησαν καὶ οἱ Κῦρου ἑξακόσιοι<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὸ διώκειν<sup>5</sup> ὁρμήσαντες. 9. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπήναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 10. εἰ μέντοι πλείους συλλεγεῖν, κινδυνεύσειεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 11. καὶ ἐβουλεύόμεθα σὺν τούτοις πῶς ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί.

675. 1. The general appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 2. The barbarians turned<sup>6</sup> and fled. 3. The soldiers came together<sup>6</sup> and deliberated. 4. Show yourselves<sup>7</sup> the bravest of the captains. 5. If the army should be scattered, it would be destroyed by the enemy.

NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> Dative of the *degree of difference* (867) with ὕστερον, literally *later by much*, i.e. *much later*. —<sup>2</sup> *in consequence of what*, i.e. *why*. —<sup>3</sup> Dative of the *time when* (870). —<sup>4</sup> Cyrus's bodyguard of 600 horse. —<sup>5</sup> *in pursuit*. The infinitive with the article may, like a noun, depend on a preposition. —<sup>6</sup> Use the aorist passive participle. —<sup>7</sup> Use the aorist passive.



No. 50. ἄρμα.

## 676.

## The Order of Battle.

καὶ Κύρος ἐθωράκίζετο καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας  
 ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι.  
 ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ ἐτάττοντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὸ  
 δεξιὸν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ,  
 5 Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ  
 καὶ τὸ στρότευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ.  
 τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεις μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους  
 παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν  
 πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου  
 10 ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν.

NOTES.— For the disposition of the forces, see No. 56. — 5. *ἐχόμενος* : *being next* — 7. *εἰς χιλίους* : *sc. ἱππῆας, to the number of a thousand (horse)*. — 9. *τῷ εὐωνύμῳ* : *of the entire Greek force*.

## LESSON LXXIII.

## Verbal Adjectives.

677. Verbal adjectives are derived from verb stems, and are generally equivalent to passive participles in meaning. They are formed by adding *τός* and *τέος* to the verb stem, which generally has the same form as in the first aorist passive (with the change of *φ* and *χ* to *π* and *κ* before *τ*).

Thus, *ποιέω*, *do*, ἐποιήθην, ποιητέος; *πορεύομαι*, *advance*, ἐπορεύθην, πορευτέος; *πέμπω*, *send*, ἐπέμφθην, πεμπτέος; *θαυμάζω*, *wonder at*, ἐθαυμάσθην, θαυμαστός; *πείθω*, *persuade*, mid. *obey*, ἐπείσθην, πειστέος; *διώκω*, *persecute*, ἐδιώχθην, διωκτέος.

**678.** The verbal in **τέος** has both a *personal* and an *impersonal* construction, of which the latter is more common.

**679.** 1. ἄλλαι νῆες μεταπεμπτέαι εἰσίν, *other ships must be sent for.*

2. ὠφελιτέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, *the city must be succored by you.*

**680.** In the personal construction, the verbal in **τέος** is passive in sense, and expresses *necessity*, like the Latin participle in *duo*, agreeing with the subject. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

**681.** 1. ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστίν, *we must do this.*

2. πεμπτέα ἐστὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὑμῖν, *you must send your general.*

3. τὴν πορείαν ὑμῖν πεζῇ ποιητέον, *you must make the journey on foot.*

**682.** In the impersonal construction the verbal is in the neuter of the nominative singular (sometimes plural), with **ἐστί** expressed or understood. The expression is equivalent to *δεῖ*, *one must*, with the infinitive. It is practically active in sense, and allows transitive verbals to have an object like their verbs. The *agent* is expressed by the dative.

**683.** 1. ἔλαθε τὸν Κῦρον ἀπελθών, *he went off unnoticed by Cyrus.*

2. ἔτυχε γὰρ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, *as it chanced, a division of heavy-armed men was following him.*

3. φθάσει τοὺς ἄλλους Κῦρος ἀφικόμενος, *Cyrus will arrive before the others.*

684. The participle with **λανθάνω**, *escape the notice of*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, contains the leading idea of the expression and is usually translated by a verb. The aorist participle here coincides in time with the verb (unless this expresses duration) and does not denote past time in itself.

## 685.

## VOCABULARY.

**ἀπο-πορεύομαι**, *go off, depart*.

**ζηλωτός**, ή, όν (cf. **ζηλώω**, *envy*), *to be envied, envidious*.

**θαυμαστός**, ή, όν (cf. **θαυμάζω**), *wonderful, surprising*.

**ίππικός**, ή, όν (cf. **ίππος**), *for cavalry, τὸ ίππικόν, the cavalry, the horse*.

**λανθάνω** (**λαθ**), **λήσω**, **ἔλαθον**, **ἔληθα**, **ἔλησμαι**, *escape the notice of; mid., forget*.

**μανθάνω** (**μαυ**), **μαθήσομαι**, **ἔμαθον**, **μεμάθηκα**, *learn, esp. by inquiry, find out, hear of*.

**μετάπεμπος**, ον (cf. **μεταπέμπομαι**), *sent for*.

**μή-ποτε** (**μή** + **ποτε**), *never*.

**ξίφος**, ουσ, τό, *sword*. No. 40.

**φθάνω** (**φθα**), **φθήσομαι** and **φθάσω**, **ἔφθην** and **ἔφθασα**, *anticipate, outstrip*.

686. 1. εἰς καλὸν<sup>1</sup> ἦκετε· ἐπὶ γὰρ τὸ ὄρος πορευτέον. 2. σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως τὰ ὄπλα ἔχομεν, τὰ δόρατα καὶ τὰ ξίφη καὶ τὰ ἄλλα. 3. καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ γηλόφῳ γενόμενοι.<sup>2</sup> 4. οὐκ ἂν εἷη θαυμαστὸν εἰ τύχοιεν ταῦτα μαθόντες. 5. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἄρχων. 6. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὴν πορείαν πεζῇ ποιητέον· οὐ γάρ ἐστι πλοῖα. 7. παρὴν δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιός τις ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπος ὑπὸ Κῦρου. 8. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 9. ἡμῖν δὲ πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα. 10. ἐγὼ δὲ ὑμῶν τὸν οἶκαδε βουλόμενον ἀποπορεύεσθαι τοῖς οἴκοι **ζηλωτὸν**<sup>4</sup> ποιήσω.

**687.** 1. This it seems to me must be considered. 2. On the following day the generals resolved that they must advance through the mountains. 3. For there are many<sup>5</sup> (reasons) why<sup>6</sup> I must not do this. 4. It would not be surprising if Cyrus should think that he must pursue these men. 5. He says that the generals ought to consider what the hindrance is.

NOTES. — \* *Sc.* χρόνον, in the nick of time. — <sup>2</sup> Note αὐτούς, they got there before they knew it. — <sup>3</sup> With ἄρχων, as commander of the horse. — <sup>4</sup> an object of envy to his (friends) at home. For the two accusatives after ποιέω, see 840. — <sup>5</sup> Use the neuter plural. — <sup>6</sup> δι' αἵ.

**688.** Armor of Cyrus and his Bodyguard. The Enemy appea.

Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἑξακόσιοι ὀπλισμένοι ἦσαν θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἶχον καὶ <sup>5</sup> προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἱππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς. καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἥνικα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλῃ λευκῇ, χρόνῳ δὲ πολλῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ.

NOTES. — 1. ὅσον: neuter as adverb, with numerals, about. — 3. πλὴν Κύρου: the exception extends only to κράνεσι. — 7. ἥνικα . . . ἐγίγνετο: when it began to be (literally, was becoming) afternoon. — 8. ἐφάνη: there was seen. — χρόνῳ . . . ἐπὶ πολὺ: considerably later (the cloud of dust appeared) just like a sort of blackness in the plain for a great distance (ἐπὶ πολὺ). For χρόνῳ, a dative of the degree of difference, see 807.



## LESSON LXXIV.

## Regular Verbs in MI, τίθημι.

**689.** Some verbs form the present and second aorist systems by adding the personal endings directly to the verb stem, omitting the tense suffix  $\omega$  (135, 606), except in the subjunctive. In these verbs, therefore, the present and second aorist stems are the simple verb stem, which is, however, often reduplicated with  $\tau$  in the present system.

**690.** Compare the following forms of the present indicative active of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$  ( $\theta\epsilon$ ), *place, put*, with those of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  ( $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}$ ), *loose*:

|   | SINGULAR.                                | DUAL.  | PLURAL.  | SINGULAR.                                       | DUAL.  | PLURAL.   |
|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|
| 1 | $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$    |  | $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$            | $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$                 |  | $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$   |
| 2 | $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\varsigma$   | $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ | $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\tau\epsilon$              | $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ | $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ | $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$   |
| 3 | $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\sigma\iota$ | $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ | $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\sigma\iota$ | $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$          | $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$ | $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\omicron\nu\sigma\iota$ |

**691.** Such verbs are called **Verbs in  $\mu\iota$** , because they retain the personal ending  $\mu\iota$  in the first person singular of the present indicative active. Verbs like  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  are called **Verbs in  $\omega$** .

**692.** Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$  ( $\theta\epsilon$ ), *place, put*, in 781 and 788.

**693.** Review the endings and suffixes given in 136, 145, 175, 401, 413, 455, 481, 493.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

**694.** 1. In the singular of the present indicative active, and in the first person of the singular of the imperfect indicative active,  $\theta\epsilon$  is lengthened to  $\theta\eta$ , and the third person plural of the present ends in  $\alpha\sigma\iota$  (for  $\nu\sigma\iota$ ).

2. In the imperfect indicative active. *ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθει* are formed as if from a contract verb *τιθέω*. (cf. *ἐποίεις* and *ἐποίει* (782). Similarly *τίθει* in the present imperative active. (cf. *ποίει* (782).

3. The subjunctive has the long vowel *ω* or *η*, as in verbs in *ω* (315, 332), but this contracts with the final vowel of the verb stem (340).

4. The optative has the mood suffix (362, 379), *ι* or *ιη*, but the latter only before active endings. The mood suffix is added directly to the verb stem and contracts with it. In these forms the accent cannot pass beyond the mood suffix.

5. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms *ἔθηκα, ἔθηκας, ἔθηκε*, formed with the tense suffix *κα* for *σα* (148).

6. In the second aorist imperative active, *θές* is irregular, and the infinitive *θεῖναι* (for *θε-εναι*) is formed with the ending *εναι* (for simple *ναι*).

7. The active participles *τιθείς* and *θείς* are declined like *λυθείς* (754).

## 695.

## VOCABULARY.

*αἰχμάλωτος, ου*, captured; as noun, *οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι*, prisoners of war, captives.

*ἀνα-τίθημι*, set up, dedicate.

*αὐτοῦ* (cf. *αὐτός*), adv., in the very place, here, there.

*βακτηρίᾱ*, ἄς. ἡ, staff, cane, walking-stick. Nos. 1, 30, 36.

*γέρον*, ου. τό, wicker shield.

*γόνυ*, γόνατος. τό, knee.

*δέρμα*, ατος. τό, hide, skin.

*δια-τίθημι*, set out in order, arrange, dispose.

*ἐν-τίθημι*, put or place in; of *ἱσθαι*, instil in, inspire in.

*ἐπι-τίθημι*, impose on, inflict; mid., put oneself on, attack.

*συν-τίθημι*, put or place together; mid., contract, agree on, make an agreement.

*τίθημι* (θε). *θήσω, ἔθηκα, τίθεικα, τίθειμαι, ἐτίθεν*, put, set, place.

696. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.<sup>1</sup> 2. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα<sup>2</sup> περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνὴν. 3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν

ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι. 5. καὶ πάσας τὰς οἰκίας ἑκάεν, ἵνα φόβον ἐνβείη τοῖς ἄλλοις.<sup>1</sup> 6. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι, δεδουκότες μὴ ἀποσμηθείσαν. 7. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν οἱ στρατιῶται δερμάτων πλήθος καὶ βακτηριάς καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ συντιθέμεθα τὴν νύκτα,<sup>5</sup> ἣν λάβωμεν τὸ ἄκρον, τὸ χωρίον φυλάττειν. 10. πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ἀπεπέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ.

697. 1. The hoplites grounded arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. I fear that he may take<sup>6</sup> and inflict punishment on me. 5. And when they had made this agreement,<sup>7</sup> they proceeded to the river.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, or *ἐπί* (865). — <sup>2</sup> For the phrase *θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα*, see the general vocabulary. — <sup>3</sup> The adverb. — <sup>4</sup> They dedicated these in thanksgiving for their safe arrival at the sea. — <sup>5</sup> An accusative of *extent of time* (836). Construe with *φυλάττειν*. — <sup>6</sup> Use the aorist participle. — <sup>7</sup> ταῦτα (*cognate accusative*) *συντίθεσθαι*.

698. The Enemy's Array. Cyrus wishes to attack the Persian Centre.

ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἥστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο· καὶ ἦσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων, ἐχόμενοι δὲ γερροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλῖται ὁ σὺν ξυλίναις ἀσπίσι. πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἐπορεύοντο. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν

# READING LESSON.

ἄρματα τὰ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος  
 παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις  
 τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα  
 10 κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἦν. “Κἂν  
 τοῦτ’,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ’ ἡμῖν πεποιήται.”

NOTES. — 1. χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε: *here and there (τις) their bronze armor began to flash.* — 5. κατὰ ἔθνη: *nation by nation.* — ἐν πλασιῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων: *in a solid square.* — 7. καλούμενα: *so called.* — 10. κἂν: *i.e. καὶ ἐάν.* — 11. πεποιήται: *although a perfect in form, this refers vividly to the future, — our whole work is (will have been) done.* (cf. 317.



## LESSON LXXV.

Regular Verbs in MI, *δίδωμι*.

**699.** Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of *δίδωμι* (*δο*), *give*, in 785 and 789.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

**700.** 1. In the singular of the present indicative active *δο* is lengthened to *δω*, and the third person plural ends in *ουσι*.

2. In the imperfect indicative active, *ἔδιδουν*, *ἔδιδους*, *ἔδιδου* are formed as if from a contract verb *διδόω*. (cf. *ἐδήλουν*, *ἐδήλους*, *ἐδήλου* (783). Similarly *ἔδιδον* in the present imperative active. (cf. *δῆλον* (783).

3. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive *ο* + *η* = *φ*, not *ου* (340).

4. The singular of the second aorist indicative active does not occur. It is supplied by the first aorist forms *ἔδωκα*, *ἔδωκας*, *ἔδωκε*, formed with the tense suffix *κα* for *σα* (148).

5. In the second aorist imperative active, *δος* is irregular, and the infinitive *δοῦναι* (for *δο-εναι*) is formed with the ending *εναι*.

6. The active participles *διδούς* and *δούς* are declined like *λύων* (754), except in the nominative singular masculine.

**701.**

## VOCABULARY.

*αἰσχομαι* (*αἰλ*, *αἰλο*), *αἰσσομαι*, *ἔαλον* and *ἔλων*, *ἔλωκα* and *ἔλωκα*, *be captured, taken, or caught, used as pass. to αἰρέω*.

*ἀνα-γινώσκω*, *know again, recognize, read*.

*γινώσκω* (*γιν*), *γνώσομαι*, *ἔγνω*, *ἔγνωκα*, *ἔγνωσμαι*, *ἔγνώσθην*, *know, perceive, feel, experience, learn, think*.

*δίδωμι* (*δο*), *δώσω*, *ἔδωκα*, *ἔδωκα*, *ἔδωμαι*, *ἔδοθην*, *give, grant, permit*.

κάνδυν, vos, ὁ, caftan, a long outer garment. No. 11.

παρα-δίδωμι, pass along, give up, surrender, hand over.

πλῖν (πλυ), πλεύσομαι and πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.

προ-δίδωμι, give over, betray, abandon.

στέφανος, ου, ὁ, crown, wreath, chaplet, garland. No. 51.

χρῦσο-χάλινος, ον (χρῦσός, gold + χάλι- vos, bridle), with gold mounted bridle.

a. Although not μι-verbs, ἀλίσκομαι and γιγνώσκω have second aorists of the μι-form.

702. 1. ἀναγνούς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδωκε Σωκράτει. 2. Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δίδωσιν ἵππον χρῦσοχάλινον καὶ κάνδυν. 3. ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. 4. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρῦσοῦν δώσω. 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν πάντες ὅτι ἐγγὺς ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς. 7. ἐπὶ Σάρδεις οὐ πλεουσύνται, ἔὰν μὴ αἰτοῖς χρήματα διδῶτε. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς<sup>1</sup> εἴκοσι καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω. 9. τῇ γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων βασιλεὺς τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευεν. 10. ἀνάγκη<sup>2</sup> δὴ μοι ὑμᾶς προδόντα<sup>3</sup> τῇ Κῦρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι. 11. πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῖᾶ πέμπων ἡξίου Κῦρος ἀδελφὸς ὦν<sup>4</sup> αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ<sup>5</sup> ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.

703. 1. And he did not give them pay. 2. They bound the guide and handed (him) over to them. 3. She is said to have given much money to Cyrus. 4. They gave the Greeks barbarian spears. 5. He took the letter and gave it to Cyrus.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> about. — <sup>2</sup> Sc. ἐστί. — <sup>3</sup> In agreement with μέ, the unexpressed subject of χρῆσθαι. — <sup>4</sup> The participle expresses cause (495, 2). — <sup>5</sup> See 437 and 435.

## 704. Clearchus refuses. The Barbarians' Advance.

ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στίφος καὶ ἀκούων  
 βασιλεῆ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ ἔξω ὄντα οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπᾶσαι  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλω-  
 θεῖη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι  
 ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ βασιλεὺς μὲν  
 σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι προσέρχεται, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν  
 ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένῳ συντάττεται. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύ-  
 νων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέ-  
 ρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

NOTES. — 1. ὁρῶν . . . στίφος : although he saw the compact body at the centre, i.e. the 6000 cavalry mentioned in 618. — ἀκούων : also concessive. — 2. βασιλεῆ . . . ὄντα : what he heard was. βασιλεὺς τοῦ εὐωνύμου (i.e. τοῦ Κύρου) ἔξω ἐστί. See 628. See also No. 56. — 4. ὅτι . . . ἔχῃ : his answer was, ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ, it is my concern that all shall be well. See 663. — 8. οὐ πάνυ πρὸς : not very near. — κατεθεᾶτο : was surveying the field. — ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων : looking in each direction.

## LESSON LXXVI.

## Regular Verbs in MI, ἴστημι.

705. Learn the conjugation of the present and second aorist systems of ἴστημι (στα), *set, make stand*, in 706 and 700.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms :

706. 1. ἴστημι is for σι-στη-μι, the rough breathing representing the σ of the reduplicating syllable.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, **στα** is lengthened to **στη**, and the third person plural of the present ends in **ἄσι**, **ιστάσι** arising from **ἵστα-ᾶσι** by contraction.

3. In the imperfect indicative, **ι** is due to the augment (67, 2).

4. For the formation of the subjunctive and optative, see 694, 3 and 4, but here in the subjunctive **α + η = η**, not **ᾶ**, and **α + η = η**, not **ᾳ** (340).

5. In the present imperative active, **ἵστη** (for **ἵστα-θι**) rejects **θι** and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

6. The lengthening of **στα** to **στη** occurs also in the second aorist indicative, imperative (except in **στάντων**), and infinitive active.

7. The active participles **ιστάς** and **στάς** are declined like **λύσαῦς** (754).

8. The second aorist middle of **ἵστημι** does not occur.

## 707.

## VOCABULARY.

**ἀν-ἵστημι**, *make rise, rouse*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *stand up, rise*.

**ἀπο-διδράσκω**, *run away, escape by stealth*.

**βαίνω** (**βα**), **βήσομαι**, **ἔβην**, **βέβηκα**, **βίβηκα**, **ἰβάθην**, *go, walk*.

**δια-βαίνω**, *go over, cross*.

**διδράσκω** (**δρα**), **δράσομαι**, **ἔδρην**, **εἰδράκα**, *run*.

**δύναμαι** (**δυνα**), **δυνήσομαι**, **εδύνημαι**, **ἔδυνήθην**, *be able or capable, be worth, amount to, signify*.

**ἐμ-πλήνημι**, *fill full, satisfy*.

**ἐπιστάμαι** (**πιστα**), **ἐπιστήσομαι**, **ἤπιστήθην**, *understand, know*.

**ἐφ-ἵστημι**, *bring to a stand, make halt*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *halt, stop*.

**ἵστημι** (**στα**), **στήσω**, **ἕστησα** and **ἕστην**, **ἕστηκα**, **ἵσταμαι**, **ἰστάθην**, *set, make stand, make halt*; mid. (except first aor.), with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *stand, stop, halt*.

**καθ-ἵστημι**, *set down or in order, settle, station, establish*; mid., with perf. and second aor. act., intrans., *take one's place*.

**πλήνημι** (**πλα**), **πλήσω**, **ἔπλησα**, **πέπληκα**, **πέπλημαι** and **πέπλησμαι**, **ἐπλήσθην**, *fill*.

a. Although not **μι**-verbs, **βαίνω**, **διδράσκω**, and **φθάνω** (685) have second aorists of the **μι**-form.



708. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. εἴαν τι δύναμαι,<sup>1</sup> ταῦτα ποιήσω. 3. τὰς διφθέρας ἐπίμπλασαν χιλοῦ.<sup>2</sup> 4. ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρᾱ τοὺς φύλακας καθιστάναι. 5. καὶ ἔφθησαν<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ἱκρῷ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἱππέας. 6. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 7. τοῦτο<sup>4</sup> δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο δύναται ἢ<sup>5</sup> ἀποδρᾶναι. 8. ἐβουλευόντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν. 9. ἐπέστη ὁ Κῦρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις. 10. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιμπλᾷς ἀπάντων τὴν γνώμην<sup>6</sup> ἀπέπεμπε. 11. στάντων οἱ ὀπλῖται. 12. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκῃσιν.

709. 1. He halted his men. 2. Xenophon rose and spoke, as follows. 3. He was not able to rise. 4. They made those who had been wounded<sup>7</sup> rise. 5. You must cross the river, that the enemy may not escape by stealth.

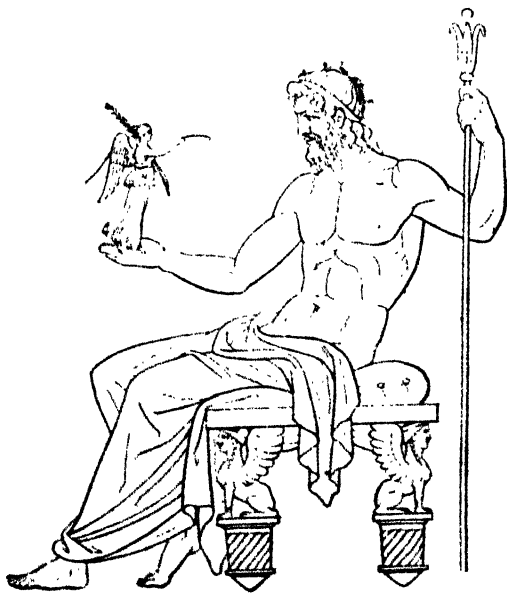
NOTES. —<sup>1</sup> With recessive accent, disregarding the contraction. Cf. *ιστῶμαι* (786), and see 694, 3. —<sup>2</sup> Verbs signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material (848). —<sup>3</sup> Second aorist of the *μι*-form. —<sup>4</sup> Refers to a course of conduct. —<sup>5</sup> *than*. —<sup>6</sup> *satisfying the desire*. —<sup>7</sup> Use the perfect participle with the article (487, 3 and 4).

#### 710. The Sacrifices are favorable. The Watchword.

ιδὼν δὲ Κῦρον ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσας ὥστε συναντῆσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλου· ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ καλά. ταῦτα δὲ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγων βορύβου ἤκουσε, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἷη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη διὰ τῶν τάξεων. καὶ ἐθαύμασε Κῦρος τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἤρετο ὃ τι εἷη τὸ

σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, "Ζεὺς Σωτήρ καὶ Νίκη." ὁ δὲ  
 Κῦρος ἀκούσας, "Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε," ἔφη, "καὶ τοῦτο  
 10 ἔστω." ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλυνεν.

NOTES. — 2. *πλάσας κτλ.*: *approaching him so as to meet him.* — *ἦρετο*: the second aorist of poetic *ἔρομαι*, equivalent to *ἐρωτάω*. — *εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι*: *whether he had any commands.* For the optative in the indirect question, see 569. — 3. *ἐπιστήσας*: first aorist, transitive, *pulling up (his horse).* — 4. *θεοῦβου*: for the genitive following *ἀκούω*, see 846. — 5. *Κλέαρχος εἶπεν*: he had ridden up in the meantime. — 7. *τίς παραγγέλλει*: *who was giving it out*, without his approval.



No. 52. Ζεὺς Σωτήρ καὶ Νίκη.

## LESSON LXXVII.

## Regular Verbs in MI, δείκνυμι.

**711.** Learn the conjugation of the present system of **δείκνυμι** (*δεικ*), *show*, in 787, and the second aorist system of **εἶδω** (*δω*), *enter*, in 791. No second aorist of **δείκνυμι** occurs.

Read and note the following in explanation of the paradigms:

**712.** 1. In the present system of **δείκνυμι**, the personal endings are not added directly to the verb stem **δεικ** (689), but to the verb stem increased by **νυ**.

2. In the singular of the present and imperfect indicative active, **δεικνυ** is lengthened to **δεικνῦ**, and the third person plural of the present ends in **ουσι**.

3. The subjunctive and optative are formed as in verbs in **ω**.

4. In the present imperative active, **δεικνῦ** (for **δεικνυ-θι**) rejects **θι** and lengthens the final vowel of the stem.

5. In the second aorist active, **δω** is lengthened to **εῶ** in the indicative, imperative (except in **δύντων**), and infinitive.

6. The active participles **δεικνύς** and **εἶδς** are declined **δεικνύς, δεικνῦσα, δεικνύν**, genitive **δεικνύντος, δεικνύσης, δεικνύντος, etc.**

7. The second aorist middle does not occur.

**713.****VOCABULARY.**

**ἀπο-δείκνυμι**, *set forth, make known, appoint*; mid., *set forth one's views, declare*.

**ἀπ-ἀλλῶμι**, *destroy utterly, kill*; mid., with second perf. act., *perish, die, be lost*.

**Ἀπόλλων**, *ἄνος, ὁ, Apollo*. No. 53.

**δείκνυμι** (*δεικ*), **δείξω, εἶδειν, εἰδείχα, εἰδείγμαι, εἰδείχθην**, *show*.

**εἶρω, εἶρῶ, εἶραι, εἰσαρμαι, εἰσάρην** (cf. *εἶρμα*), *flay*.

**εἶδω, εἶδῶ, εἶδῶσα and εἶδῶν, εἰσέκα, εἰσευμαι, εἰσέθην**, *make enter*; Intrans., *enter*.

ἐκ-δέρω, strip off the skin, flay.

ἐν-δύω, put on, clothe oneself in.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, show to, exhibit, disclose.

εὕρισκω (εὕρ), εὕρήσω, ἡύρον, ἡύρηκα,  
ἡύρημαι, ἡύρέθην, find, discover;  
mid., find for oneself, procure.

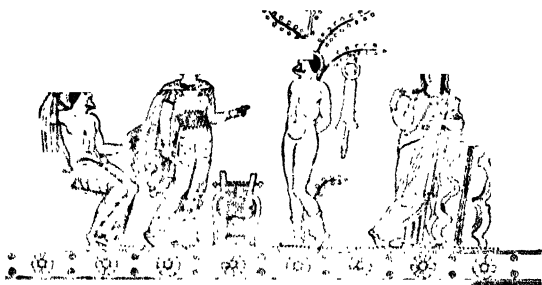
κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα). κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα,  
ἐκρεμάσθην, hang up.

Μαρσύης, ου, ὁ, Marsyas, a satyr.

No. 53.

δλλῦμι (ὀλ), ὀλῶ, ὤλισα and ὀλόμην,  
ὀλώλεκα and ὀλώλα, destroy, lose;  
mid., with second perf. act., perish.

ὀμνῦμι (ὀμ, ὀμο), ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμο-  
κα, ὀμώμομαι and ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμωσθην  
and ὤμώσθην, swear, take an oath.



No. 53. Apollo flays Marsyas.

714. 1. ἀποδείκνυνται οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην ὅτι μάχη οὐκ ἔσται. 2. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε. 3. οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται τοῦ Μένωνος ὑπολειφθέντες καὶ οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἀπώλοντο. 4. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπέδεικνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις. 5. τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὃ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 6. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι. 7. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς ὅπου σκηνησούσι ἀπεπορεύθη. 8. Κῦρος τὸν θῶρακα ἐνέδυν.

9. βουλόμενος οὖν Κῦρος ἐπιδεικνύναι τὸ στράτευμα, ἐξέτασιν ποιείται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.

715. 1. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 2. After him another rose up, pointing out what must be done. 3. He disclosed the plot to the general. 4. They put on their breastplates and ordered arms. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished.

716. The Greeks charge on the Run, and the Enemy take to Flight.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὰ φάλαγγε  
ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο  
ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὥς δὲ πορευομένων τῶν  
Ἑλλήνων ἐξεκῦμαινε μέρος τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολει-  
5 πόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγξαντο πάντες,  
καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὥς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι  
πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις.  
πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ  
φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ  
10 Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει  
ἔπεσθαι.

NOTES. — 1. καὶ οὐκέτι . . . ἀλλήλων: i.e. the two lines (dual) were less than three or four stades (accusative of extent of space, 836) apart. This was less than half a mile. — 2. ἐπαιάνιζον: began to sing the pæan, as an omen of victory. — 3. ἀντίοι ἰέναι: to go to meet, to go against. For the following dative, see 863. — 4. ὥς δὲ . . . φάλαγγος: when, as the Greeks proceeded (genitive absolute, 516) a part of the phalanx surged forward (see ἐκκῦμαινω), literally billowed out. — 5. τὸ ὑπολειπόμενον: equivalent to οἱ ἄλλοι. See 487, 3 and 4. — 6. καὶ πάντες δὲ: cf. 667, 7. — 7. ἀσπίσι: dative of instrument (866). — 8. ἵπποις: dative of disadvantage (861). — 9. πρὶν . . . ἐξικνεῖσθαι: before an arrow reached them (536), i.e. before the Greeks were within bowshot.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

## Second Perfect System without Tense Suffix.

**717.** A few verbs have second perfects and pluperfects formed without tense suffix, after the analogy of verbs in *μι*, the personal endings being added directly to the verb stem.

**718.** Learn the conjugation of the second perfect system without tense suffix of *ἴστημι* in 792.

**719.** 1. The indicative singular does not occur. *ἴστας* (for *ἑστα-ώς*) is declined *ἴστώς*, *ἴστώσα*, *ἴστώς*, genitive *ἴστώτος*, *ἴστώσης*, *ἴστώρος*, etc.

2. Other verbs have forms in the second perfect without suffix. Thus, *βαίνω* (*βα*), *go*, *βεβᾶσι*, *they have gone*, participle *βεβώς*; *θνήσκω* (*θαν*), *die*, *τεθνᾶσι*, *they are dead*, participle *τεθνεώς*; *δέδια* (*δε*), *fear* (cf. *δέδοικα*), *δεδιᾶσι*, *they fear*, participle *δεδιώς*.

**720.** Here belongs also the irregular verb in *μι*, *οἶδα* (*ιδ*, *εἶδ*), *know*, a second perfect with present force, formed without reduplication, the pluperfect (as imperfect) being *ἤδη* or *ἤδειν*.

**721.** Learn the conjugation of *οἶδα* in 793.

## 722.

## VOCABULARY.

*Ἀρκάς*, *ἄρκος*, *δ*, an Arcadian.

*καίπερ*, conj., *although*, used with the concessive participle.

*μισθο-φορέ*, *ἄρ*, *ῆ* (cf. *μισθο-φόρος*), *pay*.

*οἶδα*, *εἶσθαι*, *know*, *know of*.

*οἶχεται*, *οἰχέσθαι*, pres. with perf. force, *have gone*, *be gone*.

*προ-διαβαίνω*, *cross first*.

*προ-ελαύνω*, *ride forward*, *push on*.

*πῶ*, adv., *yet*, *up to this time* (enclitic).

*συμμαχίᾳ*, *ἄρ*, *ῆ* (cf. *σύμ-μαχος*), *alliance*.

*σύν-οἶδα*, *share in knowledge*, *be conscious*.

723. 1. οὐκ ἴστε ὃ τι ποιεῖτε. 2. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἔστασαν, ἀπορουντες τῷ πράγματι.<sup>1</sup> 3. οἱ πολέμοι οὐκ ἰσᾶσί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 4. τοὺς προδιαβεβώτας λαβὼν ὤχετο. 5. δεδίᾳσι τοὺς στρατιώτας οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπεσχημένοι.<sup>2</sup> 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν<sup>3</sup> τεθνᾶσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ γηλόφῳ τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. 7. πάρεστι δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πράχθησεται. 8. οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες Κῦρον τεθνηκότα,<sup>4</sup> ἀλλ' εἵκαζον ἢ διώκοντα οἴχεσθαι<sup>5</sup> ἢ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι.<sup>6</sup> 9. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ<sup>6</sup> πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 10. Ὀρόντων προσεκύνησαν, καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο. 11. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι. 12. σύνοιδα γὰρ ἑμαυτῷ πάντα<sup>7</sup> ἐψευσμένος<sup>8</sup> αὐτόν.

724. 1. They said that the generals knew this. 2. Be assured that they will follow you. 3. They were standing among the trees. 4. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,<sup>9</sup> I do not know. 5. I am not willing to go, fearing that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> Dative of cause (866). — <sup>2</sup> those who have promised (487, 3 and 4). — <sup>3</sup> some (815). Here in the second member we have a fuller expression οἱ λοιποί, *the rest*, for οἱ δέ, *others*. — <sup>4</sup> Participle in indirect discourse (628). The original thought was Κῦρος τέθνηκε (*first perfect*). — <sup>5</sup> Infinitive in indirect discourse (469). Their thought was ἢ διώκων οἴχεται ἢ καταληψόμενός τι προεληλακε. — <sup>6</sup> Dative following πείσομαι, *I will obey* (860). — <sup>7</sup> Accusative of specification (834). — <sup>8</sup> that I have deceived. The participle is in indirect discourse (628). — <sup>9</sup> just (*things*). See 806.

## 725. The King's Chariots are useless. Cyrus on the Alert.

τῶν δ' ἄρμάτων τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων ἐφέ-  
 ροντο, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ'  
 ἐπεὶ προΐδουεν, δίσταντο· καὶ κατελήφθη τις ὥσπερ ἐν  
 ἵπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγεῖς· καὶ  
 5 οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον  
 παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ  
 μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν.  
 πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξεν-  
 10 θῆναί τις ἐλέγετο. Κῦρος δ'  
 ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας  
 τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνού-  
 μενος ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὡς  
 ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο ὃ τι ποιήσει βασι-  
 15 λεύς. καὶ γὰρ ᾔδει αὐτόν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ  
 στρατεύματος.



No. 54. Persian Charioteer.

NOTES. — 1. τῶν ἄρμάτων: i.e. of the enemy. — τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: some . . . others (815). — 2. ἡνιόχων: genitive following the adjective signifying *went* (855). — 3. οἱ δέ: and they, i.e. the Greeks. — 4. ἐπεὶ προΐδουεν, δίσταντο: opened a gap, whenever they saw them coming on, optative in general supposition (533, 5). — κατελήφθη τις ἐκπλαγεῖς: one Greek was caught in his consternation. He was "rattled" and failed to get out of the way! — 4. καὶ . . . ἔφασαν: and yet, in fact (καὶ μέντοι), they said that not even he suffered any harm. For the emphatic negative expressed by the accumulation of negatives, see the note on 616, 10. Cf. the next line. — 10. τις: a single man. — 11. ὁρῶν: when he saw (495, 1). — νικῶντας, διώκοντας: participles in indirect discourse (628). — 12. ἡδόμενος, προσκυνούμενος: concessive participles (495, 6). — 13. οὐδ' ὡς: not even then (thus, under these circumstances). — 15. ᾔδει αὐτόν ὅτι ἔχοι: knew him that he had, i.e. knew that he had.



# LESSON LXXIX.

## Irregular Verbs in MI, φημί, εἰμί, εἶμι.

726. Certain important verbs follow the analogy of regular verbs in μι in the present and second aorist systems, but are more or less irregular in formation. Some of them lack the second aorist system entirely. In their other systems, so far as these occur, they follow verbs in ω.

727. Learn the conjugation of φημί, εἰμί, and εἶμι in 794, 795, 796, and review 166, 168, 167, 467.

## 728.

## VOCABULARY.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἰμί), go off or away, depart.

εἰμί (ἐσ). ἴσομαι, be.

εἶμι (ἴ). go, proceed, march; pres. indic. with fut. force, shall go.

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), go or come on, advance, make an attack.

κατα-πέω, burn down, burn up.

κρίσις, εὖς, ἡ (cf. κρίνω), decision, trial.

πρό-εἰμι (εἰμι), go forward, advance.

ῥέω (ῥν), ῥεύσομαι, ἑρρύηκα, ἑρρύην, flow.

σαλπίζω (σαλπίζει), ἐσάλπιγξα, blow the trumpet. No. 55.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύσω, ὑπ-όπτευσα,

ὑπ-οπτεύθην (cf. εἶδομαι), suspect, apprehend.

φέρω (φέρ, οἰ, ἐνεα, ἐνεγα), ὀλέω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμα, ἤνέχθην, bear, bring, carry, produce, endure; χαλεπῶς φέρω, be troubled.

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, say, declare, state.

φλυαρίζω, ἄς, ἡ (cf. φλυαρέω), nonsense; plur., hosh.

χαλεπῶς (cf. χαλεπός), painfully, with difficulty.

729. 1. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίᾱς εἶναι.<sup>1</sup> 2. παρὰ Κύρου οὐδεὶς ἀπῆε πρὸς βασιλεῆ. 3. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξεν,<sup>2</sup>

ἐπήρσαν. 4. οὕτω γὰρ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπίοιμεν. 5. ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ ἰέναι<sup>3</sup> ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. 6. ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.<sup>4</sup> 7. διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαϊάνδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων.<sup>5</sup> 8. τὰ δὲ πλοῖα οὗτος προῖων κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβαίῃ τὸν ποταμόν. 9. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε,<sup>6</sup> καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὕστερον δὲ πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. 10. καὶ οὐ φᾶσιν ἰέναι,<sup>7</sup> ἕαν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 11. οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτευν καὶ τούτου ἕνεκα αὐτὸν λέγειν, ὥς μὴ πεζῇ ἰόντες τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων τι χώρᾱν κακὸν ἐργάζονται.<sup>8</sup>

730. 1. Let us go to the men. 2. They made the attack with a great shout. 3. *I* say, therefore, that you ought to cross the Euphrates. 4. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise<sup>9</sup> going through the ranks. 5. They went frequently to his headquarters and demanded their pay.

NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> φημί takes the infinitive in indirect discourse (469). — <sup>2</sup> *I.e.* the trumpeter. — <sup>3</sup> *for going*. Construe with οὐκ ἐγίγνετο, *were not favorable*. The infinitive expresses *purpose* (461. 7). — <sup>4</sup> Dative of cause (866). — <sup>5</sup> It would be more natural to say ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις, but the speaker has in mind the flow of the living water *from* the palace. — <sup>6</sup> Imperative. — <sup>7</sup> *say they will not go*. They said, οὐκ ἔμεν. — <sup>8</sup> For two accusatives after verbs of *doing*, see 839. — <sup>9</sup> Use the genitive (846).

731. The King begins to move, and Cyrus charges.

καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται, νομίζοντες οὕτως ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρα-

τιᾶς ὁμῶς ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ  
 5 δ' οὐδείς αὐτῷ ἐμύχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ  
 τεταγμένοις ἐμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπεν ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν.  
 ἔνθα δὴ Κύρος, δεισᾶς μὴ ὀπισθεν γένόμενος κατακόψει  
 τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς  
 ἑξακισίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς  
 10 φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται  
 αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

NOTES. — 1. μέσον . . . ἡγούμεναι : i.e. they always command their own centres. — 2. οὕτως : thus, repeats the thought of μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν. — 3. ἐν ἀσφαλιστάτῃ : in the safest (position). — 4. καὶ βασιλεὺς . . . ὁμῶς : the king accordingly (δὴ) on this occasion *help* concessive participle, 495, 6) the centre, out still, etc. — 5. αὐτοῦ : with ἐμπροσθεν, in front of him (856). — 6. ἐπέκαμπεν . . . κύκλωσιν : he wheeled round (literally against), as if to encircle (the enemy). See No. 56. — 7. ἐλαύνει ἀντίος : charged to meet (him). — 8. αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ : himself with his own hand (866).



No. 55. The Trumpeter.

## LESSON LXXX.

## Irregular Verbs in MI (continued), ἵμι, κείμει, ἡμαι.

732. Learn the conjugation of ἵμι, *send*, κείμει, *lie*, and κάθημαι, *sit*, in 797, 798, and 799.

733.

## VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, *ā, ov, from Athens, Athenian*  
 ἀμαρτάνω (*άμαρτ*), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρ-  
 τον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτή-  
 θην, *miss the mark, miss, err, do*  
*wrong.*

ἀφ-ἵμι, *send away, let go or depart.*

δι-ελαύνω, *drive or ride through.*

ἐπί-κειμαι, *lie upon, attack.*

ἵμι(ε), ἥσω, ἤκα, εἴκα, εἵμαι, εἴθην, *send,*  
*throw, hurl at; mid., rush, charge.*

κάθ-ημαι (*ήσ*), *sit down, be seated, sit.*

κείμει, κείσομαι, *lie, be laid, lie dead,*  
*be situated.*

λίθος, *ov, ó, stone.*

προ-ἵμι, *send forth; mid., give one-*  
*self up, entrust, surrender, abandon.*

734. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος Κῦρος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν<sup>1</sup> ἐπικεῖσονται οἱ πολέμοι ὀπισθεῖν. 3. ἔνθα δὴ λοχαγός τις Ἀθηναῖος αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφίεναι ἑαυτόν. 4. οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ᾔθελε Κῦρος τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. 5. οὐκ ἄξιόν ἐστι βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 6. κράτιστον ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα, πρὸς τῇ πόλει κείμενον. 8. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ·<sup>2</sup> καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> ἡμαρτεν· ἄλλος δὲ λίθω<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης.

735. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats. 2. He says he will never abandon his friends. 3. But crying out,<sup>5</sup> "I see the man," he rushed upon him. 4. The enemy were encamped in the open road. 5. They surprised the guards sitting round a fire.

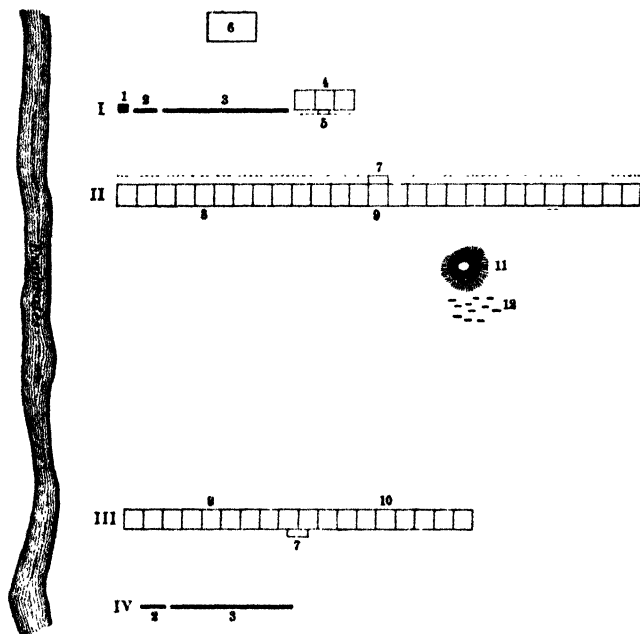
NOTES. — <sup>1</sup> The dative follows ἐπαύσαντο (865). — <sup>2</sup> Dative of instrument (866). — <sup>3</sup> The genitive follows verbs signifying to hit or miss (845).  
<sup>4</sup> See ἴησι. — <sup>5</sup> εἰπών.

736. Cyrus attacks the King in Person, and is slain.

ὥς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου  
 ἐξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὀρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνι ὀλίγοι  
 ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾷ  
 βασιλεῆα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στῖφος· καὶ εἰπών, "Τὸν  
 5 ἄνδρα ὄρω," ἔτετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον  
 καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος· παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκον-  
 τίζει τις παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. καὶ ἐνταῦθα  
 ἐμάχοντο καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς  
 ὑπὲρ ἑκατέρου· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀμφὶ βασιλεῆα ἀπέθνησκον  
 10 πολλοί, Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτῶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν  
 περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. οὕτως οὖν ἐτελεύτησε  
 Κύρος, ἀνὴρ ὦν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον  
 γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος.

NOTES. — 2. εἰς τὸ διώκειν : in pursuit. Cf. 674, 8. — πλὴν : here a conjunction, except. — 4. στῖφος : the king's immediate attendants, who now rallied round him in a compact body (στῖφος) for his protection. — 6. αὐτόν : i.e. Cyrus. — 12. Περσῶν . . . γενομένων : the Persians meant are those of the royal line born (γενομένων) after the time of Cyrus the Great.

# PLAN OF THE BATTLE.



- I. — First position of Cyrus facing down stream.  
 II. — First position of King facing up stream.  
 III. — Second position of King facing down stream.  
 IV. — Second position of Greek Troops facing up stream.

- |                              |                            |                        |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Paphlagonian Cavalry.     | 5. Position of Cyrus.      | 9. Troops of Gobryas.  |
| 2. Greek light-armed Troops. | 6. Cyrelian Camp.          | 10. Troops of Arbaces. |
| 3. Greek Phalanx.            | 7. Position of King.       | 11. Hill.              |
| 4. Native Troops of Cyrus.   | 8. Troops of Tissaphernes. | 12. Cunaxa.            |

The dotted lines indicate the scythe-bearing chariots, posted in front of the Persian forces in both armies.

## APPENDIX.

CONTAINING MATERIALS FOR USE IN THE PRECEDING LESSONS.

### Contraction of Vowels.

**737.** 1. Two vowels which can form a diphthong simply unite in one syllable.

Thus, εὔρει. εὔρει (747-749); κρέαι, κρέαι (747); ἀληθεί, ἀληθεί (752).

2. Two *like* vowels (*i.e.* two *a* sounds, two *e* sounds, or two *o* sounds, without regard to quantity) unite to form the common long (*ᾱ*, *η*, or *ω*).

Thus, μνάᾱ, μνά (742); ποιέητε, ποιήτε (752); δηλώω, δηλώ (753).  
Exception: κρέαια, κρέα (747).

*a.* But *ε* + *ε* gives *ει*, and *ο* + *ο* gives *ου*.

Thus, ποιέετε, ποιείτε (752); εὔρεε, εὔρει, τριήρεες, τριήρει (747-749); ἀληθείε, ἀληθεί, ἀληθείες, ἀληθείς (752); δηλούμεν, δηλούμεν (753); νόος. νοός (742); ἀπλόος, ἀπλοῦς (751).

3. When an *ο* sound precedes or follows an *a* or an *e* sound, the two become *ω*.

Thus, τιμάω, τιμῶ, τιμάομεν, τιμῶμεν (751); κρέας, κρέω, κρέων, κρέων (747); δηλόητε, δηλώτε (753); ποιέω, ποιῶ (752); τριημέων, τριηρῶν (747); ἀληθέων, ἀληθῶν (752).

a. But  $o + \epsilon$  and  $\epsilon + o$  give **ου**.

Thus, *δηλόετε, δηλούτε* (783); *νόε, νοῦ* (742); *ποιέομεν, ποιούμεν* (782); *χρύσεος, χρῦσοῦς* (751); *εὔρεος, εὔρους* (747); *ἀληθέος, ἀληθοῦς* (752).

4. When an **a** sound precedes or follows an **e** sound, the first (in order) prevails, and we have **ᾱ** or **η**.

Thus, *τιμάετε, τιμάτε, τιμάητε, τιμάτε* (781); *εὔρεα, εὔρη, τριήρεα, τριήρη, ἄσπεα, ἄσπη* (747, 748); *ἀληθέα, ἀληθῆ* (752).

5. A vowel disappears by absorption before a diphthong beginning with the *same* vowel, and  $\epsilon$  is always absorbed before **οι**.

Thus, *ποιέει, ποιῇ* (782); *δηλόουσι, δηλούσι, δηλύοι, δηλοῖ* (783); *ποιέοι, ποιοῖ* (782); *εὔρέειν, εὔροιν, τριηρέειν, τριηροῖν* (747); *ἀληθέειν, ἄληθοῖν* (752).

6. In other cases a simple vowel followed by a diphthong is contracted with the *first* vowel of the diphthong, and a following **ι** remains as *iota subscript*, but a following **υ** disappears.

Thus, *τιμάει, τιμάῃ, τιμάουσι, τιμάωσι, τιμάῃ, τιμάῃ, τιμάοι, τιμάῃ* (781); *ποιέουσι, ποιοῦσι, ποιέῃ, ποιῇ* (782).

a. But in verbs in **οω**,  $o + \epsilon i$  and  $o + \eta$  give **οι**.

Thus, *δηλόει, δηλοῖ, δηλόῃ, δηλοῖ* (783).

b. Infinitives in **αειν** and **οειν** contract into **ᾱν** and **ουν**.

Thus, *τιμάειν, τιμάῃν* (781); *δηλόειν, δηλοῦν* (783).

7. (*Special Rule for Vowel Declension.*) In contracts of the Vowel Declension, every short vowel before **a**, or before a long vowel or a diphthong, is absorbed. See 742; 751.

a. But in the *singular* of the A Declension **εᾱ** is contracted regularly to **η** (after a vowel or **ρ**, to **ᾱ**). See 742; 751.



## Changes of Consonants.

728. 1. The only consonants which can end a Greek word are **ν**, **ρ**, and **ς**. If others are left at the end in forming words, they are dropped. See 251; 253; 254.

2. Initial **ρ** is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and after the syllabic augment.

Thus, ἀναρρίπτω (ἀνά + ῥίπτω); ἔρριπτον (imperfect of ῥίπτω).

## MUTES BEFORE OTHER MUTES.

3. Before a **τ**-mute, a **π**-mute or a **κ**-mute is made co-ordinate (8); another **τ**-mute becomes **ς**.

Thus, πέμπω, ἐπέμφθην, ἄγω, ἤχθην, πείθω, ἐπέισθην (196); λείπω, λλείπται (209, 1); ἄγω, ἦκται (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισται (220, 1). See also 677.

4. Before **κ**, a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, ἀθροίζω, ἡθροίκα, ἀρπάζω, ἡρπάκα (113).

## MUTES BEFORE Σ.

5. A **π**-mute with **σ** forms **ψ**; a **κ**-mute forms **ξ**; a **τ**-mute is dropped.

Thus, πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, δαίκω, διάξω, ἔδωξα, ἀρπάζω, ἀρπάσσω, ἤρτασα (90); λείπω, λλείψαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἤξαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισαι (220, 1). See also 243, 250.

## MUTES BEFORE Μ.

6. Before **μ** a **π**-mute becomes **μ**; a **κ**-mute becomes **γ**; a **τ**-mute becomes **σ**.

Thus, λείπω, λλειμμαι (209, 1); ἄγω, ἡγμαι (217, 1); πείθω, πέπεισμαι (220, 1).

## N BEFORE OTHER CONSONANTS.

7. Before a π-mute ν becomes μ; before a κ-mute it becomes γ-nasal (10); before a τ-mute it is unchanged.

Thus, ἐμπίπτω (έν + πίπτω); συμβουλεύω (σύν + βουλεύω); συμφέρω (σύν + φέρω); φαίνω, πίδαγκα (625); φαίνω, ἐφάνθη (659).

8. Before another liquid ν is changed to that liquid.

Thus, συλλέγω (σύν + λέγω); ἐμμένω (έν + μένω); συρρέω (σύν + ρέω).

9. Before σ, ν is generally dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened (α to ᾱ; ε to ει; ο to ου). But ν is dropped before σι of the dative plural without lengthening the vowel.

Thus, μέλας (for μελαν-ς); εἰς (for έν-ς); λῶσιν (for λῶονσι); ἡγεμών, ἡγεμόσι (346).

10. Before σ and a consonant, ν in σύν is dropped.

Thus, συστρατεύομαι (σύν + στρατεύομαι).

11. The combinations ντ and νθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened, as above (9).

Thus, γίρων, γίρουσι (251); χαρίης (for χαριεντ-ς), πᾶς (for παντ-ς); πείσομαι (for πεινθ-σονται). See 262.

## CHANGES OF Σ.

12. Between two consonants or two vowels, σ is sometimes dropped.

Thus, λείπω, λλοιφε (209, 2); ἄγω, ᾄχθε (217, 2); παίθω, πέπεισθε (220, 2); εὔρους (for εὔρις-ος); κρέως (for κρις-ος), ἀληθεύς (for ἀληθεις-ος). See 395; 428.

13. At the beginning of a word, an original  $\sigma$  sometimes appears as the rough breathing.

Thus,  $\text{ιστημι}$  (for  $\sigmaιστημι$ ):  $\text{ισομαι}$  (for  $\sigmaεισομαι$ ).

## CHANGES IN ASPIRATES.

14. When a smooth mute ( $\pi \kappa \tau$ ) is brought before a rough vowel, it is itself made rough.

Thus,  $\text{ἀφίημι}$  (for  $\text{ἀπ-ίημι}$ ):  $\text{ἀφ' ὧν}$  (for  $\text{ἀπὸ ὧν}$ ).

15. In reduplications, an initial rough mute is always made smooth.

Thus,  $\text{θύω}$ ,  $\text{τέθuka}$  (106).

16. The ending  $\thetaι$  of the first aorist imperative passive becomes  $\tauι$  after  $\thetaη$  of the tense stem.

Thus,  $\text{λύθητι}$  (for  $\text{λυθη-θι}$ ).

17. There is a transfer of the aspirate in a few verbs which are supposed to have had originally two rough consonants in the stem.

Thus,  $\text{τρέφω}$  ( $\text{τρεφ}$  for  $\text{θρεφ}$ ).  $\text{θρέψω}$ , etc.:  $\text{θάπτω}$  ( $\text{ταφ}$  for  $\text{θαφ}$ ),  $\text{ἐτάφην}$ .



No. 57. *βάρβαροι*.

## PARADIGMS.

## NOUNS.

739.

A DECLENSION, FEMININES.

|             | χώρᾱ, ἡ,<br>COUNTRY. | στρατιᾶ, ἡ.<br>ARMY. | κώμη, ἡ,<br>VILLAGE. | σκηνή, ἡ,<br>TENT. | γέφυρα, ἡ,<br>BRIDGE. | θάλαττα, ἡ,<br>SEA. |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| B. N. V.    | χώρᾱ                 | στρατιᾶ              | κώμη                 | σκηνή              | γέφυρα                | θάλαττα             |
| G.          | χώρῃς                | στρατιᾶς             | κώμης                | σκηνῆς             | γεφύρῃς               | θαλάττης            |
| D.          | χώρῃ                 | στρατιᾷ              | κώμῃ                 | σκηνῇ              | γεφύρῃ                | θαλάττῃ             |
| A.          | χώρην                | στρατιᾶν             | κώμην                | σκηνήν             | γεφύραν               | θάλατταν            |
| D. N. A. V. | χώρᾱ                 | στρατιᾶ              | κώμᾱ                 | σκηνᾶ              | γεφύρᾱ                | θαλάττᾱ             |
| G. D.       | χώραιν               | στρατιαιν            | κώμαιν               | σκηναῖν            | γεφύραιν              | θαλάτταιν           |
| P. N. V.    | χωραι                | στρατιαί             | κώμαι                | σκηναί             | γέφυραι               | θάλατται            |
| G.          | χωρῶν                | στρατιῶν             | κωμῶν                | σκηνῶν             | γεφύρων               | θαλαττῶν            |
| D.          | χωραις               | στρατιαῖς            | κώμαις               | σκηναῖς            | γεφύραις              | θαλάτταις           |
| ᾶ           | χωρᾶς                | στρατιάς             | κώμας                | σκηνάς             | γεφύρᾶς               | θαλάττᾶς            |

740.

A DECLENSION, MASCULINES.

|             | νεανίς, ὁ,<br>YOUNG MAN. | στρατιώτης, ὁ,<br>SOLDIER. | πελταστής, ὁ,<br>TARGETEER. | Πέρσης, ὁ<br>PERSIAN. |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| B. N.       | νεανίς                   | στρατιώτης                 | πελταστής                   | Πέρσης                |
| G.          | νεανίου                  | στρατιώτου                 | πελταστοῦ                   | Πέρσου                |
| D.          | νεανίῃ                   | στρατιώτῃ                  | πελταστῇ                    | Πέρσῃ                 |
| A.          | νεανίᾱν                  | στρατιώτην                 | πελταστήν                   | Πέρσην                |
| V.          | νεανίᾱ                   | στρατιῶτα                  | πελταστά                    | Πέρσα                 |
| D. N. A. V. | νεανίᾱ                   | στρατιῶτᾱ                  | πελταστᾱ                    | Πέρσᾱ                 |
| G. D.       | νεανίαιν                 | στρατιῶταιν                | πελταστᾱιν                  | Πέρσαιν               |
| P. N. V.    | νεανίαι                  | στρατιῶται                 | πελτασταί                   | Πέρσαι                |
| G.          | νεανιῶν                  | στρατιωτῶν                 | πελταστῶν                   | Περσῶν                |
| D.          | νεανίαις                 | στρατιώταις                | πελτασταῖς                  | Πέρσαις               |
| A.          | νεανίᾶς                  | στρατιώτῃς                 | πελταστῆς                   | Πέρσῃς                |

## 741.

## O DECLENSION

|             | λόγος, ó.<br>WORD. | οἶνος, ó.<br>WINE. | ἄνθρωπος, ó. ἡ.<br>MAN. | ὁδός, ἡ.<br>ROAD. | δῶρον, τό.<br>GIFT. |
|-------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| S. N.       | λόγος              | οἶνος              | ἄνθρωπος                | ὁδός              | δῶρον               |
| G.          | λόγου              | οἶνου              | ἄνθρωπου                | ὁδοῦ              | δῶρου               |
| D.          | λόγῳ               | οἶνῳ               | ἀνθρώπῳ                 | ὁδῷ               | δῶρῳ                |
| A.          | λόγον              | οἶνον              | ἄνθρωπον                | ὁδόν              | δῶρον               |
| V.          | λόγε               | οἶνε               | ἄνθρωπε                 | ὁδε               | δῶρον               |
| D. N. A. V. | λογῶ               | οἶνω               | ἀνθρώπῳ                 | ὁδῷ               | δῶρῳ                |
| G. D.       | λόγοιν             | οἶνοιν             | ἀνθρώποιν               | ὁδοῖν             | δῶροιν              |
| P. N. V.    | λόγοι              | οἶνοι              | ἄνθρωποι                | ὁδοί              | δῶρα                |
| G.          | λόγων              | οἶνων              | ἀνθρώπων                | ὁδῶν              | δῶρων               |
| D.          | λόγοις             | οἶνοις             | ἀνθρώποις               | ὁδοῖς             | δῶροις              |
| A.          | λόγους             | οἶνους             | ἀνθρώπους               | ὁδοὺς             | δῶρα                |

## 742. CONTRACT NOUNS OF THE O AND A DECLENSIONS.

|             | νόος, ó.<br>MIND. | μῆνᾱ, ἡ.<br>MINA. | γῆ, ἡ.<br>EARTH. |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| S. N.       | (νόος) νόος       | (μνᾱ) μνᾱ         | (γῆᾱ) γῆ         |
| G.          | (νόου) νοῦ        | (μνᾱς) μνᾱς       | (γῆᾱς) γῆς       |
| D.          | (νόῳ) νοῷ         | (μνᾱρ) μνᾱρ       | (γῆᾱρ) γῆν       |
| A.          | (νόον) νοῖον      | (μνᾱν) μνᾱν       | (γῆᾱν) γῆν       |
| V.          | (νόε) νοε         | (μνᾱ) μνᾱ         | (γῆᾱ) γῆ         |
| D. N. A. V. | (νόῳ) νόῳ         | (μνᾱ) μνᾱ         |                  |
| G. D.       | (νόοιν) νοῖν      | (μνᾱιν) μνᾱιν     |                  |
| P. N. V.    | (νόοι) νοί        | (μνᾱι) μνᾱι       |                  |
| G.          | (νόων) νοῶν       | (μνᾱῶν) μνᾱῶν     |                  |
| D.          | (νόοις) νοίς      | (μνᾱαίς) μνᾱαίς   |                  |
| A.          | (νόουσι) νοοσι    | (μνᾱᾱσι) μνᾱᾱσι   |                  |

## CONSONANT DECLENSION.

## 743.

## Labial and Palatal Mute Stems.

|             | κλώψ, ὁ,<br>THIEF. | φύλαξ, ὁ,<br>GUARD. | φάλαγξ, ἡ,<br>PHALANX. | διώρυξ, ἡ,<br>CANAL. |
|-------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| N. N. V.    | κλώψ               | φύλαξ               | φάλαγξ                 | διώρυξ               |
| G.          | κλωπ-ός            | φύλακ-ος            | φάλαγγ-ος              | διώρυχ-ος            |
| D.          | κλωπ-ί             | φύλακ-ι             | φάλαγγ-ι               | διώρυχ-ι             |
| A.          | κλωπ-α             | φύλακ-α             | φάλαγγ-α               | διώρυχ-α             |
| D. N. A. V. | κλωπ-ε             | φύλακ-ε             | φάλαγγ-ε               | διώρυχ-ε             |
| G. D.       | κλωπ-οιν           | φυλάκ-οιν           | φαλάγγ-οιν             | διωρύχ-οιν           |
| P. N. V.    | κλωπ-ες            | φύλακ-ες            | φάλαγγ-ες              | δι' ουχ-ες           |
| G.          | κλωπ-ων            | φυλάκ-ων            | φαλάγγ-ων              | διωρύχ-ων            |
| D.          | κλωψί              | φύλαξι              | φάλαγξι                | διώρυξι              |
| A.          | κλωπ-ας            | φύλακ-ας            | φάλαγγ-ας              | διώρυχ-ας            |

## 744.

## Lingual Mute Stems.

|             | νύξ, ἡ,<br>NIGHT. | ἀσπίς, ἡ,<br>SHIELD. | ὄρνις, ὁ. ἡ.<br>BIRD. | γέρον, ὁ,<br>OLD MAN. | ἄρμα, τό,<br>CHARIOT. |
|-------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| N. N.       | νύξ               | ἀσπίς                | ὄρνις                 | γέρον                 | ἄρμα                  |
| G.          | νυκτ-ός           | ἀσπίδ-ος             | ὄρνιθ-ος              | γέροντ-ος             | ἄρματ-ος              |
| D.          | νυκτ-ί            | ἀσπίδ-ι              | ὄρνιθ-ι               | γέροντ-ι              | ἄρματ-ι               |
| A.          | νύκτ-α            | ἀσπίδ-α              | ὄρνιν                 | γέροντ-α              | ἄρμα                  |
| V.          | νύξ               | ἀσπί                 | ὄρνις                 | γέρον                 | ἄρμα                  |
| D. N. A. V. | νύκτ-ε            | ἀσπίδ-ε              | ὄρνιθ-ε               | γέροντ-ε              | ἄρματ-ε               |
| G. D.       | νυκτ-οιν          | ἀσπίδ-οιν            | ὀρνίθ-οιν             | γέρόντ-οιν            | ἀρμάτ-οιν             |
| P. N. V.    | νύκτ-ες           | ἀσπίδ-ες             | ὄρνιθ-ες              | γέροντ-ες             | ἄρματ-α               |
| G.          | νυκτ-ων           | ἀσπίδ-ων             | ὄρνιθ-ων              | γέρόντ-ων             | ἀρμάτ-ων              |
| D.          | νυξί              | ἀσπί-σι              | ὄρνισι                | γέρονσι               | ἄρμασι                |
| A.          | νύκτ-ας           | ἀσπίδ-ας             | ὄρνιθ-ας              | γέροντ-ας             | ἄρματ-α               |

## 745.

## Liquid Stems.

|             | ἀγών, ὁ,<br>CONTEST. | ἡγεμών, ὁ,<br>GUIDE. | μήν, ὁ,<br>MONTH. | ῥήτωρ, ὁ,<br>ORATOR. |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| S. N.       | ἀγών                 | ἡγεμών               | μήν               | ῥήτωρ                |
| G.          | ἀγών-ος              | ἡγεμόν-ος            | μήν-ος            | ῥήτορ-ος             |
| D.          | ἀγών-ι               | ἡγεμόν-ι             | μήν-ι             | ῥήτορ-ι              |
| A.          | ἀγών-α               | ἡγεμόν-α             | μήν-α             | ῥήτορ-α              |
| V.          | ἀγων                 | ἡγεμών               | μήν               | ῥήτορ                |
| D. N. A. V. | ἀγών-ε               | ἡγεμόν-ε             | μήν-ε             | ῥήτορ-ε              |
| G. D.       | ἀγών-οιν             | ἡγεμόν-οιν           | μήν-οιν           | ῥήτορ-οιν            |
| P. N. V.    | ἀγών-ες              | ἡγεμόν-ες            | μήν-ες            | ῥήτορ-ες             |
| G.          | ἀγών-ων              | ἡγεμόν-ων            | μήν-ων            | ῥήτορ-ων             |
| D.          | ἀγῶσι                | ἡγεμόσι              | μήσι              | ῥήτορ-σι             |
| A.          | ἀγών-ας              | ἡγεμόν-ας            | μήν-ας            | ῥήτορ-ας             |

## 746.

## Syncopated Liquid Stems.

|             | πατήρ, ὁ,<br>FATHER. | μήτηρ, ἡ,<br>MOTHER. | άνήρ, ὁ,<br>MAN.    |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| S. N.       | πατήρ                | μήτηρ                | άνήρ                |
| G.          | (πατέρ-ος) πατέρ-ός  | (μητέρ-ος) μητέρ-ός  | (άνερ-ος) άνερ-ός   |
| D.          | (πατέρ-ι) πατέρ-ι    | (μητέρ-ι) μητέρ-ι    | (άνερ-ι) άνερ-ι     |
| A.          | πατέρ-α              | μητέρ-α              | (άνερ-α) άνερ-α     |
| V.          | πάτερ                | μήτερ                | άνερ                |
| D. N. A. V. | πατέρ-ε              | μητέρ-ε              | (άνερ-ε) άνερ-ε     |
| G. D.       | πατέρ-οιν            | μητέρ-οιν            | (άνερ-οιν) άνερ-οιν |
| P. N. V.    | πατέρ-ες             | μητέρ-ες             | (άνερ-ες) άνερ-ες   |
| G.          | πατέρ-ων             | μητέρ-ων             | (άνερ-ων) άνερ-ων   |
| D.          | πατρά-σι             | μητρά-σι             | άνερά-σι            |
| A.          | πατέρ-ας             | μητέρ-ας             | (άνερ-ας) άνερ-ας   |

## 747.

## Stems in σ.

|             | εὖρος, τό,<br>BREADTH. | τριήρης, ἡ,<br>TRIREME. | κρέας, τό,<br>MEAT. |
|-------------|------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| S. N.       | εὖρος                  | τριήρης                 | κρέας               |
| G.          | (εὔρε-ος) εὔρους       | (τριήρε-ος) τριήρους    | (κρέα-ος) κρέως     |
| D.          | (εὔρε-ϊ) εὔρει         | (τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει      | (κρέα-ϊ) κρέαι      |
| A.          | εὖρος                  | (τριήρε-α) τριήρη       | κρέας               |
| V.          | εὖρος                  | τριήρες                 | κρέας               |
| D. N. A. V. | (εὔρε-ε) εὔρει         | (τριήρε-ε) τριήρει      |                     |
| G. D.       | (εὐρέ-οιν) εὐροῖν      | (τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν   |                     |
| P. N. V.    | (εὔρε-α) εὔρη          | (τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις    | (κρέα-α) κρέα       |
| G.          | εὐρέ-ων εὐρῶν          | (τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων     | (κρέα-ων) κρεῶν     |
| D.          | εὐρέ-σι                | τριήρε-σι               | κρέα-σι             |
| A.          | (εὔρε-α) εὔρη          | τριήρεις                | (κρέα-α) κρέα       |

## 748.

## Stems in ι and υ.

|             | πόλις, ἡ,<br>CITY. | πῆχυς, ὁ,<br>FORE-ARM. | ἄστυ, τό,<br>TOWN. | ἰχθύς, ὁ,<br>FISH. |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| S. N.       | πόλις              | πῆχυς                  | ἄστυ               | ἰχθύς              |
| G.          | πόλι-ως            | πῆχε-ως                | ἄστυ-ως            | ἰχθύ-ος            |
| D.          | (πόλι-ε-ι) πόλει   | (πῆχε-ε-ι) πῆχει       | (ἄστυ-ε-ι) ἄστυι   | ἰχθύ-ι             |
| A.          | πόλι-ν             | πῆχυ-ν                 | ἄστυ               | ἰχθύ-ν             |
| V.          | πόλι               | πῆχυ                   | ἄστυ               | ἰχθύ               |
| D. N. A. V. | (πόλι-ε) πόλει     | (πῆχε-ε) πῆχει         | (ἄστυ-ε) ἄστυι     | ἰχθύ-ε             |
| G. D.       | πολί-οιν           | πηχέ-οιν               | ἄστυ-οιν           | ἰχθύ-οιν           |
| P. N. V.    | (πόλι-ε-ι) πόλει   | (πῆχε-ε-ι) πῆχει       | (ἄστυ-ε-α) ἄστυι   | ἰχθύ-ε-ι           |
| G.          | πόλι-ων            | πῆχε-ων                | ἄστυ-ων            | ἰχθύ-ων            |
| D.          | πόλι-σι,           | πῆχε-σι                | ἄστυ-σι            | ἰχθύ-σι            |
| A.          | πόλις              | πῆχες                  | (ἄστυ-ε-α) ἄστυι   | ἰχθύς              |



## 749.

## Stems in a Diphthong.

|                    | βασιλεύς, ó,<br>KING | βοῦς, ó, ἡ,<br>OX. COW. | γραις, ἡ,<br>OLD WOMAN. | ναῦς, ἡ,<br>SHIP. |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|
| S. N.              | βασιλεύς             | βοῦς                    | γραις                   | ναῦς              |
| G.                 | βασιλέως             | βοός                    | γραιάς                  | νεώς              |
| D. (Βασιλέϊ)       | βασιλεῖ              | βοί                     | γραιή                   | νηή               |
| A.                 | βασίλει              | βούν                    | γραιών                  | ναύν              |
| V.                 | βασιλεῖ              | βοῦ                     | γραιε                   | ναῦ               |
| D. S. A. V.        | βασιλέε              | βόε                     | γραιε                   | νηε               |
| G. D.              | βασιλέοιν            | βοοίον                  | γραιοίον                | νεοίον            |
| P. N. V. (Βασιλεῖ) | βασιλείς             | βόες                    | γραιε                   | νηε               |
| G.                 | βασιλέων             | βοῶν                    | γραιῶν                  | νεῶν              |
| D.                 | βασιλεῖσι            | βουσί                   | γραιυσί                 | ναυσί             |
| A.                 | βασιλείας            | βοῦς                    | γραιε                   | ναῦς              |



. No 58. The Stricken Persian.

## ADJECTIVES.

## 750. ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

| ἀγαθός, GOOD. |         |         |         | ἄξιος, WORTHY. |        |        |
|---------------|---------|---------|---------|----------------|--------|--------|
|               | M.      | F.      | N.      | M.             | F.     | N.     |
| S. N.         | ἀγαθός  | ἀγαθή   | ἀγαθόν  | ἄξιος          | ἄξιᾱ   | ἄξιον  |
| G.            | ἀγαθοῦ  | ἀγαθῆς  | ἀγαθοῦ  | ἄξιου          | ἄξιᾶς  | ἄξιου  |
| D.            | ἀγαθῷ   | ἀγαθῇ   | ἀγαθῷ   | ἄξιῳ           | ἄξιᾳ   | ἄξιῳ   |
| A.            | ἀγαθόν  | ἀγαθήν  | ἀγαθόν  | ἄξιον          | ἄξιᾶν  | ἄξιον  |
| V.            | ἀγαθί   | ἀγαθή   | ἀγαθόν  | ἄξιε           | ἄξιᾱ   | ἄξιον  |
| D. N. A. V.   | ἀγαθῶ   | ἀγαθᾷ   | ἀγαθῶ   | ἄξιῳ           | ἄξιᾱ   | ἄξιῳ   |
| G. D.         | ἀγαθοῖν | ἀγαθαῖν | ἀγαθοῖν | ἄξιῳιν         | ἄξιᾶιν | ἄξιῳιν |
| P. N. V.      | ἀγαθοί  | ἀγαθαί  | ἀγαθά   | ἄξιοι          | ἄξιαί  | ἄξια   |
| G.            | ἀγαθῶν  | ἀγαθῶν  | ἀγαθῶν  | ἄξιων          | ἄξιων  | ἄξιων  |
| D.            | ἀγαθοῖς | ἀγαθαῖς | ἀγαθοῖς | ἄξιοις         | ἄξιαῖς | ἄξιοις |
| A.            | ἀγαθοῦς | ἀγαθαῖς | ἀγαθά   | ἄξιους         | ἄξιᾶς  | ἄξια   |

## 751. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF THE VOWEL DECLENSION.

| χρῦσοῦς, GOLDEN. |                     |                     |                     |    |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----|
|                  | M.                  |                     | F.                  | N. |
| N.               | (χρῶστος) χρῦσοῦς   | (χρῦσᾶ) χρῦσῆ       | (χρῶστος) χρῦσοῦν   |    |
| G.               | (χρῦστού) χρῦσοῦ    | (χρῦσᾶς) χρῦσῆς     | (χρῦστού) χρῦσοῦ    |    |
| D.               | (χρῦστέῳ) χρῦσῷ     | (χρῦσᾶ) χρῦσῇ       | (χρῦστέῳ) χρῦσῷ     |    |
| A.               | (χρῶστος) χρῦσοῦν   | (χρῦσᾶν) χρῦσῆν     | (χρῶστος) χρῦσοῦν   |    |
| P. N. A.         | (χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ      | (χρῦσᾶ) χρῦσᾶ       | (χρῦσέῳ) χρῦσῶ      |    |
| G. D.            | (χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς  | (χρῦσᾶιν) χρῦσαῖν   | (χρῦσέοις) χρῦσοῖς  |    |
| P. M.            | (χρῶστος) χρῦστοί   | (χρῶσται) χρῦσταί   | (χρῶστος) χρῦστᾶ    |    |
| G.               | (χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν    | (χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν    | (χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν    |    |
| D.               | (χρῦσέοις) χρῦστοῖς | (χρῦσέαις) χρῦσταῖς | (χρῦσέοις) χρῦστοῖς |    |
| A.               | (χρῦσέοις) χρῦστοῦς | (χρῦσᾶς) χρῦστᾶς    | (χρῶστος) χρῦστᾶ    |    |

## ἁπλοῦς, SIMPLE, SINCERE.

|          |                  |                  |                  |
|----------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| S. N.    | (ἀπλός) ἀπλόος   | (ἀπλόη) ἀπλή     | (ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῶν  |
| G.       | (ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ   | (ἀπλόης) ἀπλῆς   | (ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ   |
| D.       | (ἀπλόω) ἀπλῶ     | (ἀπλόῃ) ἀπλή     | (ἀπλόω) ἀπλῶ     |
| A.       | (ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῶν  | (ἀπλόῃν) ἀπλήν   | (ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῶν  |
| D. N. A. | (ἀπλόω) ἀπλῶ     | (ἀπλόῃ) ἀπλή     | (ἀπλόω) ἀπλῶ     |
| G. D.    | (ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῖν  | (ἀπλόαιν) ἀπλαῖν | (ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῖν  |
| P. N.    | (ἀπλοῖ) ἀπλοῖ    | (ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ   | (ἀπλόαι) ἀπλά    |
| G.       | (ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν   | (ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν   | (ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν   |
| D.       | (ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς | (ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαῖς | (ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς |
| A.       | (ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῦς | (ἀπλόῃς) ἀπλά    | (ἀπλόαις) ἀπλά   |

## ἀργυροῦς, OF SILVER.

|          |                      |                     |                      |
|----------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| S. N.    | (ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς  | (ἀργυρεῖ) ἀργυρεῖ   | (ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν  |
| G.       | (ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ   | (ἀργυρεῖς) ἀργυρεῖς | (ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῦ   |
| D.       | (ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρεῶ    | (ἀργυρεῇ) ἀργυρεῇ   | (ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρεῶ    |
| A.       | (ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν  | (ἀργυρεῇν) ἀργυρεῇν | (ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν  |
| D. N. A. | (ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρεῶ    | (ἀργυρεῇ) ἀργυρεῇ   | (ἀργυρέω) ἀργυρεῶ    |
| G. D.    | (ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῖν  | (ἀργυρεῇν) ἀργυρεῇν | (ἀργυρέου) ἀργυροῖν  |
| P. N.    | (ἀργύρεοι) ἀργυροῖ   | (ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυρεῖ  | (ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυρεῖ   |
| G.       | (ἀργυρέων) ἀργυροῶν  | (ἀργυρέων) ἀργυροῶν | (ἀργυρέων) ἀργυροῶν  |
| D.       | (ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς | (ἀργυρεῖς) ἀργυρεῖς | (ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς |
| A.       | (ἀργυρέους) ἀργυροῦς | (ἀργυρεῖς) ἀργυρεῖς | (ἀργύρεαι) ἀργυρεῖ   |



No. 59. Attic Obol.

## 752. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT OR CONSONANT AND A DECLENSIONS.

### χαρίεις (χαριεντ), PLEASING.

### πᾶς (παρτ), ALL.

|             | M.          | F.         | N.          | M.     | F.     | N.     |
|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| S. N.       | χαρίεις     | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεν      | πᾶς    | πᾶσα   | πᾶν    |
| G.          | χαρίεντος   | χαρίεσσης  | χαρίεντος   | παντός | πᾶσης  | παντός |
| D.          | χαρίεντι    | χαρίεσση   | χαρίεντι    | παντί  | πᾶσῃ   | παντί  |
| A.          | χαρίεντα    | χαρίεσσαν  | χαρίεν      | πάντα  | πᾶσαν  | πᾶν    |
| V.          | χαρίεν      | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεν      |        |        |        |
| * A.        |             |            |             |        |        |        |
| D. N. A. V. | χαρίεντε    | χαρίεσσᾱ   | χαρίεντε    |        |        |        |
| G. D.       | χαρίέντοιιν | χαρίεσσαίν | χαρίέντοιιν |        |        |        |
| P. N. V.    | χαρίεντες   | χαρίεσσαι  | χαρίεντα    | πάντες | πᾶσαι  | πάντα  |
| G.          | χαρίέντων   | χαρίεσσῶν  | χαρίέντων   | πάντων | πᾶσῶν  | πάντων |
| D.          | χαρίεσι     | χαρίεσαις  | χαρίεσι     | πᾶσι   | πᾶσαις | πᾶσι   |
| A.          | χαρίεντας   | χαρίεσσᾶς  | χαρίεντα    | πάντας | πᾶσᾶς  | πάντα  |

### ἑκών (έκορν), WILLING.

### μέλῃς (μελαν), BLACK.

|             | M.        | F.        | N.        | M.       | F.         | N.       |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|------------|----------|
| S. N.       | ἑκών      | ἑκούσα    | ἑκόν      | μέλῃς    | μέλαινα    | μέλαν    |
| G.          | ἑκόντος   | ἑκούσης   | ἑκόντος   | μέλανος  | μελαίνης   | μέλανος  |
| D.          | ἑκόντι    | ἑκούσῃ    | ἑκόντι    | μέλανι   | μελαίνῃ    | μέλανι   |
| A.          | ἑκόντα    | ἑκούσαν   | ἑκόν      | μέλανα   | μελαιναν   | μέλαν    |
| V.          | ἑκόν      | ἑκούσα    | ἑκόν      | μέλαν    | μελαινα    | μέλαν    |
| D. N. A. V. |           |           |           |          |            |          |
| G. D.       | ἑκόντοιιν | ἑκούσαιιν | ἑκόντοιιν | μελάνοιν | μελαιναιιν | μελάνοιν |
| P. N. V.    | ἑκόντες   | ἑκούσαι   | ἑκόντα    | μέλανες  | μελαιναι   | μέλανα   |
| G.          | ἑκόντων   | ἑκουσῶν   | ἑκόντων   | μελάνων  | μελαινῶν   | μελάνων  |
| D.          | ἑκούσι    | ἑκούσαις  | ἑκούσι    | μέλασι   | μελαίναις  | μέλασι   |
| A.          | ἑκόντας   | ἑκούσᾶς   | ἑκόντα    | μέλανας  | μελαίνᾶς   | μέλανα   |

εὐδαίμων (εὐδαιμων), FORTUNATE.

ἀληθής (αληθιν), TRUE.

|             | N. F.      | N.         | M. F.               | N.                              |
|-------------|------------|------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| S. N.       | εὐδαίμων   | εὐδαιμον   | ἀληθής              | ἀληθής <sup>§</sup>             |
| G.          | εὐδαίμονος | εὐδαίμονος | (ἀληθε-ος) ἀληθοῦς  | (ἀληθε-ος) ἀληθοῦς <sup>§</sup> |
| D.          | εὐδαίμονι  | εὐδαιμονι  | (ἀληθε-ι) ἀληθεῖ    | (ἀληθε-ι) ἀληθεῖ <sup>§</sup>   |
| A.          | εὐδαίμονα  | εὐδαιμον   | (ἀληθε-ω) ἀληθεῖ    | ἀληθεῖς                         |
| V.          | εὐδαιμον   | εὐδαιμον   | ἀληθεῖς             | ἀληθεῖς                         |
| D. N. A. V. | εὐδαίμονε  | εὐδαίμονε  | (ἀληθε-ε) ἀληθεῖ    | (ἀληθε-ε) ἀληθεῖ                |
| G. D.       | εὐδαιμόνοι | εὐδαιμόνοι | (ἀληθε-οιν) ἀληθοῖν | (ἀληθε-οιν) ἀληθοῖν             |
| P. N. V.    | εὐδαίμονες | εὐδαίμονα  | (ἀληθε-ες) ἀληθεῖς  | (ἀληθε-α) ἀληθεῖ                |
| G.          | εὐδαιμόνων | εὐδαιμόνων | (ἀληθε-ων) ἀληθῶν   | (ἀληθε-ων) ἀληθῶν               |
| D.          | εὐδαίμοσι  | εὐδαίμοσι  | ἀληθεῖσι            | ἀληθεῖσι                        |
| A.          | εὐδαίμονας | εὐδαίμονα  | ἀληθεῖς             | (ἀληθε-α) ἀληθεῖ                |

ἡδύς (ἡδύ), SWEET.

ἡδίων (ἡδιον), SWEETER.

|             | M.             | F.                 | N.                | M. F.            | N.            |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------|
| S. N.       | ἡδύς           | ἡδεία              | ἡδύ               | ἡδίων            | ἡδιον         |
| G.          | ἡδέος          | ἡδείας             | ἡδέος             | ἡδιον-ος         | ἡδιον-ος      |
| D.          | (ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ   | ἡδείῃ (ἡδέ-ι) ἡδεῖ | ἡδέι              | ἡδιον-ι          | ἡδιονι        |
| A.          | ἡδύν           | ἡδείαν             | ἡδύ               | ἡδιον-α, ἡδίω    | ἡδιον         |
| V.          | ἡδύ            | ἡδεία              | ἡδύ               |                  |               |
| D. N. A. V. | (ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ   | ἡδείᾃ (ἡδέ-ε) ἡδεῖ | ἡδεῖ              | ἡδιον-ε          | ἡδιον-ε       |
| G. D.       | ἡδιόιν         | ἡδείαιν            | ἡδιόιν            | ἡδιόν-οιν        | ἡδιόν-οιν     |
| P. N. V.    | (ἡδέ-ες) ἡδεῖς | ἡδείαι             | ἡδέα              | ἡδιον-ες, ἡδιους | ἡδιον-α, ἡδίω |
| G.          | ἡδέων          | ἡδείων             | ἡδέων             | ἡδιόν-ων         | ἡδιόν-ων      |
| D.          | ἡδέσι          | ἡδείαις            | ἡδέσι             | ἡδιόσι           | ἡδιόσι        |
| A.          | ἡδεῖς          | ἡδείας             | ἡδέα <sup>§</sup> | ἡδιον-ας, ἡδιους | ἡδιον-α, ἡδίω |

## 753.

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

| μέγας (μεγα, μεγαλο),<br>GREAT. |          |          | πολύς (πολυ, πολλο),<br>MUCH, MANY. |         |         |         |
|---------------------------------|----------|----------|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|                                 | M.       | F.       | N.                                  | M.      | F.      | N.      |
| 8. N.                           | μέγας    | μεγάλη   | μέγα                                | πολύς   | πολλή   | πολύ    |
| G.                              | μεγάλου  | μεγάλης  | μεγάλου                             | πολλού  | πολλής  | πολλού  |
| D.                              | μεγάλῳ   | μεγάλῃ   | μεγάλῳ                              | πολλῷ   | πολλῇ   | πολλῷ   |
| A.                              | μέγαν    | μεγάλην  | μέγα                                | πολύν   | πολλήν  | πολύ    |
| V.                              | μεγάλε   | μεγάλη   | μέγα                                |         |         |         |
|                                 |          |          |                                     |         |         |         |
| D. N. A. V.                     | μεγάλῳ   | μεγάλῃ   | μεγάλῳ                              |         |         |         |
| ‡ G. D.                         | μεγάλοι  | μεγάλαι  | μεγάλοι                             |         |         |         |
|                                 |          |          |                                     |         |         |         |
| P. N. V.                        | μεγάλοι  | μεγάλαι  | μεγάλα                              | πολλοί  | πολλαί  | πολλά   |
| G.                              | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων                             | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν  |
| D.                              | μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις                            | πολλοῖς | πολλαῖς | πολλοῖς |
| A.                              | μεγάλους | μεγάλῃς  | μεγάλα                              | πολλούς | πολλῆς  | πολλά   |

## 754.

## PARTICIPLES.

|             | λύων (λύοντ),<br>LOOSING. |          |         | λύσας (λύσαντ),<br>HAVING LOOSED. |          |          |
|-------------|---------------------------|----------|---------|-----------------------------------|----------|----------|
|             | M.                        | F.       | N.      | M.                                | F.       | N.       |
| S. N. V.    | λύων                      | λύουσα   | λύον    | λύσας                             | λύσασα   | λύσαν    |
| G.          | λύοντος                   | λύούσης  | λύοντος | λύσαντος                          | λύσάσης  | λύσαντος |
| D.          | λύοντι                    | λύούσῃ   | λύοντι  | λύσαντι                           | λύσάσῃ   | λύσαντι  |
| A.          | λύοντα                    | λύουσιν  | λύον    | λύσαντα                           | λύσασαν  | λύσαν    |
| D. N. A. V. | λύοντι                    | λύούσῃ   | λύοντι  | λύσαντι                           | λύσάσῃ   | λύσαντι  |
| G. D.       | λύόντων                   | λύούσων  | λύόντων | λύσάντων                          | λύσάσων  | λύσάντων |
| P. N. V.    | λύοντες                   | λύουσαι  | λύοντα  | λύσαντες                          | λύσασαι  | λύσαντα  |
| G.          | λύόντων                   | λύουσῶν  | λύόντων | λύσάντων                          | λύσάσων  | λύσάντων |
| D.          | λύουσι                    | λύούσαις | λύουσι  | λύσασι                            | λύσάσαις | λύσασι   |
| A.          | λύοντας                   | λύούσας  | λύοντα  | λύσαντας                          | λύσάσας  | λύσαντα  |

λελυκός (λελυκός),  
HAVING LOOSED.

λυθείς (λυθέντ),  
HAVING BEEN LOOSED.

|             |             |            |             |            |            |            |
|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| S. N. V.    | λελυκός     | λελυκυία   | λελυκός     | λυθείς     | λυθείσα    | λυθέν      |
| G.          | λελυκότος   | λελυκυίας  | λελυκότος   | λυθέντος   | λυθείσης   | λυθέντος   |
| D.          | λελυκότι    | λελυκυίᾳ   | λελυκότι    | λυθέντι    | λυθείσῃ    | λυθέντι    |
| A.          | λελυκία     | λελυκυίαν  | λελυκός     | λυθέντα    | λυθείσαν   | λυθέν      |
| D. N. A. V. | λελυκότε    | λελυκυῖα   | λελυκότε    | λυθέντι    | λυθείσα    | λυθέντι    |
| G. D.       | λελυκότοιιν | λελυκυίαιν | λελυκότοιιν | λυθέντοιιν | λυθείσαιιν | λυθέντοιιν |
| P. N. V.    | λελυκότες   | λελυκυίαι  | λελυκότα    | λυθέντες   | λυθείσαι   | λυθέντα    |
| G.          | λελυκότων   | λελυκυῶν   | λελυκότων   | λυθέντων   | λυθείσων   | λυθέντων   |
| D.          | λελυκόσι    | λελυκυῖαις | λελυκόσι    | λυθείσι    | λυθείσαις  | λυθείσι    |
| A.          | λελυκότας   | λελυκυῖας  | λελυκότα    | λυθέντας   | λυθείσας   | λυθέντα    |

## 755.

## PARTICIPLES OF CONTRACT VERBS.

τίμων (τίμα-οντ),  
HONORING.

ποιών (ποιε-οντ),  
DOING, MAKING.

|             | M.         | F.        | N.         | M.          | F.         | N.          |
|-------------|------------|-----------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| S. N. V.    | τίμων      | τιμῶσα    | τίμων      | ποιών       | ποιούσα    | ποιών       |
| G.          | τιμώντος   | τιμώσης   | τιμώντος   | ποιούντος   | ποιούσης   | ποιούντος   |
| D.          | τιμώντι    | τιμώσῃ    | τιμώντι    | ποιούντι    | ποιούσῃ    | ποιούντι    |
| A.          | τιμώντα    | τιμώσαν   | τίμων      | ποιούντα    | ποιούσαν   | ποιούν      |
| D. N. A. V. | τιμώντι    | τιμώσα    | τιμώντι    | ποιούντι    | ποιούσα    | ποιούντι    |
| G. D.       | τιμώντοιιν | τιμώσαιιν | τιμώντοιιν | ποιούντοιιν | ποιούσαιιν | ποιούντοιιν |
| P. N. V.    | τιμώντες   | τιμῶσαι   | τιμώντα    | ποιούντες   | ποιούσαι   | ποιούντα    |
| G.          | τιμώντων   | τιμῶσων   | τιμώντων   | ποιούντων   | ποιουσών   | ποιούντων   |
| D.          | τιμῶσι     | τιμώσαις  | τιμῶσι     | ποιούσι     | ποιούσαις  | ποιούσι     |
| A.          | τιμώντας   | τιμώσας   | τιμώντα    | ποιόντας    | ποιούσας   | ποιόντα     |

## 756.

## NUMERALS.

|     | CARDINAL.  | ORDINAL.                         | ADVERB.           |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1   | εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>                         | πρῶτος, -η, -ον, <i>first</i>    | ἅπαξ, <i>once</i> |
| 2   | δύο, <i>two</i>                                  | δεύτερος, ᾱ-, -ον, <i>second</i> | δὶς, <i>twice</i> |
| 3   | τρῖς, τρία                                       | τρίτος                           | τρίς              |
| 4   | τέτταρες, τέτταρα                                | τέταρτος                         | τετράκις          |
| 5   | πέντε  | πέμπτος                          | πεντάκις          |
| 6   | ἕξ   | ἕκτος                            | ἑξάκις            |
| 7   | ἐπτά   | ἑβδομος                          | ἐπτάκις           |
| 8   | ὀκτώ   | ὀγδοος                           | ὀκτάκις           |
| 9   | ἐννέα  | ἐνατος                           | ἐνάκις            |
| 10  | δέκα   | δέκατος                          | δεκάκις           |
| 11  | ἑνδεκα   | ἐνδέκατος                        | ἐνδεκάκις         |
| 12  | δωδεκα   | δωδέκατος                        | δωδεκάκις         |
| 13  | τρεῖςκαίδεκα                                     | τρίτος καὶ δέκατος               |                   |
| 14  | τετταρεσκαίδεκα                                  | τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος             |                   |
| 15  | πεντεκαίδεκα                                     | πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος              |                   |
| 16  | ἑκκαίδεκα  | ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος                |                   |
| 17  | ἐπτακαίδεκα                                      | ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος              |                   |
| 18  | ὀκτωκαίδεκα                                      | ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος               |                   |
| 19  | ἐννεακαίδεκα                                     | ἐνατος καὶ δέκατος               |                   |
| 20  | εἴκοσι   | εἰκοστός                         | εἰκοσάκις         |
| 21  | εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς,<br>ἢ εἴκοσιν εἷς |                                  |                   |
| 30  | τριακόνα   | τριακοστός                       | τριακοντάκις      |
| 40  | τετταρακόνα                                      | τετταρακοστός                    | τετταρακοντάκις   |
| 50  | πεντήκονα  | πεντηκοστός                      | πεντηκοντάκις     |
| 60  | ἑξήκονα  | ἑξηκοστός                        | ἑξηκοντάκις       |
| 70  | ἑβδομήκονα                                       | ἑβδομηκοστός                     | ἑβδομηκοντάκις    |
| 80  | ὀγδοήκονα  | ὀγδοηκοστός                      | ὀγδοηκοντάκις     |
| 90  | ἐννῆκονα   | ἐννηκοστός                       | ἐννηκοντάκις      |
| 100 | ἑκατόν   | ἑκατοστός                        | ἑκατοντάκις       |
| 200 | διακόσιοι, -αι, -α                               | διακοσιοστός                     | διακοσιάκις       |
| 300 | τριακόσιοι, -αι, α                               | τριακοσιοστός                    |                   |
| 400 | τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α                             | τετρακοσιοστός                   |                   |
| 500 | πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α                             | πεντακοσιοστός                   |                   |
| 600 | ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α                               | ἑξακοσιοστός                     |                   |



|         | CARDINAL.              | ORDINAL.      | ADVERB.  |
|---------|------------------------|---------------|----------|
| 700     | ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α    | ἑπτακοσιοστός |          |
| 800     | ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α    | ὀκτακοσιοστός |          |
| 900     | ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α     | ἐνακοσιοστός  |          |
| 1,000   | χίλιοι, -αι, -α        | χιλιοστός     | χιλιάκις |
| 2,000   | δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α     | δισχιλιοστός  |          |
| 3,000   | τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α    | τρισχιλιοστός |          |
| 10,000  | μύριοι, -αι, -α        | μυριοστός     | μυριάκις |
| 20,000  | δισμύριοι, -αι, -α     |               |          |
| 100,000 | δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α |               |          |

## 757. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS.

| SINGULAR.         | DUAL.       | PLURAL.        | PLURAL.           |
|-------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------|
| N. εἷς μία ἓν     | N. ἄ δύο    | N. τρεῖς τρία  | τέτταρες τέτταρα  |
| G. ἑνός μιᾶς ἐνός | G. D. δυοῖν | G. τριῶν τριῶν | τεττάρων τεττάρων |
| D. ἐνὶ μιᾷ ἐνὶ    |             | D. τρισὶ τρισὶ | τέτταρσι τέτταρσι |
| A. ἓνα μίαν ἓν    |             | A. τρεῖς τρία  | τέτταρας τέτταρα  |



No. 60. Athena.



No. 61. Zeus.

## DEFINITE ARTICLE AND PRONOUNS.

## 758. ARTICLE.

|          | M.   | F.   | N.   |
|----------|------|------|------|
| R. N.    | ὁ    | ἡ    | τό   |
| G.       | τοῦ  | τῆς  | τοῦ  |
| D.       | τῷ   | τῇ   | τῷ   |
| A.       | τόν  | τήν  | τό   |
| D. N. A. | τό   | τά   | τά   |
| G. D.    | τοῖν | τοῖν | τοῖν |
| P. N.    | οἱ   | αἱ   | τά   |
| G.       | τῶν  | τῶν  | τῶν  |
| D.       | τοῖς | ταῖς | τοῖς |
| A.       | τούς | τάς  | τά   |

## 759. PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

|           |       |       | M.     | F.     | N.     |
|-----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| ἐγώ       | σύ    |       | αὐτός  | αὐτή   | αὐτό   |
| ἐμοῦ, μεθ | σοῦ   | οὐ    | αὐτοῦ  | αὐτῆς  | αὐτοῦ  |
| ἐμοί, μοί | σοί   | οὐ    | αὐτῷ   | αὐτῇ   | αὐτῷ   |
| ἐμέ, μέ   | σέ    | ἔ     | αὐτόν  | αὐτήν  | αὐτό   |
| ἐνών      | σφών  |       | αὐτῶ   | αὐτῶ   | αὐτῶ   |
| ἐνών      | σφών  |       | αὐτοῖν | αὐταῖν | αὐτοῖν |
| ἡμεῖς     | ὑμεῖς | σφεῖς | αὐτοί  | αὐταί  | αὐτά   |
| ἡμῶν      | ὑμῶν  | σφῶν  | αὐτῶν  | αὐτῶν  | αὐτῶν  |
| ἡμῖν      | ὑμῖν  | σφῖσι | αὐτοῖς | αὐταῖς | αὐτοῖς |
| ἡμᾶς      | ὑμᾶς  | σφᾶς  | αὐτούς | αὐτάς  | αὐτά   |

## 760.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

|       | M.          | F.          | M.          | F.          | M.       | F.       |
|-------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|----------|
| S. G. | ἐμαυτοῦ     | ἐμαυτῆς     | σεαυτοῦ     | σεαυτῆς     | σαυτοῦ   | σαυτῆς   |
| D.    | ἐμαυτῷ      | ἐμαυτῇ      | σεαυτῷ      | σεαυτῇ      | OR σαυτῷ | OR σαυτῇ |
| A.    | ἐμαυτόν     | ἐμαυτήν     | σεαυτόν     | σεαυτήν     | σαιτόν   | σαιτήν   |
| P. G. | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν  | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν  | ὑμῶν αὐτῶν  | ὑμῶν αὐτῶν  |          |          |
| D.    | ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς | ἡμῖν αὐταῖς | ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς | ὑμῖν αὐταῖς |          |          |
| A.    | ἡμᾶς αὐτούς | ἡμᾶς αὐτάς  | ὑμᾶς αὐτούς | ὑμᾶς αὐτάς  |          |          |

|       | M.      | F.      | N.      |    | M.     | F.     | N.     |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|----|--------|--------|--------|
| S. G. | ἐαυτοῦ  | ἐαυτῆς  | ἐαυτοῦ  |    | αὐτοῦ  | αὐτῆς  | αὐτοῦ  |
| D.    | ἐαυτῷ   | ἐαυτῇ   | ἐαυτῷ   | OR | αὐτῷ   | αὐτῇ   | αὐτῷ   |
| A.    | ἐαυτόν  | ἐαυτήν  | ἐαυτό   |    | αὐτόν  | αὐτήν  | αὐτό   |
| P. G. | ἐαυτῶν  | ἐαυτῶν  | ἐαυτῶν  |    | αὐτῶν  | αὐτῶν  | αὐτῶν  |
| D.    | ἐαυτοῖς | ἐαυταῖς | ἐαυτοῖς | OR | αὐτοῖς | αὐταῖς | αὐτοῖς |
| A.    | ἐαυτούς | ἐαυτάς  | ἐαυτά   |    | αὐτούς | αὐτάς  | αὐτά   |

## 761.

## RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

|          | M.       | F.       | N.       |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| D. G. D. | ἀλλήλοις | ἀλλήλαις | ἀλλήλοις |
| A.       | ἀλλήλο   | ἀλλήλας  | ἀλλήλο   |
| P. G.    | ἀλλήλων  | ἀλλήλων  | ἀλλήλων  |
| D.       | ἀλλήλοισ | ἀλλήλοισ | ἀλλήλοισ |
| A.       | ἀλλήλους | ἀλλήλας  | ἀλλήλας  |

## 762.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

| M.      | F.      | N.      | M.     | F.     | N.     | M.       | F.       | N.       |
|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|----------|----------|----------|
| οὗτος   | αὕτη    | τούτο   | ὅδε    | ἥδε    | τόδε   | ἐκεῖνος  | ἐκείνη   | ἐκεῖνο   |
| τούτου  | ταύτης  | τούτου  | τοῦδε  | τῆσδε  | τοῦδε  | ἐκεῖνου  | ἐκείνης  | ἐκεῖνου  |
| τούτῳ   | ταύτῃ   | τούτῳ   | τῷδε   | τῇδε   | τῷδε   | ἐκεῖνῳ   | ἐκείνῃ   | ἐκεῖνῳ   |
| τούτον  | ταύτην  | τούτο   | τόνδε  | τήνδε  | τόδε   | ἐκεῖνον  | ἐκείνην  | ἐκεῖνο   |
| τούτῳ   | ταύτῳ   | τούτῳ   | τῷδε   | τάδε   | τῷδε   | ἐκεῖνω   | ἐκείνω   | ἐκεῖνω   |
| τούτῳ   | τούτῳ   | τούτῳ   | τοῖνδε | τοῖνδε | τοῖνδε | ἐκεῖνοιν | ἐκείνοιν | ἐκεῖνοιν |
| οὗτοι   | αὗται   | ταῦτα   | οἷδε   | αἷδε   | τάδε   | ἐκεῖνοι  | ἐκεῖναι  | ἐκεῖνα   |
| τούτων  | τούτων  | τούτων  | τῶνδε  | τῶνδε  | τῶνδε  | ἐκεῖνων  | ἐκείνων  | ἐκείνων  |
| τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις | τοῖσδε | ταῖσδε | τοῖσδε | ἐκείνοις | ἐκείναις | ἐκείνοις |
| τούτους | ταύτας  | ταῦτα   | τούσδε | τάσδε  | τάδε   | ἐκείνους | ἐκείνας  | ἐκεῖνα   |

## 763.

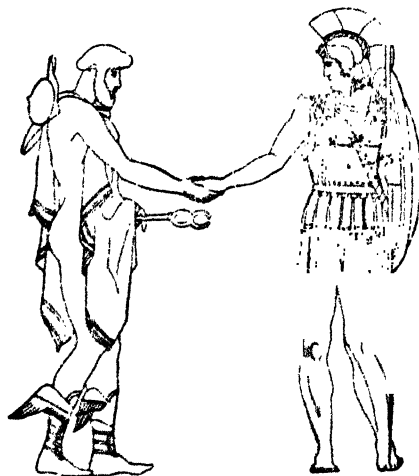
## INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

|          |            |            |            | N.         |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| A. N.    | τίς        | τί         | τίς        | τί         |
| G.       | τίνος, τοῦ | τίνος, τοῦ | τίνος, του | τίνος, του |
| D.       | τίνι, τῷ   | τίνι, τῷ   | τίνι, τῳ   | τίνι, τῳ   |
| A.       | τίνα       | τί         | τίνα       | τί         |
| D. N. A. | τίς        | τίς        | τίς        | τίς        |
| G. D.    | τίνουιν    | τίνουιν    | τίνουιν    | τίνουιν    |
| P. N.    | τίνας      | τίνα       | τίνας      | τίνα       |
| G.       | τίνων      | τίνων      | τίνων      | τίνων      |
| D.       | τίσι       | τίσι       | τίσι       | τίσι       |
| A.       | τίνας      | τίνα       | τίνας      | τίνα       |

## 764.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

|          |     |     |     |                |           |                |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----------|----------------|
| S. N.    | ὅς  | ἥ   | ὅ   | ὅστις          | ἣτις      | ὃ τι           |
| G.       | οὗ  | ἧς  | οὗ  | οὗτινος, οὗτου | ἧστινος   | οὗτινος, οὗτου |
| D.       | ᾧ   | ᾧ   | ᾧ   | ᾧτινι, ᾧτῃ     | ᾧτινι     | ᾧτινι, ᾧτῃ     |
| A.       | ὃν  | ἣν  | ὃ   | ὃντινα         | ἣντινα    | ὃ τι           |
| D. N. A. | ὃς  | ὃς  | ὃς  | ὃτινι          | ὃτινι     | ὃτινι          |
| G. D.    | οἷν | οἷν | οἷν | οἷντινοιν      | οἷντινοιν | οἷντινοιν      |
| P. N.    | οἱ  | αἱ  | ἃ   | οἷτινες        | αἷτινες   | ἃτινα, ἃττα    |
| G.       | ᾧν  | ᾧν  | ᾧν  | ᾧντινων, ᾧτων  | ᾧντινων   | ᾧντινων, ᾧτων  |
| D.       | οἷς | αἷς | οἷς | οἷστίσι, ᾧτοισ | αἷστίσι   | οἷστίσι, ᾧτοισ |
| A.       | οὓς | ἃς  | ἃ   | οὓστινας       | ἃστίνας   | ἃτινα, ἃττα    |



No. 62. δεξιὰς λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι.

## 765.

## Present System of λύω, LOOSE.

|              |      | ACTIVE.          |            | MIDDLE and PASSIVE. |            |
|--------------|------|------------------|------------|---------------------|------------|
|              |      | PRESENT.         | IMPERFECT. | PRESENT.            | IMPERFECT. |
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 | λύω              | ἔ-λυο-ν    | λύο-μαι             | ἐ-λύο-μην  |
|              | 2    | λύεις            | ἔ-λυε-ς    | λύει                | ἐ-λύου     |
|              | 3    | λύει             | ἔ-λυε      | λύε-ται             | ἐ-λύε-το   |
|              | D. 2 | λύε-τον          | ἐ-λύε-τον  | λύε-σθον            | ἐ-λύε-σθον |
|              | 3    | λύε-τον          | ἐ-λύε-την  | λύε-σθον            | ἐ-λύε-σθην |
|              | P. 1 | λύο-μεν          | ἐ-λύο-μεν  | λύο-μεθα            | ἐ-λύο-μεθα |
|              | 2    | λύε-τε           | ἐ-λύε-τε   | λύε-σθε             | ἐ-λύε-σθε  |
|              | 3    | λύουσι           | ἔ-λυο-ν    | λύο-νται            | ἐ-λύο-ντο  |
|              |      |                  |            |                     |            |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | S. 1 | λύω              |            | λύω-μαι             |            |
|              | 2    | λύῃς             |            | λύῃ                 |            |
|              | 3    | λύῃ              |            | λύῃ-ται             |            |
|              | D. 2 | λύῃ-τον          |            | λύῃ-σθον            |            |
|              | 3    | λύῃ-τον          |            | λύῃ-σθον            |            |
|              | P. 1 | λύω-μεν          |            | λύώ-μεθα            |            |
|              | 2    | λύῃ-τε           |            | λύῃ-σθε             |            |
|              | 3    | λύωσι            |            | λύω-νται            |            |
|              |      |                  |            |                     |            |
| OPTATIVE.    | S. 1 | λύοι-μι          |            | λύοι-μην            |            |
|              | 2    | λύοι-ς           |            | λύοι-ο              |            |
|              | 3    | λύοι             |            | λύοι-το             |            |
|              | D. 2 | λύοι-τον         |            | λύοι-σθον           |            |
|              | 3    | λύοι-την         |            | λύοι-σθην           |            |
|              | P. 1 | λύοι-μεν         |            | λύοι-μεθα           |            |
|              | 2    | λύοι-τε          |            | λύοι-σθε            |            |
|              | 3    | λύοι-ν           |            | λύοι-ντο            |            |
|              |      |                  |            |                     |            |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 2 | λύε              |            | λύου                |            |
|              | 3    | λύέ-τω           |            | λύέ-σθω             |            |
|              | D. 2 | λύε-τον          |            | λύε-σθον            |            |
|              | 3    | λύέ-των          |            | λύέ-σθων            |            |
|              | P. 2 | λύε-τε           |            | λύε-σθε             |            |
|              | 3    | λύό-ντων         |            | λύέ-σθων            |            |
| INFIN.       |      | λύειν            |            | λύε-σθαι            |            |
|              |      |                  |            |                     |            |
| PARTIC.      |      | λύων, -ουσα, -ον |            | λύόμενος, -η, -ον   |            |

## 766.

Future System  
of λύω

|              |      | ACTIVE.           | MIDDLE.             |
|--------------|------|-------------------|---------------------|
|              |      | FUTURE.           |                     |
| INDICATIVE.  | α. 1 | λύσω              | λύσο-μαι            |
|              | 2    | λύσεις            | λύσει               |
|              | 3    | λύσει             | λύσει-τα            |
|              | α. 2 | λύσει-τον         | λύσει-σθον          |
|              | 3    | λύσει-τον         | λύσει-σθον          |
|              | α. 3 | λύσει-τον         | λύσει-σθον          |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | α. 1 | λύσω-μεν          | λύσώ-μεθα           |
|              | 2    | λύσει-τε          | λύσει-σθε           |
|              | 3    | λύσουσι           | λύσονται            |
|              | α. 2 |                   |                     |
|              | 3    |                   |                     |
|              | α. 3 |                   |                     |
| OPTATIVE.    | α. 1 | λύσοι-μι          | λύσοι-μην           |
|              | 2    | λύσοι-ς           | λύσοι-ο             |
|              | 3    | λύσοι             | λύσοι-το            |
|              | α. 2 | λύσοι-τον         | λύσοι-σθον          |
|              | 3    | λύσοι-την         | λύσοι-σθην          |
|              | α. 3 | λύσοι-μεν         | λύσοι-μεθα          |
| IMPERATIVE.  | α. 1 | λύσοι-τε          | λύσοι-σθε           |
|              | 2    | λύσοι-ν           | λύσοι-ντο           |
|              | α. 2 |                   |                     |
|              | 3    |                   |                     |
|              | α. 2 |                   |                     |
|              | 3    |                   |                     |
| INFIN.       |      | λύσειν            | λύσει-σθαι          |
| PARTIC.      |      | λύσων, -ουσα, -ον | λύσά-μενος, -η, -ον |

## 767.

First Aorist System  
of λύω.

|      | ACTIVE.            | MIDDLE.             |
|------|--------------------|---------------------|
|      | FIRST AORIST.      |                     |
| α. 1 | ἐ-λύσα             | ἐ-λύσά-μην          |
| 2    | ἐ-λύσα-ς           | ἐ-λύσω              |
| 3    | ἐ-λύσε             | ἐ-λύσά-το           |
| α. 2 | ἐ-λύσα-τον         | ἐ-λύσά-σθον         |
| 3    | ἐ-λύσά-την         | ἐ-λύσά-σθην         |
| α. 3 | ἐ-λύσα-μεν         | ἐ-λύσά-μεθα         |
| 2    | ἐ-λύσα-τε          | ἐ-λύσα-σθε          |
| 3    | ἐ-λύσαν            | ἐ-λύσαν-το          |
| α. 1 | λύσω               | λύσω-μαι            |
| 2    | λύσῃς              | λύσῃ                |
| 3    | λύσῃ               | λύσῃ-ται            |
| α. 2 | λύσῃ-τον           | λύσῃ-σθον           |
| 3    | λύσῃ-τον           | λύσῃ-σθον           |
| α. 3 | λύσω-μεν           | λύσά-μεθα           |
| 2    | λύσῃ-τε            | λύσῃ-σθε            |
| 3    | λύσωσι             | λύσονται            |
| α. 1 | λύσαι-μι           | λύσαι-μην           |
| 2    | λύσαι-ς, λύσαι-ς   | λύσαι-ο             |
| 3    | λύσαι, λύσαι       | λύσαι-το            |
| α. 2 | λύσαι-τον          | λύσαι-σθον          |
| 3    | λύσαι-την          | λύσαι-σθην          |
| α. 3 | λύσαι-μεν          | λύσαι-μεθα          |
| 2    | λύσαι-τε           | λύσαι-σθε           |
| 3    | λύσαι-ν, λύσαι-ν   | λύσαι-ντο           |
| α. 1 | λύσον              | λύσαι               |
| 2    | λύσά-τω            | λύσά-σθε            |
| 3    | λύσα-τον           | λύσα-σθον           |
| α. 2 | λύσά-των           | λύσά-σθων           |
| 3    | λύσα-τε            | λύσα-σθε            |
| α. 3 | λύσά-ντων          | λύσά-σθων           |
| α. 1 | λύσαι              | λύσαι-σθαι          |
| 2    | λύσαι, -σσαι, -σαν | λύσά-μενος, -η, -ον |

**768. First Perfect System**  
of λύω.

ACTIVE.

|             |      | FIRST PERF. | FIRST PLUP.  |
|-------------|------|-------------|--------------|
| INDICATIVE. | 8. 1 | ἔλυκα       | ἔ-λελύκη     |
|             | 2    | ἔλυκα-ς     | ἔ-λελύκη-ς   |
|             | 3    | ἔλυκε       | ἔ-λελύκει    |
|             | Π. 2 | ἔλυκα-τον   | ἔ-λελύκε-τον |
|             | 3    | ἔλυκα-τον   | ἔ-λελύκε-την |
|             | Π. 1 | ἔλυκα-μεν   | ἔ-λελύκε-μεν |
|             | 2    | ἔλυκα-τε    | ἔ-λελύκε-τε  |
|             | 3    | ἔλυκασι     | ἔ-λελύκε-σαν |

FIRST PERFECT.

|              |      |            |
|--------------|------|------------|
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | 8. 1 | λέλυκω     |
|              | 2    | λέλυκῃς    |
|              | 3    | λέλυκη     |
|              | Π. 2 | λέλυκῃ-τον |
|              | 3    | λέλυκῃ-τον |
|              | Π. 1 | λέλυκω-μεν |
|              | 2    | λέλυκῃ-τε  |
|              | 3    | λέλυκωσι   |

OPTATIVE.

|           |      |             |
|-----------|------|-------------|
| OPTATIVE. | 8. 1 | λέλυκοι-μι  |
|           | 2    | λέλυκοι-ς   |
|           | 3    | λέλυκοι     |
|           | Π. 2 | λέλυκοι-τον |
|           | 3    | λέλυκοί-την |
|           | Π. 1 | λέλυκοι-μεν |
|           | 2    | λέλυκοι-τε  |
|           | 3    | λέλυκοι-ν   |

IMPERATIVE.

|             |      |  |
|-------------|------|--|
| IMPERATIVE. | 8. 2 |  |
|             | 3    |  |
|             | Π. 2 |  |
|             | 3    |  |
|             | Π. 2 |  |
|             | 3    |  |

INFIN.

λελυκέ-ναι

PARTIC.

λελυκός, -κυία, -κός

**769. Perfect Middle System**  
of λύω (see next page).

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

|  | PERFECT. | PLUPERFECT. |
|--|----------|-------------|
|  | ἔλυ-μαι  | ἔ-λελύ-μην  |
|  | ἔλυ-σαι  | ἔ-λελύ-σο   |
|  | ἔλυ-ται  | ἔ-λελύ-το   |
|  | ἔλυ-σθον | ἔ-λελύ-σθον |
|  | ἔλυ-σθον | ἔ-λελύ-σθην |
|  | ἔλύ-μεθα | ἔ-λελύ-μεθα |
|  | ἔλυ-σθε  | ἔ-λελύ-σθε  |
|  | ἔλυ-νται | ἔ-λελύ-ντο  |

PERFECT.

|            |                 |
|------------|-----------------|
| λελυ-μένος | ᾶ               |
| λελυ-μένος | ῆς              |
| λελυ-μένος | ῆ               |
| λελυ-μένω  | ῆτον            |
| λελυ-μένω  | ῆτον            |
| λελυ-μένοι | ᾶμεν            |
| λελυ-μένοι | ῆτε             |
| λελυ-μένοι | ᾶσι             |
| λελυ-μένος | εῖην            |
| λελυ-μένος | εῖης            |
| λελυ-μένος | εῖη             |
| λελυ-μένω  | εῖτον or εἴητον |
| λελυ-μένω  | εῖτην εἴητην    |
| λελυ-μένοι | εἴμεν εἴημεν    |
| λελυ-μένοι | εῖτε εἴητε      |
| λελυ-μένοι | εἴεν εἴησαν     |

ἔλυ-σο

ἔλύ-σθω

ἔλυ-σθον

ἔλύ-σθων

ἔλυ-σθε

ἔλύ-σθων

ἔλύ-σθαι

ἔλυ-μένος, -η, -ον



## Perfect Middle System

of λέω (continued).

## MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

## INDICATIVE.

|    |   |              |
|----|---|--------------|
| S. | 1 | λελύσομαι    |
|    | 2 | λελύσει      |
|    | 3 | λελύσει-ται  |
| D. | 2 | λελύσει-σθον |
|    | 3 | λελύσει-σθον |
| P. | 1 | λελύσοι-μεθα |
|    | 2 | λελύσει-σθε  |
|    | 3 | λελύσονται   |

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

|    |   |          |
|----|---|----------|
| S. | 1 |          |
|    | 2 |          |
|    | 3 |          |
| D. | 2 | λυθή-των |
|    | 3 | λυθή-τον |
| P. | 1 | λυθώ-μεν |
|    | 2 | λυθή-τε  |
|    | 3 | λυθώσι   |

## OPTATIVE.

|    |   |              |
|----|---|--------------|
| S. | 1 | λελύσοι-μην  |
|    | 2 | λελύσοι-ο    |
|    | 3 | λελύσοι-το   |
| D. | 2 | λελύσοι-σθον |
|    | 3 | λελύσοι-σθον |
| P. | 1 | λελύσοι-μεθα |
|    | 2 | λελύσοι-σθε  |
|    | 3 | λελύσοι-ντο  |

## IMPERATIVE.

|    |   |            |
|----|---|------------|
| S. | 2 | λύθη-τι    |
|    | 3 | λυθή-τω    |
| D. | 2 | λύθη-τον   |
|    | 3 | λυθή-των   |
| P. | 2 | λύθη-τε    |
|    | 3 | λυθεί-ντων |

INFIN. λελύσει-σθαι

PARTIC. λελυσέ-μενος,  
-η, -ον

## 770. First Passive System

of λέω.

## PASSIVE.

## FIRST AORIST.

|            |
|------------|
| ε-λύθη-ν   |
| ε-λύθη-ς   |
| ε-λύθη     |
| ε-λύθη-τον |
| ε-λύθη-την |
| ε-λύθη-μεν |
| ε-λύθη-τε  |
| ε-λύθη-σαν |

## FIRST FUTURE.

|              |
|--------------|
| λυθήσομαι    |
| λυθήσῃ       |
| λυθήσεται    |
| λυθήσε-σθον  |
| λυθήσε-σθον  |
| λυθήσοι-μεθα |
| λυθήσε-σθε   |
| λυθήσονται   |

|                         |
|-------------------------|
| λυθῶ                    |
| λυθήῃ                   |
| λυθή                    |
| λυθή-των                |
| λυθή-τον                |
| λυθώ-μεν                |
| λυθή-τε                 |
| λυθώσι                  |
| λυθεί-ν                 |
| λυθεί-ς                 |
| λυθεί                   |
| λυθεί-τον or λυθείη-τον |
| λυθεί-την               |
| λυθεί-μεν               |
| λυθεί-τε                |
| λυθείη-ν                |
| λυθείη-σαν              |

|              |
|--------------|
| λυθήσοι-μην  |
| λυθήσοι-ο    |
| λυθήσοι-το   |
| λυθήσοι-σθον |
| λυθήσοι-σθον |
| λυθήσοι-μεθα |
| λυθήσοι-σθε  |
| λυθήσοι-ντο  |

λυθή-ναι

λυθείς, -είσα,  
-έν

λυθήσε-σθαι

λυθησέ-μενος,  
-η, -ον

## 771. Future System or Liquid

Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

## 772. First Aorist System of Liquid

Verbs: φαίνω (φαν-), SHOW.

|              |      | ACTIVE.               |                        | MIDDLE.  | ACTIVE.           |                        | MIDDLE. |
|--------------|------|-----------------------|------------------------|----------|-------------------|------------------------|---------|
|              |      | FUTURE.               |                        |          | FIRST AORIST.     |                        |         |
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 | φανῶ                  | φανοῦμαι               |          | ἔ-φηνά            | ἔ-φηνά-μην             |         |
|              | 2    | φανείς                | φανεί                  |          | ἔ-φηνά-ς          | ἔ-φήνω                 |         |
|              | 3    | φανεί                 | φανεί-ται              |          | ἔ-φηνε            | ἔ-φήνα-το              |         |
|              | D. 2 | φανεί-τον             | φανεί-σθον             |          | ἔ-φήνα-τον        | ἔ-φήνα-σθον            |         |
|              | 3    | φανεί-τον             | φανεί-σθον             |          | ἔ-φήνα-την        | ἔ-φηνά-σθην            |         |
|              | P. 1 | φανοῦ-μεν             | φανοῦ-μεθα             |          | ἔ-φήνα-μεν        | ἔ-φηνά-μεθα            |         |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | 2    | φανεί-τε              | φανεί-σθε              |          | ἔ-φήνα-τε         | ἔ-φήνα-σθε             |         |
|              | 3    | φανούσι               | φανοῦνται              |          | ἔ-φηνά-ν          | ἔ-φήνα-ντο             |         |
|              | S. 1 |                       |                        |          | φήνω              | φήνω-μαι               |         |
|              | 2    |                       |                        |          | φήνῃς             | φήνῃ                   |         |
|              | 3    |                       |                        |          | φήνῃ              | φήνῃ-ται               |         |
|              | D. 2 |                       |                        |          | φήνῃ-τον          | φήνῃ-σθον              |         |
| OPTATIVE.    | 3    |                       |                        |          | φήνῃ-τον          | φήνῃ-σθον              |         |
|              | P. 1 |                       |                        |          | φήνω-μεν          | φήνώ-μεθα              |         |
|              | 2    |                       |                        |          | φήνῃ-τε           | φήνῃ-σθε               |         |
|              | 3    |                       |                        |          | φήνωσι            | φήνω-νται              |         |
|              | S. 1 | φανοίη-ν or φανοί-μι  | φανοί-μην              |          | φήναι-μι          | φήναι-μην              |         |
|              | 2    | φανοίη-ς              | φανοί-ς                | φανοί-ο  | φήνεια-ς, φήναι-ς | φήναι-ο                |         |
| IMPERATIVE.  | 3    | φανοίη                | φανοί                  | φανοί-το | φήναι, φήναι      | φήναι-το               |         |
|              | D. 2 | φανοί-τον             | φανοί-σθον             |          | φήναι-τον         | φήναι-σθον             |         |
|              | 3    | φανοί-την             | φανοί-σθην             |          | φήναι-την         | φήναι-σθην             |         |
|              | P. 1 | φανοί-μεν             | φανοί-μεθα             |          | φήναι-μεν         | φήναι-μεθα             |         |
|              | 2    | φανοί-τε              | φανοί-σθε              |          | φήναι-τε          | φήναι-σθε              |         |
|              | 3    | φανοίε-ν              | φανοί-ντο              |          | φήνεια-ν, φήναι-ν | φήναι-ντο              |         |
| INFINITIVE.  | S. 2 |                       |                        |          | φήνον             | φήναι                  |         |
|              | 3    |                       |                        |          | φήνά-τω           | φήνά-σθω               |         |
|              | D. 2 |                       |                        |          | φήνα-τον          | φήνα-σθον              |         |
|              | 3    |                       |                        |          | φήνά-των          | φήνά-σθων              |         |
|              | P. 2 |                       |                        |          | φήνα-τε           | φήνα-σθε               |         |
|              | 3    |                       |                        |          | φήνά-ντων         | φήνά-σθων              |         |
| INFIN.       |      | φανέν                 | φανεί-σθαι             |          | φήναι             | φήνα-σθαι              |         |
| PARTIC.      |      | φανών, -ούσα,<br>-ούν | φανοῦ-μενος<br>-η, -ον |          | φής, -ῆσα,<br>-αν | φήνά-μενος,<br>-η, -ον |         |

**773. Second Aorist System**  
 of λείω (λεῖ) LEAVE.

ACTIVE                      MIDDLE

SECOND AORIST.

|             |      |            |             |
|-------------|------|------------|-------------|
| INDICATIVE. | S. 1 | ἔ-λιπο-ν   | ἔ-λιπό-μην  |
|             | 2    | ἔ-λιπε-ς   | ἔ-λ-που     |
|             | 3    | ἔ-λιπε     | ἔ-λίπε-το   |
|             | P. 2 | ἔ-λιπε-τοί | ἔ-λίπε-σθον |
|             | 3    | ἔ-λιπέ-την | ἔ-λίπέ-σθην |
|             | P. 1 | ἔ-λίπο-μεν | ἔ-λιπό-μεθα |
|             | 2    | ἔ-λίπε-τε  | ἔ-λίπε-σθε  |
|             | 3    | ἔ-λιπο-ν   | ἔ-λίπο-ντο  |

|              |      |          |           |
|--------------|------|----------|-----------|
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | α. 1 | λίπω     | λίπω-μαι  |
|              | 2    | λίπῃς    | λίπῃ      |
|              | 3    | λίπῃ     | λίπῃ-ται  |
|              | P. 2 | λίπῃ-τον | λίπῃ-σθον |
|              | 3    | λίπῃ-τον | λίπῃ-σθον |
|              | P. 1 | λίπω-μεν | λίπώ-μεθα |
|              | 2    | λίπῃ-τε  | λίπῃ-σθε  |
|              | 3    | λίπωσι   | λίπω-νται |

|           |      |           |            |
|-----------|------|-----------|------------|
| OPTATIVE. | α. 1 | λίποι-μι  | λίποι-μην  |
|           | 2    | λίποι-ς   | λίποι-ο    |
|           | 3    | λίποι     | λίποι-το   |
|           | P. 2 | λίποι-τον | λίποι-σθον |
|           | 3    | λίποι-την | λίποι-σθην |
|           | P. 1 | λίποι-μεν | λίποι-μεθα |
|           | 2    | λίποι-τε  | λίποι-σθε  |
|           | 3    | λίποι-ν   | λίποι-ντο  |

|             |      |           |           |
|-------------|------|-----------|-----------|
| IMPERATIVE. | α. 2 | λίπε      | λίποῦ     |
|             | 3    | λίπέ-τω   | λίπέ-σθω  |
|             | P. 2 | λίπε-τον  | λίπε-σθον |
|             | 3    | λίπέ-των  | λίπέ-σθων |
|             | P. 2 | λίπε-τε   | λίπε-σθε  |
|             | 3    | λίπό-ντων | λίπέ-σθων |

INFIN.    λιπῶν                      λιπέ-σθαι

 PARTIC.    λιπών, -ούσα,    λιπό-μενος,  
    -όν                      -η, -ον

**774. Second Perfect System**  
 of λείω (λεῖ), LEAVE.

ACTIVE.

SECOND PERFECT.    SECOND PLUR.

|            |                |
|------------|----------------|
| ἠλοῖκα     | ἔ-λελοίπη      |
| ἠλοῖκα-ς   | ἔ-λελοίπη-ς    |
| ἠλοῖκα     | ἔ-λελοίπει     |
| ἠλοῖκα-τον | ἔ-λελοίπει-τον |
| ἠλοῖκα-τον | ἔ-λελοίπέ-την  |
| ἠλοῖκα-μεν | ἔ-λελοίπει-μεν |
| ἠλοῖκα-τε  | ἔ-λελοίπει-τε  |
| ἠλοῖπᾶσι   | ἔ-λελοίπει-σαν |

SECOND PERFECT.

|             |
|-------------|
| ἠλοῖκα      |
| ἠλοῖπῃς     |
| ἠλοῖπῃ      |
| ἠλοῖπῃ-τον  |
| ἠλοῖπῃ-τον  |
| ἠλοῖπω-μεν  |
| ἠλοῖπῃ-τε   |
| ἠλοῖπωσι    |
| ἠλοῖποι-μι  |
| ἠλοῖποι-ς   |
| ἠλοῖποι     |
| ἠλοῖποι-τον |
| ἠλοῖποι-την |
| ἠλοῖποι-μεν |
| ἠλοῖποι-τε  |
| ἠλοῖποι-ν   |

ληλοῖπέ-ναι

 ληλοῖπῶς, -ύς,  
    -ός

## 775. Perfect Middle System of Labial Mute Verbs:

λείπω (λιπ), LEAVE.

## MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

|             |      | PERFECT.                            | PLUPERFECT.                         |
|-------------|------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| INDICATIVE. | S. 1 | (λελειπ-μαι) λέλειμ-μαι             | (έ-λελειπ-μην) έ-λελειμ-μην         |
|             | 2    | (λελειπ-σαι) λέλειψαι               | (έ-λελειπ-σο) έ-λελειψο             |
|             | 3    | (λελειπ-ται) λέλειπ-ται             | (έ-λελειπ-το) έ-λελειπ-το           |
|             | D. 2 | (λελειπ-σθον) λέλειφ-θον            | (έ-λελειπ-σθον) έ-λελειφ-θον        |
|             | 3    | (λελειπ-σθον) λέλειφ-θον            | (έ-λελειπ-σθην) έ-λελειφ-θην        |
|             | P. 1 | (λελειπ-μεθα) λελείμ-μεθα           | (έ-λελειπ-μεθα) έ-λελείμ-μεθα       |
|             | 2    | (λελειπ-σθε) λέλειφ-θε              | (έ-λελειπ-σθε) έ-λελειφ-θε          |
|             | 3    | (λελειπ-μενοι) λελείμ-μένοι<br>είσι | (λελειπ-μενοι) λελείμ-μένοι<br>ήσαν |

|              |      | PERFECT.                                |
|--------------|------|---|
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | S.   | (λελειπ-μενοι) λελείμ-μένος ᾶ, etc.     |
|              | D.   | (λελειπ-μενω) λελείμ-μένω ήτον, etc.    |
|              | P.   | (λελειπ-μενοι) λελείμ-μένοι ᾶμεν, etc.  |
| OPTATIVE.    | S.   | (λελειπ-μενοι) λελείμ-μένος εἴην, etc.  |
|              | D.   | (λελειπ-μενω) λελείμ-μένω εἶτον, etc.   |
|              | P.   | (λελειπ-μενοι) λελείμ-μένοι εἶμεν, etc. |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 2 | (λελειπ-σο) λέλειψο                     |
|              | 3    | (λελειπ-σθω) λέλειφ-θω                  |
|              | D. 2 | (λελειπ-σθον) λέλειφ-θον                |
|              | 3    | (λελειπ-σθων) λέλειφ-θων                |
|              | P. 2 | (λελειπ-σθε) λέλειφ-θε                  |
|              | 3    | (λελειπ-σθων) λέλειφ-θων                |
| INFIN.       |      | (λελειπ-σθαι) λέλειφ-θαι                |
| PARTIC.      |      | (λελειπ-μενοι) λελείμ-μένος, -η, -ον    |

## FUTURE PERFECT.

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| INDIC.  | (λελειπ-σο-μαι) λελείψο-μαι, etc.        |
| OPT.    | (λελειπ-σοι-μην) λελείψοι-μην, etc.      |
| INFIN.  | (λελειπ-σε-σθαι) λελείψε-σθαι            |
| PARTIC. | (λελειπ-σο-μενος) λελείψό-μενος, -η, -ον |

## 776. Perfect Middle System of

Palatal Mute Verbs:

ἴγω (άγ), LEAD.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

|   |            |               |
|---|------------|---------------|
| 1 | (ἴγ-μαι)   | ἴγ-μαι        |
| 2 | (ἴγ-σαι)   | ἴξαι          |
| 3 | (ἴγ-αι)    | ἴκ-ται        |
| 2 | (ἴγ-σθον)  | ἴχ-θον        |
| 3 | (ἴγ-σθε.)  | ἴχ-θον        |
| 1 | (ἴγ-μεθα)  | ἴγ-μεθα       |
| 2 | (ἴγ-σθε)   | ἴχ-θε         |
| 3 | (ἴγ-μενοι) | ἴγ-μένοι εἰσι |

PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.

|    |   |            |               |
|----|---|------------|---------------|
| α. | 1 | (ἴγ-μην)   | ἴγ-μην        |
|    | 2 | (ἴγ-το)    | ἴξο           |
|    | 3 | (ἴγ-το)    | ἴκ-το         |
| β. | 2 | (ἴγ-σθον)  | ἴχ-θον        |
|    | 3 | (ἴγ-σθην)  | ἴχ-σθην       |
| γ. | 1 | (ἴγ-μεθα)  | ἴγ-μεθα       |
|    | 2 | (ἴγ-σθε)   | ἴχ-θε         |
|    | 3 | (ἴγ-μενοι) | ἴγ-μένοι ἦσαν |

PERFECT.

|             |    |            |                     |        |
|-------------|----|------------|---------------------|--------|
| SUBJV.      |    | (ἴγ-μενος) | ἴγ-μένος ᾶ, etc.    |        |
| OPT.        |    | (ἴγ-μενοι) | ἴγ-μένος εἴην, etc. |        |
| IMPERATIVE. | α. | 2          | (ἴγ-σο)             | ἴξο    |
|             |    | 3          | (ἴγ-σθω)            | ἴχ-θω  |
|             | β. | 2          | (ἴγ-σθον)           | ἴχ-θον |
|             |    | 3          | (ἴγ-σθων)           | ἴχ-θων |
|             | γ. | 2          | (ἴγ-σθε)            | ἴχ-θε  |
|             |    | 3          | (ἴγ-σθων)           | ἴχ-θων |
| INFIN.      |    | (ἴγ-σθαι)  | ἴχ-θαι              |        |
| PARTIC.     |    | (ἴγ-μενος) | ἴγ-μένος, -η, -ον   |        |

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

## 777. Perfect Middle System of

Lingual Mute Verbs:

πειθω (πειθ), PERSUADE.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

|              |                   |
|--------------|-------------------|
| (πειθ-μαι)   | πέπεισ-μαι        |
| (πειθ-σαι)   | πέπει-σαι         |
| (πειθ-ται)   | πέπεισ-ται        |
| (πειθ-σθον)  | πέπει-σθον        |
| (πειθ-σθε.)  | πέπει-σθον        |
| (πειθ-μεθα)  | πεπεισ-μεθα       |
| (πειθ-σθε)   | πέπει-σθε         |
| (πειθ-μενοι) | πεπεισ-μένοι εἰσι |

PLUPERFECT.

|                |                     |
|----------------|---------------------|
| (ἐ-πειθ-μην)   | ἐ-πεπεισ-μην        |
| (ἐ-πειθ-το)    | ἐ-πέπει-το          |
| (ἐ-πειθ-το)    | ἐ-πέπεισ-το         |
| (ἐ-πειθ-σθον)  | ἐ-πέπει-σθον        |
| (ἐ-πειθ-σθην)  | ἐ-πέπει-σθην        |
| (ἐ-πειθ-μεθα)  | ἐ-πεπεισ-μεθα       |
| (ἐ-πειθ-σθε)   | ἐ-πέπει-σθε         |
| (ἐ-πειθ-μενοι) | ἐ-πεπεισ-μένοι ἦσαν |

PERFECT.

|              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| (πειθ-μενος) | πεπεισ-μένος ᾶ, etc.    |
| (πειθ-μενοι) | πεπεισ-μένος εἴην, etc. |
| (πειθ-σο)    | πέπει-σο                |
| (πειθ-σθω)   | πέπει-σθω               |
| (πειθ-σθον)  | πέπει-σθον              |
| (πειθ-σθων)  | πέπει-σθων              |
| (πειθ-σθε)   | πέπει-σθε               |
| (πειθ-σθων)  | πέπει-σθων              |
| (πειθ-σθαι)  | πέπει-σθαι              |
| (πειθ-μενος) | πεπεισ-μένος, -η, -ον   |

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

**778. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: στέλλω (στέλ), SEND.**

**779. Perfect Middle System of Liquid Verbs: φαίνω (φάν), SHOW.**

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE.

|              |      | MIDDLE and PASSIVE.     |             | MIDDLE and PASSIVE.     |              |
|--------------|------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|--------------|
|              |      | PERFECT.                | PLUPERFECT. | PERFECT.                | PLUPERFECT.  |
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 | ἵσταλ-μαι               | ἵστάλ-μην   | πέφασ-μαι               | ἔ-πέφάσ-μην  |
|              | 2    | ἵσταλ-σαι               | ἵσταλ-σο    |                         |              |
|              | 3    | ἵσταλ-ται               | ἵσταλ-το    | πέφαν-ται               | ἔ-πέφαν-το   |
|              | D. 2 | ἵσταλ-θον               | ἵσταλ-θον   | πέφαν-θον               | ἔ-πέφαν-θον  |
|              | 3    | ἵσταλ-θον               | ἵστάλ-θην   | πέφαν-θον               | ἔ-πεφάν-θην  |
|              | P. 1 | ἵστάλ-μεθα              | ἵστάλ-μεθα  | πεφάσ-μεθα              | ἔ-πεφάσ-μεθα |
|              | 2    | ἵσταλ-θε                | ἵσταλ-θε    | πέφαν-θε                | ἔ-πέφαν-θε   |
|              | 3    | ἵσταλ-μένοι             | ἵσταλ-μένοι | πεφασ-μένοι             | πεφασ-μένοι  |
|              |      | εἰσὶ                    | ἦσαν        | εἰσὶ                    | ἦσαν         |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. |      | PERFECT.                |             | PERFECT.                |              |
|              | S.   | ἵσταλ-μένος ᾧ, etc.     |             | πεφασ-μένος ᾧ, etc.     |              |
|              | D.   | ἵσταλ-μένω ἦτον, etc.   |             | πεφασ-μένω ἦτον, etc.   |              |
| OPTATIVE.    | P.   | ἵσταλ-μένοι ᾧμεν, etc.  |             | πεφασ-μένοι ᾧμεν, etc.  |              |
|              | S.   | ἵσταλ-μένος εἶην, etc.  |             | πεφασ-μένος εἶην, etc.  |              |
|              | D.   | ἵσταλ-μένω εἶτον, etc.  |             | πεφασ-μένω εἶτον, etc.  |              |
| IMPERATIVE.  | P.   | ἵσταλ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc. |             | πεφασ-μένοι εἴμεν, etc. |              |
|              | S. 2 | ἵσταλ-σο                |             |                         |              |
|              | 3    | ἵστάλ-θω                |             | πεφάν-θω                |              |
|              | D. 2 | ἵσταλ-θον               |             | πέφαν-θον               |              |
|              | 3    | ἵστάλ-θων               |             | πεφάν-θων               |              |
| INFIN.       | P. 2 | ἵσταλ-θε                |             | πέφαν-θε                |              |
|              | 3    | ἵστάλ-θων               |             | πεφάν-θων               |              |
| PARTIC.      |      | ἵστάλ-θαι               |             | πεφάν-θαι               |              |
|              |      | ἵσταλ-μένος, -η, -ον    |             | πεφασ-μένος, -η, -ον    |              |

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

NO FUTURE PERFECT.

780. Second Passive System of *στέλλω* (στέλλ), SEND.

|              |      | PASSIVE                   |                        |
|--------------|------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|              |      | SECOND AORIST.            | SECOND FUTURE.         |
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 | ἐ-στάλη ν                 | σταλήσο-μαι            |
|              | 2    | ἐ-στάλη-ς                 | σταλήσει               |
|              | 3    | ἐ-στάλη                   | σταλήσει-τοί           |
|              | D. 2 | ἐ-στάλη-τοί               | σταλήσι-σθον           |
|              | 3    | ἐ-σταλή-την               | σταλήσει-σθον          |
|              | P. 1 | ἐ-στάλη-μεν               | σταλήσο-μεθα           |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | 2    | ἐ-στάλη-τε                | σταλήσει-σθε           |
|              | 3    | ἐ-στάλη-σαν               | σταλήσο-νται           |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 1 | σταλῶ                     |                        |
|              | 2    | σταλῆς                    |                        |
|              | 3    | σταλῆ                     |                        |
|              | D. 2 | σταλή-τον                 |                        |
|              | 3    | σταλή-τον                 |                        |
|              | P. 1 | σταλῶ-μεν                 |                        |
| OPTATIVE.    | 2    | σταλή-τε                  |                        |
|              | 3    | σταλῶσι                   |                        |
|              | S. 1 | σταλείη-ν                 | σταλήσοι-μην           |
|              | 2    | σταλείη-ς                 | σταλήσοι-ο             |
|              | 3    | σταλείη                   | σταλήσοι-το            |
|              | D. 2 | σταλεί-τον or σταλείη-τον | σταλήσοι-σθον          |
| INFINITIVE.  | 3    | σταλεί-την                | σταλήσοι-σθην          |
|              | P. 1 | σταλεί-μεν                | σταλήσοι-μεθα          |
|              | 2    | σταλεί-τε                 | σταλήσοι-σθε           |
|              | 3    | σταλεί-σαν                | σταλήσοι-ντο           |
| PARTIC.      | S. 2 | στάλη-θι                  |                        |
|              | 3    | σταλή-τω                  |                        |
|              | D. 2 | στάλη-τον                 |                        |
|              | 3    | σταλή-των                 |                        |
|              | P. 2 | στάλη-τε                  |                        |
|              | 3    | σταλεί-ντων               |                        |
| INFIN.       |      | σταλή-ναι                 | σταλήσι-σθαι           |
| PARTIC.      |      | σταλής, -είσα, -έν        | σταλήσέ-μενος, -η, -ον |

## 781.

## Present System of τιμάω, HONOR.

|              |      | ACTIVE.     |          | MIDDLE and PASSIVE. |           |
|--------------|------|-------------|----------|---------------------|-----------|
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 | (τιμάω)     | τιμῶ     | (τιμάομαι)          | τιμῶμαι   |
|              | 2    | (τιμάεις)   | τιμῆς    | (τιμάει)            | τιμῇ      |
|              | 3    | (τιμάει)    | τιμῇ     | (τιμάεται)          | τιμάται   |
|              | D. 2 | (τιμάετον)  | τιμᾶτον  | (τιμάεσθον)         | τιμᾶσθον  |
|              | 3    | (τιμάετον)  | τιμᾶτον  | (τιμάεσθον)         | τιμᾶσθον  |
|              | P. 1 | (τιμάομεν)  | τιμῶμεν  | (τιμαδμεθα)         | τιμῶμεθα  |
|              | 2    | (τιμάετε)   | τιμᾶτε   | (τιμάεσθε)          | τιμᾶσθε   |
|              | 3    | (τιμάουσι)  | τιμῶσι   | (τιμάονται)         | τιμῶνται  |
|              |      | IMPERFECT.  |          | IMPERFECT.          |           |
| INDICATIVE.  | A. 1 | (ἐτίμαον)   | ἐτίμων   | (ἐτίμαδμην)         | ἐτιμῶμην  |
|              | 2    | (ἐτίμαες)   | ἐτίμας   | (ἐτίμαδον)          | ἐτιμῶ     |
|              | 3    | (ἐτίμαε)    | ἐτιμά    | (ἐτίμαδετο)         | ἐτιμᾶτο   |
|              | D. 2 | (ἐτιμάετον) | ἐτιμᾶτον | (ἐτιμάεσθον)        | ἐτιμᾶσθον |
|              | 3    | (ἐτιμάετην) | ἐτιμᾶτην | (ἐτιμάεσθην)        | ἐτιμᾶσθην |
|              | P. 1 | (ἐτιμάομεν) | ἐτιμῶμεν | (ἐτιμαδμεθα)        | ἐτιμῶμεθα |
|              | 2    | (ἐτιμάετε)  | ἐτιμᾶτε  | (ἐτιμάεσθε)         | ἐτιμᾶσθε  |
|              | 3    | (ἐτίμαον)   | ἐτίμων   | (ἐτιμάοντο)         | ἐτιμῶντο  |
|              |      | PRESENT.    |          | PRESENT.            |           |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | S. 1 | (τιμάω)     | τιμῶ     | (τιμάωμαι)          | τιμῶ      |
|              | 2    | (τιμάῃς)    | τιμῆς    | (τιμάῃ)             | τιμῇ      |
|              | 3    | (τιμάῃ)     | τιμῇ     | (τιμάηται)          | τιμάται   |
|              | D. 2 | (τιμάητον)  | τιμᾶτον  | (τιμάησθον)         | τιμᾶσθον  |
|              | 3    | (τιμάητον)  | τιμᾶτον  | (τιμάησθον)         | τιμᾶσθον  |
|              | P. 1 | (τιμάωμεν)  | τιμῶμεν  | (τιμαῶμεθα)         | τιμῶμεθα  |
|              | 2    | (τιμάητε)   | τιμᾶτε   | (τιμάησθε)          | τιμᾶσθε   |
|              | 3    | (τιμάωσι)   | τιμῶσι   | (τιμάωνται)         | τιμῶνται  |



## Present System of τίμᾶω, HONOR (continued).

|             |    | ACTIVE.      |           | MIDDLE and PASSIVE. |           |
|-------------|----|--------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|
|             |    | PRESENT.     |           | PRESENT.            |           |
| OPTATIVE.   | 1  | (τίμᾶναι)    | τίμῶμαι   | (τίμασθῆναι)        | τίμῶμαι   |
|             | 2  | (τίμᾶς)      | τίμῃς     | (τίμασθῆς)          | τίμῃς     |
|             | 3  | (τίμῶι)      | τίμῃ      | (τίμασθῶι)          | τίμῃ      |
|             | 2  | (τίμασθῶν)   | τίμῶσθον  | (τίμασθῶν)          | τίμῶσθον  |
|             | 3  | (τίμασθῇν)   | τίμῶσθην  | (τίμασθῇν)          | τίμῶσθην  |
|             | 1  | (τίμασμεν)   | τίμῶμεν   | (τίμασμεθα)         | τίμῶμεθα  |
|             | 2  | (τίμασθε)    | τίμῶτε    | (τίμασθε)           | τίμῶσθε   |
|             | 3  | (τίμασιν)    | τίμῃν     | (τίμασιντο)         | τίμῶντο   |
|             |    | or           | or        |                     |           |
| OPTATIVE.   | 1  | (τίμασιν)    | τίμῶσιν   |                     |           |
|             | 2  | (τίμασῖς)    | τίμῶσῃς   |                     |           |
|             | 3  | (τίμασῖν)    | τίμῶσῃ    |                     |           |
|             | 2  | (τίμασθῆναι) | τίμῶσθον  |                     |           |
|             | 3  | (τίμασθῆναι) | τίμῶσθην  |                     |           |
|             | 1  | (τίμασθμεν)  | τίμῶσθμεν |                     |           |
|             | 2  | (τίμασθτε)   | τίμῶσθτε  |                     |           |
|             | 3  | (τίμασθσαν)  | τίμῶσθσαν |                     |           |
| IMPERATIVE. | 2  | (τίμαε)      | τίμῃ      | (τίμᾶν)             | τίμᾶ      |
|             | 3  | (τίμαέτω)    | τίμᾶτω    | (τίμαέσθω)          | τίμᾶσθω   |
|             | 2  | (τίμαεσθον)  | τίμᾶσθον  | (τίμαεσθον)         | τίμᾶσθον  |
|             | 3  | (τίμαέτων)   | τίμᾶτων   | (τίμαέσθων)         | τίμᾶσθων  |
|             | 2  | (τίμαεσθε)   | τίμᾶτε    | (τίμαεσθε)          | τίμᾶσθε   |
|             | 3  | (τίμαόντων)  | τίμᾶντων  | (τίμαέσθων)         | τίμᾶσθων  |
|             |    |              |           |                     |           |
|             |    |              |           |                     |           |
|             |    |              |           |                     |           |
| INFIN.      |    | (τίμαειν)    | τίμᾶν     | (τίμαεσθαι)         | τίμᾶσθαι  |
| PARTIC.     | M. | (τίμᾶων)     | τίμῶν     | (τίμαόμενοι)        | τίμῶμενος |
|             | F. | (τίμᾶουσα)   | τίμᾶσα    | (τίμαόμενη)         | τίμᾶμένη  |
|             | N. | (τίμᾶον)     | τίμῶν     | (τίμαόμενον)        | τίμῶμενον |

## 782.

## Present System of ποίω, DO, MAKE.

| ACTIVE.    |   |             |            | MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. |             |  |  |
|------------|---|-------------|------------|---------------------|-------------|--|--|
| PRESENT.   |   |             |            | PRESENT.            |             |  |  |
| α.         | 1 | (ποιέω)     | ποιῶ       | (ποιέομαι)          | ποιούμαι    |  |  |
|            | 2 | (ποιεῖς)    | ποιεῖς     | (ποιεῖ)             | ποιεῖ       |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ποιεῖ)     | ποιεῖ      | (ποιέται)           | ποιεῖται    |  |  |
| β.         | 2 | (ποιέετον)  | ποιεῖτον   | (ποιέεσθον)         | ποιεῖσθον   |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ποιέετον)  | ποιεῖτον   | (ποιέεσθον)         | ποιεῖσθον   |  |  |
| γ.         | 1 | (ποιούμεν)  | ποιούμεν   | (ποιόμεθα)          | ποιούμεθα   |  |  |
|            | 2 | (ποιέετε)   | ποιεῖτε    | (ποιέεσθε)          | ποιεῖσθε    |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ποιούσιν)  | ποιούσιν   | (ποιούνται)         | ποιούνται   |  |  |
| IMPERFECT. |   |             |            | IMPERFECT.          |             |  |  |
| α.         | 1 | (ἐποίουν)   | ἐποιοῦν    | (ἐποιόμην)          | ἐποιοῦμην   |  |  |
|            | 2 | (ἐποίεις)   | ἐποιοεῖς   | (ἐποίου)            | ἐποιοῦ      |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ἐποίει)    | ἐποιοεῖ    | (ἐποιέτο)           | ἐποιεῖτο    |  |  |
| β.         | 2 | (ἐποιέετον) | ἐποιοεῖτον | (ἐποιέεσθον)        | ἐποιοεῖσθον |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ἐποιεῖτην) | ἐποιοεῖτην | (ἐποιεῖσθην)        | ἐποιοεῖσθην |  |  |
| γ.         | 1 | (ἐποιόμεν)  | ἐποιοούμεν | (ἐποιόμεθα)         | ἐποιοούμεθα |  |  |
|            | 2 | (ἐποιέετε)  | ἐποιοεῖτε  | (ἐποιέεσθε)         | ἐποιοεῖσθε  |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ἐποίουν)   | ἐποιοῦν    | (ἐποιούντο)         | ἐποιοούντο  |  |  |
| PRESENT.   |   |             |            | PRESENT.            |             |  |  |
| α.         | 1 | (ποιῶ)      | ποιῶ       | (ποιῶμαι)           | ποιῶμαι     |  |  |
|            | 2 | (ποιῆς)     | ποιῆς      | (ποιῆ)              | ποιῆ        |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ποιῆ)      | ποιῆ       | (ποιῆται)           | ποιῆται     |  |  |
| β.         | 2 | (ποιήετον)  | ποιήετον   | (ποιήεσθον)         | ποιήεσθον   |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ποιήετον)  | ποιήετον   | (ποιήεσθον)         | ποιήεσθον   |  |  |
| γ.         | 1 | (ποιώμεν)   | ποιώμεν    | (ποιώμεθα)          | ποιώμεθα    |  |  |
|            | 2 | (ποιήετε)   | ποιήετε    | (ποιήεσθε)          | ποιήεσθε    |  |  |
|            | 3 | (ποιῶσιν)   | ποιῶσιν    | (ποιώνται)          | ποιώνται    |  |  |

## Present System of ποιέω, DO, MAKE (continued).

|             |    | ACTIVE.      |            | MIDDLE and PASSIVE. |            |
|-------------|----|--------------|------------|---------------------|------------|
|             |    | PRESENT      |            | PRESENT.            |            |
| OPTATIVE.   | 1  | (ποιέωμι)    | ποιέωμι    | (ποιεοίμην)         | ποιεοίμην  |
|             | 2  | (ποιέοις)    | ποιέοις    | (ποιέσθαι)          | ποιέσθαι   |
|             | 3  | (ποιέοι)     | ποιέοι     | (ποιέοιτο)          | ποιέοιτο   |
|             | 2  | (ποιέοιτον)  | ποιέοιτον  | (ποιέοισθαι)        | ποιέοισθαι |
|             | 3  | (ποιεοίτην)  | ποιεοίτην  | (ποιεοίσθην)        | ποιεοίσθην |
|             | 1  | (ποιεοίμεν)  | ποιεοίμεν  | (ποιεοίμεθα)        | ποιεοίμεθα |
|             | 2  | (ποιεοίτε)   | ποιεοίτε   | (ποιεοίσθε)         | ποιεοίσθε  |
|             | 3  | (ποιέοιεν)   | ποιέοιεν   | (ποιέοιντο)         | ποιέοιντο  |
|             |    | or           | or         |                     |            |
| OPTATIVE.   | 1  | (ποιεοίην)   | ποιεοίην   |                     |            |
|             | 2  | (ποιεοίης)   | ποιεοίης   |                     |            |
|             | 3  | (ποιεοίη)    | ποιεοίη    |                     |            |
|             | 2  | (ποιεοίητον) | ποιεοίητον |                     |            |
|             | 3  | (ποιεοιήτην) | ποιεοιήτην |                     |            |
|             | 1  | (ποιεοίμεν)  | ποιεοίμεν  |                     |            |
|             | 2  | (ποιεοίητε)  | ποιεοίητε  |                     |            |
|             | 3  | (ποιεοίησαν) | ποιεοίησαν |                     |            |
| IMPERATIVE. | 2  | (ποιέε)      | ποιέε      | (ποιέου)            | ποιέου     |
|             | 3  | (ποιέτω)     | ποιέτω     | (ποιέσθω)           | ποιέσθω    |
|             | 2  | (ποιέετον)   | ποιέετον   | (ποιέεσθον)         | ποιέεσθον  |
|             | 3  | (ποιέετων)   | ποιέετων   | (ποιέεσθων)         | ποιέεσθων  |
|             | 2  | (ποιέετε)    | ποιέετε    | (ποιέεσθε)          | ποιέεσθε   |
|             | 3  | (ποιέοντων)  | ποιέοντων  | (ποιέεσθων)         | ποιέεσθων  |
|             |    |              |            |                     |            |
|             |    |              |            |                     |            |
|             |    |              |            |                     |            |
| INFIN.      |    | (ποιέειν)    | ποιέειν    | (ποιέεσθαι)         | ποιέεσθαι  |
| PARTIC.     | M. | (ποιέων)     | ποιέων     | (ποιεόμενος)        | ποιεόμενος |
|             | F. | (ποιέουσα)   | ποιέουσα   | (ποιεομένη)         | ποιεομένη  |
|             | M. | (ποιούν)     | ποιούν     | (ποιεόμενος)        | ποιεόμενος |

## 783.

## Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST.

|              |       | ACTIVE.     |           | MIDDLE and PASSIVE. |            |
|--------------|-------|-------------|-----------|---------------------|------------|
|              |       | PRESENT.    |           | PRESENT.            |            |
| INDICATIVE.  | 8. 1  | (δηλόω)     | δηλώ      | (δηλόομαι)          | δηλοῦμαι   |
|              | 2     | (δηλόεις)   | δηλοῖς    | (δηλόει)            | δηλοῖ      |
|              | 3     | (δηλόει)    | δηλοῖ     | (δηλόεται)          | δηλοῦται   |
|              | 11. 2 | (δηλόετον)  | δηλοῦτον  | (δηλόεσθον)         | δηλοῦσθον  |
|              | 3     | (δηλόετον)  | δηλοῦτον  | (δηλόεσθον)         | δηλοῦσθον  |
|              | 17. 1 | (δηλόομεν)  | δηλοῦμεν  | (δηλοόμεθα)         | δηλούμεθα  |
|              | 2     | (δηλόετε)   | δηλοῦτε   | (δηλόεσθε)          | δηλοῦσθε   |
|              | 3     | (δηλόουσι)  | δηλοῦσι   | (δηλόονται)         | δηλοῦνται  |
|              |       |             |           |                     |            |
|              |       | IMPERFECT.  |           | IMPERFECT.          |            |
| INDICATIVE.  | 8. 1  | (ἐδήλοον)   | ἐδήλουν   | (ἐδηλοόμην)         | ἐδηλούμην  |
|              | 2     | (ἐδήλοες)   | ἐδήλους   | (ἐδηλόου)           | ἐδηλοῦ     |
|              | 3     | (ἐδήλοε)    | ἐδήλου    | (ἐδηλόετο)          | ἐδηλοῦτο   |
|              | 11. 2 | (ἐδηλόετον) | ἐδηλοῦτον | (ἐδηλόεσθον)        | ἐδηλοῦσθον |
|              | 3     | (ἐδηλοέτην) | ἐδηλοῦτην | (ἐδηλοέσθην)        | ἐδηλοῦσθην |
|              | 17. 1 | (ἐδηλόομεν) | ἐδηλοῦμεν | (ἐδηλοόμεθα)        | ἐδηλούμεθα |
|              | 2     | (ἐδηλόετε)  | ἐδηλοῦτε  | (ἐδηλόεσθε)         | ἐδηλοῦσθε  |
|              | 3     | (ἐδήλοον)   | ἐδήλουν   | (ἐδηλόοντο)         | ἐδηλοῦντο  |
|              |       |             |           |                     |            |
|              |       | PRESENT.    |           | PRESENT.            |            |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | 8. 1  | (δηλώω)     | δηλώω     | (δηλώομαι)          | δηλώομαι   |
|              | 2     | (δηλόῃς)    | δηλόῃς    | (δηλόῃ)             | δηλόῃ      |
|              | 3     | (δηλόῃ)     | δηλόῃ     | (δηλόηται)          | δηλώται    |
|              | 11. 2 | (δηλόητον)  | δηλώτον   | (δηλόησθον)         | δηλώσθον   |
|              | 3     | (δηλόητον)  | δηλώτον   | (δηλόησθον)         | δηλώσθον   |
|              | 17. 1 | (δηλώομεν)  | δηλώομεν  | (δηλοώμεθα)         | δηλώομεθα  |
|              | 2     | (δηλόητε)   | δηλώτε    | (δηλόησθε)          | δηλώσθε    |
|              | 3     | (δηλώωσι)   | δηλώωσι   | (δηλώωνται)         | δηλώνται   |
|              |       |             |           |                     |            |

## Present System of δηλόω, MANIFEST (continued).

|             |    | ACTIVE.      |            | MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. |            |
|-------------|----|--------------|------------|---------------------|------------|
|             |    | PRESENT      |            | PRESENT             |            |
| OPTATIVE.   | 1. | (δηλόοιμι)   | [δηλοίμι   | (δηλοοίμην)         | δηλούμην   |
|             | 2. | (δηλόοις)    | δηλοῖς     | (δηλόοιο)           | δηλοῖο     |
|             | 3. | (δηλόοι)     | δηλοῖ      | (δηλόοιτο)          | δηλοῖτο    |
|             | 1. | (δηλόοιτον)  | δηλοῖτον   | (δηλόοισθον)        | δηλοῖσθον  |
|             | 3. | (δηλοοίτην)  | δηλοῖτην   | (δηλοοίστην)        | δηλοίστην  |
|             | 1. | (δηλόοιμεν)  | δηλοῖμεν   | (δηλοοίμεθα)        | δηλοίμεθα  |
|             | 2. | (δηλόοιτε)   | δηλοῖτε    | (δηλόοισθε)         | δηλοῖσθε   |
|             | 3. | (δηλόοιεν)   | δηλοῖεν    | (δηλόοιυντο)        | δηλοῖντο   |
|             |    | or           | or         |                     |            |
| OPTATIVE.   | 2. | (δηλοοίης)   | δηλοῖης    |                     |            |
|             | 3. | (δηλοοίῃ)    | δηλοῖῃ     |                     |            |
|             | 1. | (δηλοοίητον) | [δηλοίητον |                     |            |
|             | 3. | (δηλοοιήτην) | δηλοιήτην] |                     |            |
|             | 1. | (δηλοοίημεν) | [δηλοίημεν |                     |            |
|             | 2. | (δηλοοίητε)  | δηλοίητε   |                     |            |
|             | 3. | (δηλοοίησαν) | δηλοίησαν] |                     |            |
| IMPERATIVE. | 2. | (δῆλοε)      | δῆλου      | (δηλόου)            | δηλόε      |
|             | 3. | (δηλόετω)    | δηλούτω    | (δηλόεσθω)          | δηλοέσθω   |
|             | 1. | (δηλόετον)   | δηλοῦτον   | (δηλόεσθον)         | δηλοεσθον  |
|             | 3. | (δηλόετων)   | δηλούτων   | (δηλόεσθων)         | δηλοεσθων  |
|             | 2. | (δηλόετε)    | δηλοῦτε    | (δηλόεσθε)          | δηλοεσθε   |
|             | 3. | (δηλόετων)   | δηλούτων   | (δηλόεσθων)         | δηλοεσθων  |
|             |    |              |            |                     |            |
|             |    |              |            |                     |            |
|             |    |              |            |                     |            |
| INFIN.      |    | (δηλόειν)    | δηλοῦν     | (δηλόεσθαι)         | δηλοεσθαι  |
| PARTIC.     | M. | (δηλῶν)      | δηλῶν      | (δηλούμενος)        | δηλούμενος |
|             | P. | (δηλούσα)    | δηλοῦσα    | (δηλουμένη)         | δηλουμένη  |
|             | N. | (δηλῶν)      | δηλῶν      | (δηλούμενον)        | δηλούμενον |

## VERBS IN MI.

784.

Present System of τιθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.

|              |      | ACTIVE.    |                    | MIDDLE and PASSIVE. |                      |
|--------------|------|------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
|              |      | PRESENT.   | IMPERFECT.         | PRESENT.            | IMPERFECT.           |
| INDICATIVE.  | N. 1 | τι-θη-μι   | ἐ-τι-θη-ν          | τι-θε-μαι           | ἐ-τι-θε-μην          |
|              | 2    | τι-θη-ς    | ἐ-τι-θε-ις         | τι-θε-σαι           | ἐ-τι-θε-σο           |
|              | 3    | τι-θη-σι   | ἐ-τι-θει           | τι-θε-ται           | ἐ-τι-θε-το           |
|              | D. 2 | τι-θε-τον  | ἐ-τι-θε-τον        | τι-θε-σθον          | ἐ-τι-θε-σθον         |
|              | 3    | τι-θε-τον  | ἐ-τι-θε-την        | τι-θε-σθον          | ἐ-τι-θε-σθην         |
|              | P. 1 | τι-θε-μεν  | ἐ-τι-θε-μεν        | τι-θε-μεθα          | ἐ-τι-θε-μεθα         |
|              | 2    | τι-θε-τε   | ἐ-τι-θε-τε         | τι-θε-σθε           | ἐ-τι-θε-σθε          |
|              | 3    | τι-θεί-ωσι | ἐ-τι-θε-σαν        | τι-θε-νται          | ἐ-τι-θε-ντο          |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. |      |            | PRESENT.           |                     |                      |
|              | N. 1 |            | τι-θῶ              |                     | τι-θῶ-μαι            |
|              | 2    |            | τι-θῇς             |                     | τι-θῇ                |
|              | 3    |            | τι-θῇ              |                     | τι-θῇ-ται            |
|              | D. 2 |            | τι-θῇ-τον          |                     | τι-θῇ-σθον           |
|              | 3    |            | τι-θῇ-τον          |                     | τι-θῇ-σθον           |
|              | P. 1 |            | τι-θῶ-μεν          |                     | τι-θῶ-μεθα           |
|              | 2    |            | τι-θῇ-τε           |                     | τι-θῇ-σθε            |
|              | 3    |            | τι-θῶσι            |                     | τι-θῶ-νται           |
| OPTATIVE.    | N. 1 |            | τι-θείη-ν          |                     | τι-θεί-μην           |
|              | 2    |            | τι-θείη-ς          |                     | τι-θεί-ο             |
|              | 3    |            | τι-θείη            |                     | τι-θεί-το            |
|              | D. 2 | τι-θεί-τον | ἢ τι-θείη-τον      |                     | τι-θεί-σθον          |
|              | 3    | τι-θεί-την | τι-θείη-την        |                     | τι-θεί-σθην          |
|              | P. 1 | τι-θεί-μεν | τι-θείη-μεν        |                     | τι-θεί-μεθα          |
|              | 2    | τι-θεί-τε  | τι-θείη-τε         |                     | τι-θεί-σθε           |
|              | 3    | τι-θεί-ν   | τι-θείη-σαν        |                     | τι-θεί-ντο           |
| IMPERATIVE.  | N. 2 |            | τί-θει             |                     | τί-θε-σο             |
|              | 3    |            | τί-θε-τω           |                     | τί-θε-σθω            |
|              | D. 2 |            | τί-θε-τον          |                     | τί-θε-σθον           |
|              | 3    |            | τί-θε-των          |                     | τί-θε-σθων           |
|              | P. 2 |            | τί-θε-τε           |                     | τί-θε-σθε            |
| INFIN.       | 3    |            | τι-θε-ντων         |                     | τι-θε-σθων           |
|              |      |            | τι-θε-ναι          |                     | τι-θε-σθαι           |
| PARTIC.      |      |            | τι-θείς, -ισα, -ιν |                     | τι-θε-μενος, -η, -ον |

## VERBS IN MI.

785.

Present System of δίδωμι (δο) GIVE

|              |      | ACTIVE   |            | MIDDLE and PASSIVE. |            |
|--------------|------|----------|------------|---------------------|------------|
|              |      | PRESENT. | IMPERFECT. | PRESENT.            | IMPERFECT. |
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 | δίδωμι   | ἔδιδουν    | δίδωμαι             | ἔδιδομην   |
|              | 2    | δίδεις   | ἔδιδους    | δίδοσαι             | ἔδιδου     |
|              | 3    | δίδωσι   | ἔδιδου     | δίδεται             | ἔδιδοτο    |
|              | D. 2 | δίδῃσιν  | ἔδιδουσιν  | δίδονται            | ἔδιδοντο   |
|              | 3    | δίδουσι  | ἔδιδον     | δίδονται            | ἔδιδον     |
|              | P. 1 | δίδωμεν  | ἔδιδόμεν   | δίδομεθα            | ἔδιδόμεθα  |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | 2    | δίδῃς    | ἔδιδῃς     | δίδῃ                | ἔδιδῃ      |
|              | 3    | δίδῃ     | ἔδιδῃ      | δίδῃται             | ἔδιδῃτο    |
|              | D. 2 | δίδῃσιν  | ἔδιδῃσιν   | δίδῃσιν             | ἔδιδῃσιν   |
|              | 3    | δίδῃσιν  | ἔδιδῃσιν   | δίδῃσιν             | ἔδιδῃσιν   |
|              | P. 1 | δίδωμεν  | ἔδιδωμεν   | δίδωμεθα            | ἔδιδωμεθα  |
|              | 2    | δίδῃς    | ἔδιδῃς     | δίδῃ                | ἔδιδῃ      |
| OPTATIVE.    | 3    | δίδῃ     | ἔδιδῃ      | δίδῃται             | ἔδιδῃτο    |
|              | S. 1 | δίδωι    | ἔδιδωι     | δίδωι               | ἔδιδωι     |
|              | 2    | δίδῃς    | ἔδιδῃς     | δίδῃ                | ἔδιδῃ      |
|              | 3    | δίδῃ     | ἔδιδῃ      | δίδῃται             | ἔδιδῃτο    |
|              | D. 2 | δίδῃσιν  | ἔδιδῃσιν   | δίδῃσιν             | ἔδιδῃσιν   |
|              | 3    | δίδῃσιν  | ἔδιδῃσιν   | δίδῃσιν             | ἔδιδῃσιν   |
| IMPERATIVE.  | P. 1 | δίδωμεν  | ἔδιδωμεν   | δίδωμεθα            | ἔδιδωμεθα  |
|              | 2    | δίδῃς    | ἔδιδῃς     | δίδῃ                | ἔδιδῃ      |
|              | 3    | δίδῃ     | ἔδιδῃ      | δίδῃται             | ἔδιδῃτο    |
|              | S. 2 | δίδου    | ἔδίδου     | δίδου               | ἔδίδου     |
|              | 3    | δίδου    | ἔδίδου     | δίδου               | ἔδίδου     |
|              | D. 2 | δίδου    | ἔδίδου     | δίδου               | ἔδίδου     |
| INFIN.       | 3    | δίδου    | ἔδίδου     | δίδου               | ἔδίδου     |
|              | P. 2 | δίδου    | ἔδίδου     | δίδου               | ἔδίδου     |
| PARTIC.      | 3    | δίδων    | ἔδίδων     | δίδων               | ἔδίδων     |
|              |      | δίδων    | ἔδίδων     | δίδων               | ἔδίδων     |

## VERBS IN MI.

## 786. Present System of ἵστημι (στα), SET, MAKE STAND.

|              |      | ACTIVE.             |            | MIDDLE and PASSIVE.             |            |
|--------------|------|---------------------|------------|---------------------------------|------------|
|              |      | PRESENT.            | IMPERFECT. | PRESENT.                        | IMPERFECT. |
| INDICATIVE.  | 8. 1 | ἵστημι              | ἵστην      | ἵσταμαι                         | ἵστάμην    |
|              | 2    | ἵστης               | ἵστης      | ἵστασαι                         | ἵστασο     |
|              | 3    | ἵστησι              | ἵστη       | ἵσταται                         | ἵστατο     |
|              | D. 2 | ἵστατον             | ἵστατον    | ἵστασθον                        | ἵστασθον   |
|              | 3    | ἵστατον             | ἵστάτην    | ἵστασθον                        | ἵστάσθην   |
|              | P. 1 | ἵσταμην             | ἵσταμην    | ἵστάμεθα                        | ἵστάμεθα   |
|              | 2    | ἵστατε              | ἵστατε     | ἵστασθε                         | ἵστασθε    |
|              | 3    | ἵσθασι              | ἵστασαν    | ἵστανται                        | ἵσταντο    |
|              |      | PRESENT.            |            | PRESENT.                        |            |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | 8. 1 | ἵσθῃ                |            | ἵσθῃμαι                         |            |
|              | 2    | ἵσθῃς               |            | ἵσθῃ                            |            |
|              | 3    | ἵσθῃ                |            | ἵσθῃται                         |            |
|              | D. 2 | ἵσθῃτον             |            | ἵσθῃσθον                        |            |
|              | 3    | ἵσθῃτον             |            | ἵσθῃσθον                        |            |
|              | P. 1 | ἵσθῃμην             |            | ἵσθῃμεθα                        |            |
|              | 2    | ἵσθῃτε              |            | ἵσθῃσθε                         |            |
|              | 3    | ἵσθῃσι              |            | ἵσθῃνται                        |            |
| OPTATIVE.    | 8. 1 | ἵσταίην             |            | ἵσταίμην                        |            |
|              | 2    | ἵσταίης             |            | ἵσταίῃ                          |            |
|              | 3    | ἵσταίη              |            | ἵσταίτο                         |            |
|              | D. 2 | ἵσταίητον           | ἵσταίητον  | ἵσταίσθον                       |            |
|              | 3    | ἵσταίτην            | ἵσταίητην  | ἵσταίσθην                       |            |
|              | P. 1 | ἵσταίμην            | ἵσταίημην  | ἵσταίμεθα                       |            |
|              | 2    | ἵσταίτε             | ἵσταίητε   | ἵσταίσθε                        |            |
|              | 3    | ἵσταίην             | ἵσταίησαν  | ἵσταίντο                        |            |
| IMPERATIVE.  | 8. 2 | ἵστη                |            | ἵστασο                          |            |
|              | 3    | ἵστάτω              |            | ἵστάσθω                         |            |
|              | D. 2 | ἵστατον             |            | ἵστασθον                        |            |
|              | 3    | ἵστάτων             |            | ἵστάσθων                        |            |
|              | P. 2 | ἵστατε              |            | ἵστασθε                         |            |
|              | 3    | ἵστάτων             |            | ἵστάσθων                        |            |
| INFIN.       |      | ἵστάμεναι           |            | ἵστασθαι                        |            |
|              |      | ἵστάμεναι           |            | ἵστασθαι                        |            |
| PARTIC.      |      | ἵστάς, ἱστάς, ἰστάς |            | ἵστάμενος, ἱστάμενος, ἰστάμενος |            |



## VERBS IN ML.

## 787. Present System of δεικνύμι (δεια), SHOW.

|              |      | ACTIVE              |               | MIDDLE and PASSIVE.    |                |
|--------------|------|---------------------|---------------|------------------------|----------------|
|              |      | PRESENT.            | IMPERFECT.    | PRESENT.               | IMPERFECT.     |
| INDICATIVE.  | A. 1 | δεικ-νύ-μι          | ε-δεικ-νύ-ν   | δεικ-νύ-μαι            | ε-δεικ-νύ-μην  |
|              | 2    | δεικ-νύ-ς           | ε-δεικ-νύ-ς   | δεικ-νύ-σαι            | ε-δεικ-νύ-σο   |
|              | 3    | δεικ-νύ-σι          | ε-δεικ-νύ-σι  | δεικ-νύ-ται            | ε-δεικ-νύ-το   |
|              | D. 2 | δεικ-νύ-τον         | ε-δεικ-νύ-τον | δεικ-νύ-σθον           | ε-δεικ-νύ-σθον |
|              | 3    | δεικ-νύ-τον         | ε-δεικ-νύ-την | δεικ-νύ-σθον           | ε-δεικ-νύ-σθην |
|              | P. 1 | δεικ-νύ-μεν         | ε-δεικ-νύ-μεν | δεικ-νύ-μεθα           | ε-δεικ-νύ-μεθα |
|              | 2    | δεικ-νύ-τε          | ε-δεικ-νύ-τε  | δεικ-νύ-σθε            | ε-δεικ-νύ-σθε  |
|              | 3    | δεικ-νύ-σσι         | ε-δεικ-νύ-σαν | δεικ-νύ-νται           | ε-δεικ-νύ-ντο  |
|              |      | PRESENT.            |               | PRESENT.               |                |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | S. 1 | δεικνύω             |               | δεικνύωμαι             |                |
|              | 2    | δεικνύης            |               | δεικνύῃ                |                |
|              | 3    | δεικνύῃ             |               | δεικνύηται             |                |
|              | D. 2 | δεικνύητον          |               | δεικνύησθον            |                |
|              | 3    | δεικνύητον          |               | δεικνύησθον            |                |
|              | P. 1 | δεικνύωμεν          |               | δεικνύώμεθα            |                |
|              | 2    | δεικνύητε           |               | δεικνύησθε             |                |
|              | 3    | δεικνύωσι           |               | δεικνύονται            |                |
| OPTATIVE.    | S. 1 | δεικνύοιμι          |               | δεικνυόμην             |                |
|              | 2    | δεικνύοις           |               | δεικνύοιο              |                |
|              | 3    | δεικνύοι            |               | δεικνύοιτο             |                |
|              | D. 2 | δεικνύοιτον         |               | δεικνύοισθον           |                |
|              | 3    | δεικνύοιτην         |               | δεικνύοισθην           |                |
|              | P. 1 | δεικνύοιμεν         |               | δεικνυόμεθα            |                |
|              | 2    | δεικνύοιτε          |               | δεικνύοισθε            |                |
|              | 3    | δεικνύοιεν          |               | δεικνύοιντο            |                |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 2 | δεικ-νύ             |               | δεικ-νύ-σο             |                |
|              | 3    | δεικ-νύ-τω          |               | δεικ-νύ-σθω            |                |
|              | D. 2 | δεικ-νύ-τον         |               | δεικ-νύ-σθον           |                |
|              | 3    | δεικ-νύ-των         |               | δεικ-νύ-σθων           |                |
|              | P. 2 | δεικ-νύ-τε          |               | δεικ-νύ-σθε            |                |
|              | 3    | δεικ-νύ-ντων        |               | δεικ-νύ-σθων           |                |
| INFIN.       |      | δεικ-νύ-ναι         |               | δεικ-νύ-σθαι           |                |
| PARTIC.      |      | δεικ-νύς, -ύσα, -όν |               | δεικ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον |                |

## VERBS IN MI.

788. Second Aorist System  
of τίθημι (θε), PLACE, PUT.789. Second Aorist System  
of δίδωμι (δο), GIVE.

|              |      | ACTIVE.             | MIDDLE.               | ACTIVE.             | MIDDLE.               |
|--------------|------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 |                     | ἔ-θεί-μην             |                     | ἔ-δό-μην              |
|              | 2    |                     | ἔ-θου                 |                     | ἔ-δου                 |
|              | 3    |                     | ἔ-θε-το               |                     | ἔ-δο-το               |
|              | D. 2 | ἔ-θε-τον            | ἔ-θε-σθον             | ἔ-δο-τον            | ἔ-δο-σθον             |
|              | 3    | ἔ-θε-την            | ἔ-θε-σθην             | ἔ-δό-την            | ἔ-δό-σθην             |
|              | P. 1 | ἔ-θε-μεν            | ἔ-θεί-μεθα            | ἔ-δο-μεν            | ἔ-δό-μεθα             |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | 2    | ἔ-θε-τε             | ἔ-θε-σθε              | ἔ-δο-τε             | ἔ-δο-σθε              |
|              | 3    | ἔ-θε-σαν            | ἔ-θε-ντο              | ἔ-δο-σαν            | ἔ-δο-ντο              |
|              | S. 1 | θῶ                  | θῶ-μαι                | δῶ                  | δῶ-μαι                |
|              | 2    | θῆς                 | θῆ                    | δῶς                 | δῶ                    |
|              | 3    | θῇ                  | θῇ-ται                | δῶ                  | δῶ-ται                |
|              | D. 2 | θῇ-τον              | θῇ-σθον               | δῶ-τον              | δῶ-σθον               |
| OPTATIVE.    | 3    | θῇ-την              | θῇ-σθην               | δῶ-την              | δῶ-σθην               |
|              | P. 1 | θῶ-μεν              | θῶ-μεθα               | δῶ-μεν              | δῶ-μεθα               |
|              | 2    | θῇ-τε               | θῇ-σθε                | δῶ-τε               | δῶ-σθε                |
|              | 3    | θῶσι                | θῶ-νται               | δῶσι                | δῶ-νται               |
|              | S. 1 | θείη-ν              | θεί-μην               | δοίη-ν              | δοί-μην               |
|              | 2    | θείη-ς              | θεί-ο                 | δοίη-ς              | δοί-ο                 |
| IMPERATIVE.  | 3    | θείη                | θεί-το                | δοίη                | δοί-το                |
|              | D. 2 | θεί-τον or θείη-τον | θεί-σθον              | δοί-τον or δοίη-τον | δοί-σθον              |
|              | 3    | θεί-την             | θείη-την              | δοί-την             | δοίη-την              |
|              | P. 1 | θεί-μεν             | θείη-μεν              | δοί-μεν             | δοίη-μεν              |
|              | 2    | θεί-τε              | θείη-τε               | δοί-τε              | δοίη-τε               |
|              | 3    | θείε-ν              | θείη-σαν              | δοίε-ν              | δοίη-σαν              |
| INFINITIVE.  | S. 2 | θεῖ-ς               | θεῖ                   | δό-ς                | δοῖ                   |
|              | 3    | θεῖ-τω              | θεῖ-σθω               | δό-τω               | δοῖ-σθω               |
|              | D. 2 | θεῖ-τον             | θεῖ-σθον              | δό-τον              | δοῖ-σθον              |
|              | 3    | θεῖ-των             | θεῖ-σθων              | δό-των              | δοῖ-σθων              |
|              | P. 2 | θεῖ-τε              | θεῖ-σθε               | δό-τε               | δοῖ-σθε               |
|              | 3    | θεῖ-ντων            | θεῖ-σθων              | δό-ντων             | δοῖ-σθων              |
| INFIN.       |      | θεῖναι              | θεῖ-σθαι              | δοῦναι              | δοῖ-σθαι              |
| PARTIC.      |      | θεῖς, θεῖσα, θεῖ-ν  | θεῖ-μενος,<br>-η, -ον | δοῦς, δοῦσα, δό-ν   | δοῖ-μενος,<br>-η, -ον |

|              |      | 790. Second Aorist<br>System of<br>ἵστημι (στα), SET. | 791. Second<br>Aor. System<br>of ἴδω, KNIEF | 792. Second Perf. System<br>without Suffix of<br>ἵστημι (στα), SET. |
|--------------|------|---|---|---|
|              |      | ACTIVE.   | ACTIVE.                                     | ACTIVE.   |
|              |      | SECOND AOR.   | SECOND AOR.                                 | SECOND PERF. SECOND PLUP.   |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 1 | ἵστη-ν, <i>scilicet</i>                               | ἴδω-ν                                       |   |
|              | 2    | ἵστη-ς  | ἴδω-ς                                       |   |
|              | 3    | ἵστη  | ἴδω   |   |
|              | D. 2 | ἵστη-τον  | ἴδω-τον                                     | ἵστα-τον ἵστα-τον   |
|              | 3    | ἵστη-την  | ἴδω-την                                     | ἵστα-τον ἵστα-την   |
|              | P. 1 | ἵστη-μεν  | ἴδω-μεν                                     | ἵστα-μεν ἵστα-μεν   |
|              | 2    | ἵστη-τε   | ἴδω-τε                                      | ἵστα-τε ἵστα-τε   |
|              | 3    | ἵστη-σαν  | ἴδω-σαν                                     | ἵστασι ἵστα-σαν   |
|              |      |   |   | SECOND PERFECT.   |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | S. 1 | στῶ   | δύω   | ἵστω  |
|              | 2    | στῆς  | δύης  | ἵστης   |
|              | 3    | στῇ   | δύη   | ἵσθῃ  |
|              | D. 2 | στῇ-τον   | δύη-τον                                     | ἵσθῇ-τον  |
|              | 3    | στῇ-τον   | δύη-τον                                     | ἵσθῇ-τον  |
|              | P. 1 | στῶ-μεν   | δύω-μεν                                     | ἵστω-μεν  |
|              | 2    | στῇ-τε  | δύη-τε                                      | ἵσθῇ-τε   |
|              | 3    | στῶσι   | δύωσι                                       | ἵστώσι  |
|              |      |   |   |   |
| OPTATIVE.    | S. 1 | σταίη-ν   |   | ἵσταίη-ν  |
|              | 2    | σταίη-ς   |   | ἵσταίη-ς  |
|              | 3    | σταίη   |   | ἵσταίη  |
|              | D. 2 | σταί-τον or σταίη-τον                                 |   | ἵσταί-τον or ἵσταίη-τον   |
|              | 3    | σταί-την  |   | ἵσταί-την ἵσταίη-την  |
|              | P. 1 | σταί-μεν σταίη-μεν                                    |   | ἵσταί-μεν ἵσταίη-μεν  |
|              | 2    | σταί-τε σταίη-τε                                      |   | ἵσταί-τε ἵσταίη-τε  |
|              | 3    | σταί-ν σταίη-σαν                                      |   | ἵσταί-ν ἵσταίη-σαν  |
|              |      |   |   |   |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 2 | στή-θι  | δύ-θι                                       | ἵστα-θι   |
|              | 3    | στή-τω  | δύ-τω                                       | ἵστά-τω   |
|              | D. 2 | στή-τον   | δύ-τον                                      | ἵστα-τον  |
|              | 3    | στή-των   | δύ-των                                      | ἵστά-των  |
|              | P. 2 | στή-τε  | δύ-τε                                       | ἵστα-τε   |
|              | 3    | στά-ντων  | δύ-ντων                                     | ἵστά-ντων   |
| INFIN.       |      | στή-ναι   | δύ-ναι                                      | ἵστά-ναι  |
| PARTIC.      |      | στᾶς, στάς, στά-ν                                     | δύς, δύς, δύ-ν                              | ἵστάς, ἵστάς, ἵστός   |

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN ML.

793.

οἶδα (ιδ), KNOW.

## ACTIVE.

| INDICATIVE. | SECOND PERF. |       | SECOND PLUP.      |  |
|-------------|--------------|-------|-------------------|--|
|             | A. 1         | οἶδα  | ᾔδην OR ᾔδειν     |  |
|             | 2            | οἶσθα | ᾔδησθα OR ᾔδεισθα |  |
|             | 3            | οἶδε  | ᾔδει OR ᾔδειν     |  |
|             | D. 2         | ἴστων | ᾔστων             |  |
|             | 3            | ἴστων | ᾔστων             |  |
|             | P. 1         | ἴσμεν | ᾔσμεν             |  |
|             | 2            | ἴστε  | ᾔστε              |  |
|             | 3            | ἴδωσι | ᾔσαν OR ᾔδσαν     |  |

## SECOND PERFECT.

| SUBJUNCTIVE. | SECOND PERFECT. |                      |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------------|
|              | A. 1            | εἰδῶ                 |
|              | 2               | εἰδῆς                |
|              | 3               | εἰδῇ                 |
|              | D. 2            | εἰδῆτον              |
|              | 3               | εἰδῆτον              |
|              | P. 1            | εἰδῶμεν              |
|              | 2               | εἰδῆτε               |
|              | 3               | εἰδῶσι               |
| OPTATIVE.    | A. 1            | εἰδείην              |
|              | 2               | εἰδείης              |
|              | 3               | εἰδείη               |
|              | D. 2            | εἰδείeton            |
|              | 3               | εἰδείτην             |
|              | P. 1            | εἰδείμεν OR εἰδείμεν |
|              | 2               | εἰδείτε εἰδείητε     |
|              | 3               | εἰδείεν εἰδείησαν    |

| IMPERATIVE. | A. 2 | ἴσθι  |
|-------------|------|-------|
|             | 3    | ἴστω  |
|             | D. 2 | ἴστω  |
|             | 3    | ἴστων |
|             | P. 2 | ἴστε  |
|             | 3    | ἴστων |

INFIN. εἰδέναι

PARTIC. εἰδώς, εἰδώς, εἰδώς, gen. εἰδότες, etc.

794. φημί (φα), SAY.

## ACTIVE.

| PRESENT.   |  | IMPERFECT.     |  |
|------------|--|----------------|--|
| φημί       |  | ἔφην           |  |
| φῆς OR φῆς |  | ἔφησθα OR ἔφης |  |
| φησί       |  | ἔφη            |  |
| φατόν      |  | ἔφατον         |  |
| φατόν      |  | ἔφάτην         |  |
| φαμέν      |  | ἔφαμεν         |  |
| φατέ       |  | ἔφατε          |  |
| φᾶσι       |  | ἔφασαν         |  |

## PRESENT.

| PRESENT.           |         |
|--------------------|---------|
| φῶ                 |         |
| φῆς                |         |
| φῇ                 |         |
| φήτον              |         |
| φήτον              |         |
| φῶμεν              |         |
| φήτε               |         |
| φᾶσι               |         |
| φαίην              |         |
| φαίης              |         |
| φαίη               |         |
| φαίeton OR φαίητον |         |
| φαίτην             | φαίητην |
| φαίμεν             | φαίημεν |
| φαίτε              | φαίητε  |
| φαίεν              | φαίησαν |

φάθι OR φάθι

φάτω

φάτον

φάτων

φάτε

φάτων

φάνα

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN ML.

795.

εἶμι (εἶ), I.E.

|              |      | ACTIVE.         |               |
|--------------|------|-----------------|---------------|
|              |      | PRESENT.        | IMPERFECT.    |
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 | εἶμι            | ἦν or ἦν      |
|              | 2    | εἶ              | ἦσθα          |
|              | 3    | ἐστί            | ἦν            |
|              | D. 2 | ἐστέον          | ἦστον or ἦτον |
|              | 3    | ἐστέον          | ἦσθην ἦτην    |
|              | P. 1 | ἔσμεν           | ἦμεν          |
|              | 2    | ἐστέ            | ἦσθε ἦτε      |
|              | 3    | εἰσὶ            | ἦσαν          |
|              |      | PRESENT.        |               |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | S. 1 | ᾔ               |               |
|              | 2    | ᾔς              |               |
|              | 3    | ᾔ               |               |
|              | D. 2 | ᾔτον            |               |
|              | 3    | ᾔτον            |               |
|              | P. 1 | ᾔμεν            |               |
|              | 2    | ᾔτε             |               |
|              | 3    | ᾔσι             |               |
| OPTATIVE.    | S. 1 | εἴην            |               |
|              | 2    | εἴης            |               |
|              | 3    | εἴη             |               |
|              | D. 2 | εἴτον or εἴητον |               |
|              | 3    | εἴτην εἴήτην    |               |
|              | P. 1 | εἴμεν εἴημεν    |               |
|              | 2    | εἴτε εἴητε      |               |
|              | 3    | εἴεν εἴησαν     |               |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 2 | ἔσθι            |               |
|              | 3    | ἔστω            |               |
|              | D. 2 | ἔστων           |               |
|              | 3    | ἔστων           |               |
|              | P. 2 | ἔστω            |               |
|              | 3    | ἔστων           |               |
|              |      | INFIN.          |               |
|              |      | εἶναι           |               |

PARTIC. ἔων, ὄντα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, etc.

796. εἶμι (εἶ), GO.

|              |      | ACTIVE.         |              |
|--------------|------|-----------------|--------------|
|              |      | PRESENT.        | IMPERFECT.   |
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1 | εἶμι            | ἦν or ἦν     |
|              | 2    | εἶ              | ἦσθα ἦσθα    |
|              | 3    | ἐστί            | ἦν ἦν        |
|              | D. 2 | ἐστέον          | ἦστον        |
|              | 3    | ἐστέον          | ἦσθην ἦτην   |
|              | P. 1 | ἔσμεν           | ἦμεν         |
|              | 2    | ἐστέ            | ἦσθε ἦτε     |
|              | 3    | εἰσὶ            | ἦσαν or ἦσαν |
|              |      | PRESENT.        |              |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | S. 1 | ᾔ               |              |
|              | 2    | ᾔς              |              |
|              | 3    | ᾔ               |              |
|              | D. 2 | ᾔτον            |              |
|              | 3    | ᾔτον            |              |
|              | P. 1 | ᾔμεν            |              |
|              | 2    | ᾔτε             |              |
|              | 3    | ᾔσι             |              |
| OPTATIVE.    | S. 1 | εἴην            |              |
|              | 2    | εἴης            |              |
|              | 3    | εἴη             |              |
|              | D. 2 | εἴτον or εἴητον |              |
|              | 3    | εἴτην εἴήτην    |              |
|              | P. 1 | εἴμεν εἴημεν    |              |
|              | 2    | εἴτε εἴητε      |              |
|              | 3    | εἴεν εἴησαν     |              |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 2 | ἔσθι            |              |
|              | 3    | ἔστω            |              |
|              | D. 2 | ἔστων           |              |
|              | 3    | ἔστων           |              |
|              | P. 2 | ἔστω            |              |
|              | 3    | ἔστων           |              |
|              |      | INFIN.          |              |
|              |      | εἶναι           |              |

PARTIC. ἔων, ὄντα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, etc.

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN ML.

| 797.         |           | ἔμμι (ἐ), SEND.   |         |                |         |                 |        |         |        |
|--------------|-----------|-------------------|---------|----------------|---------|-----------------|--------|---------|--------|
|              |           | ACTIVE.           |         | MID. and PASS. |         | ACTIVE.         |        | MIDDLE. |        |
|              |           | PRES.             | IMPERF. | PRES.          | IMPERF. | SECOND AORIST.  |        |         |        |
| INDICATIVE.  | S. 1      | ἔμμι              | ἔην     | ἔμαι           | ἔμην    |                 |        |         | ἐμην   |
|              | 2         | ἔης               | ἔεις    | ἔσαι           | ἔσο     |                 |        |         | εἶσο   |
|              | 3         | ἔησι              | ἔει     | ἔται           | ἔτο     |                 |        |         | εἶτο   |
|              | D. 2      | ἔτον              | ἔτον    | ἔσθον          | ἔσθον   | εἶτον           |        |         | εἶσθον |
|              | 3         | ἔτον              | ἔτην    | ἔσθον          | ἔσθην   | εἶτην           |        |         | εἶσθην |
|              | P. 1      | ἔμεν              | ἔμεν    | ἔμεθα          | ἔμεθα   | εἶμεν           |        |         | εἶμεθα |
|              | 2         | ἔτε               | ἔτε     | ἔσθε           | ἔσθε    | εἶτε            |        |         | εἶσθε  |
|              | 3         | ἔσω               | ἔσαν    | ἔνται          | ἔντο    | εἶσαν           |        |         | εἶντο  |
|              |           |                   |         |                |         |                 |        |         |        |
|              |           | PRESENT.          |         | PRESENT.       |         |                 |        |         |        |
| SUBJUNCTIVE. | S. 1      | ἔω                |         | ἔωμαι          |         | ὦ               |        |         | ὦμαι   |
|              | 2         | ἔῃς               |         | ἔῃ             |         | ῆς              |        |         | ῆ      |
|              | 3         | ἔῃ                |         | ἔῃται          |         | ῆ               |        |         | ῆται   |
|              | D. 2      | ἔῃτον             |         | ἔῃσθον         |         | ῆτον            |        |         | ῆσθον  |
|              | 3         | ἔῃτον             |         | ἔῃσθον         |         | ῆτον            |        |         | ῆσθον  |
|              | P. 1      | ἔωμεν             |         | ἔωμεθα         |         | ώμεν            |        |         | ώμεθα  |
|              | 2         | ἔῃτε              |         | ἔῃσθε          |         | ῃτε             |        |         | ῃσθε   |
|              | 3         | ἔωσι              |         | ἔώνται         |         | ώσι             |        |         | ώνται  |
|              | OPTATIVE. | S. 1              | ἔεην    |                | ἔέμην   |                 | εἶην   |         |        |
| 2            |           | ἔείης             |         | ἔείο           |         | εἶης            |        |         | εἶο    |
| 3            |           | ἔείη              |         | ἔείτο          |         | εἶη             |        |         | εἶτο   |
| D. 2         |           | ἔείτον or ἔείητον |         | ἔείσθον        |         | εἶτον or εἶητον |        |         | εἶσθον |
| 3            |           | ἔείτην ἢ ἔείητην  |         | ἔείσθην        |         | εἶτην ἢ εἶητην  |        |         | εἶσθην |
| P. 1         |           | ἔείμεν            | ἔείμεν  | ἔείμεθα        |         | εἶμεν           | εἶμεν  |         | εἶμεθα |
| 2            |           | ἔείτε             | ἔείτε   | ἔείσθε         |         | εἶτε            | εἶτε   |         | εἶσθε  |
| 3            |           | ἔείεν             | ἔείησαν | ἔείντο         |         | εἶεν            | εἶησαν |         | εἶντο  |
|              |           |                   |         |                |         |                 |        |         |        |
| IMPERATIVE.  | S. 2      | ἔει               |         | ἔεσο           |         | ῆς              |        |         | οὐ     |
|              | 3         | ἔειτω             |         | ἔεσθω          |         | ῆτω             |        |         | ῆσθω   |
|              | D. 2      | ἔετον             |         | ἔεσθον         |         | ῆτον            |        |         | ῆσθον  |
|              | 3         | ἔειτων            |         | ἔεσθων         |         | ῆτων            |        |         | ῆσθων  |
|              | P. 2      | ἔειτε             |         | ἔεσθε          |         | ῆτε             |        |         | ῆσθε   |
|              | 3         | ἔειντων           |         | ἔεσθων         |         | ῆντων           |        |         | ῆσθων  |
| INFIN.       |           | ἔειναι            |         | ἔεσθαι         |         | εἶναι           |        | ῆσθαι   |        |
| PARTIC.      |           | ἔεις, ἔείων, ἔείν |         | ἔείμενος       |         | εἶς, εἶων, εἶν  |        | ῆμενος  |        |

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN MI.

| 798. κείμαι (κε), I sit. |      |           | 799. καθήμαι (ἦσ), SIT DOWN. |           |                     |
|--------------------------|------|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| PRESENT. IMPERFECT.      |      |           | PRESENT. IMPERFECT.          |           |                     |
| INDICATIVE.              | S. 1 | κείμαι    | ἔκειμην                      | καθήμεαι  | ἐκαθήμην or καθήμεν |
|                          | 2    | κείσαι    | ἔκεισο                       | καθήσαι   | ἐκάθησο καθήσο      |
|                          | 3    | κείται    | ἔκειτο                       | κάθηται   | ἐκάθητο καθήστο     |
|                          | D. 2 | κείσθον   | ἔκεισθον                     | κάθησθον  | ἐκάθησθον καθήσθον  |
|                          | 3    | κείσθην   | ἔκεισθην                     | κάθησθε   | ἐκαθήσθην καθήσθην  |
|                          | P. 1 | κείμεθα   | ἔκειμεθα                     | καθήμεθα  | ἐκαθήμεθα καθήμεθα  |
|                          | 2    | κείσθε    | ἔκεισθε                      | κάθησθε   | ἐκάθησθε καθήσθε    |
|                          | 3    | κείνται   | ἔκειντο                      | κρίθηνται | ἐκάθηντο καθήντο    |
| PRESENT.                 |      |           | PRESENT.                     |           |                     |
| SUBJUNCTIVE.             | S. 1 | κείωμαι   |                              | καθῶμαι   |                     |
|                          | 2    | κῆη       |                              | καθῇ      |                     |
|                          | 3    | κῆται     |                              | καθῆται   |                     |
|                          | D. 2 | κῆσθον    |                              | καθῆσθον  |                     |
|                          | 3    | κῆσθον    |                              | καθῆσθον  |                     |
|                          | P. 1 | κείωμεθα  |                              | καθῶμεθα  |                     |
|                          | 2    | κῆσθε     |                              | καθῆσθε   |                     |
|                          | 3    | κείωνται  |                              | καθῶνται  |                     |
| OPTATIVE.                | S. 1 | κείοιμην  |                              | καθόιμην  |                     |
|                          | 2    | κείοιο    |                              | καθόιο    |                     |
|                          | 3    | κείοιτο   |                              | καθόιτο   |                     |
|                          | D. 2 | κείοισθον |                              | καθόισθον |                     |
|                          | 3    | κείοισθην |                              | καθόισθην |                     |
|                          | P. 1 | κείοιμεθα |                              | καθόιμεθα |                     |
|                          | 2    | κείοισθε  |                              | καθόισθε  |                     |
|                          | 3    | κείοιντο  |                              | καθόιντο  |                     |
| IMPERATIVE.              | S. 2 | κείσο     |                              | κάθησο    |                     |
|                          | 3    | κείσθω    |                              | καθήσθω   |                     |
|                          | D. 2 | κείσθον   |                              | κάθησθον  |                     |
|                          | 3    | κείσθων   |                              | καθήσθων  |                     |
|                          | P. 2 | κείσθε    |                              | κάθησθε   |                     |
|                          | 3    | κείσθων   |                              | καθήσθων  |                     |
| INFIN.                   |      | κείσθαι   |                              | καθήσθαι  |                     |
| PARTIC.                  |      | κείμενος  |                              | καθήμενος |                     |



No. 63. Athena.



## RULES OF SYNTAX.

### Subject and Predicate.

**800.** The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative. Thus, ἡ οἰκία θύρας ἔχει, *the house has doors*.

**801.** The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative; but it is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or the object (direct or indirect) of the leading verb. See 461, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7.

**802.** A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person; but *ε* nominative in the *newer plural* regularly takes a singular verb. Thus, τὰ πλοῖα μικρὰ ἦν, *the boats were small*.

**803.** With verbs signifying *to be, become, appear, be named, chosen, made, thought, or regarded*, and the like, a noun or adjective in the predicate is in the same case as the subject. Thus, ἡ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, *the pass was a wagon road*, ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύναις, *the river is called Marsyas*.

### Apposition.

**804.** A noun annexed to another noun to describe it, and denoting the same person or thing, agrees with it in case. This is called *apposition*, and the noun thus used is called an *appositive*. Thus, Κῦρος, ὁ τοῦ Δαρείου υἱός, Πέρσης ἦν, *Cyrus, the son of Darius, was a Persian*.

### Adjectives.

**805.** Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case. This applies also to the article and to adjective pronouns and participles. Thus, ἡ ὁδὸς στενὴ ἦν, *the road was narrow*, ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἀρπάζοντες, *the Greeks advanced ravaging our land*.

**806.** An adjective or participle, generally with the article, may be used as a noun. Thus, οἱ πολέμοι, *the enemy*, τὸ κωλύον, *the hindrance*, κακόν, *evil*.

## The Article.

**807.** Proper names may take the article. Thus, αἱ τοῦ Κύρου κῶμαι, *the villages of Cyrus*.

**808.** Abstract nouns often take the article. Thus, ἡ ἀλήθεια, *truth*.

**809.** Nouns with a possessive pronoun take the article when they refer to definite individuals, but not otherwise. Thus, ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, *my father*, but ἐμὸς φίλος, *a friend of mine*.

**810.** The article is often used where we use a possessive pronoun, to mark something as belonging to a person or thing mentioned in the sentence. Thus, Κύρος ἐπιβουλεύσει τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *Cyrus will plot against his brother*.

**811.** An adverb, a preposition with its case, or any similar expression may be used with the article to qualify a noun, like an attributive adjective. Here a noun denoting men or things is often omitted. Thus, οἱ οἴκοι ἐχθροί, *his enemies at home*, οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελλοι, *the messengers from the king*, οἱ οἴκοι, *those at home*, οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρου, *Cyrus and his followers*.

**812.** An attributive adjective, or equivalent expression, which qualifies a noun with the article, commonly stands between the article and the noun. But the noun with the article may be followed by the adjective with the article repeated: here the first article is sometimes omitted. Thus, ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακή, or ἡ φυλακή ἡ Ἑλληνική, or φυλακή ἡ Ἑλληνική, *the Greek garrison*, ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον εἰσβολή, or ἡ εἰσβολή ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, or εἰσβολή ἡ εἰς τὸ πεδίον, *the pass leading into the plain*.

**813.** When an adjective either precedes the article, or follows the noun without taking an article, it is always a predicate adjective. Thus, μικραὶ αἱ οἰκίαι ἦσαν, or αἱ οἰκίαι μικραὶ ἦσαν, *the houses were small*.

**814.** When a demonstrative pronoun agrees with a noun, it takes the article, and stands in the predicate position. See 158.

**815.** In Attic prose the article retains its original demonstrative force chiefly in the expression ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*. ὁ δέ, etc., sometimes means, *and he, etc.*, even when no ὁ μὲν precedes. Thus, τοῖς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοῖς δ' ἐξέβαλεν, *some he slew, others he banished*, οἱ δὲ ταῦτα εἶλεν τοῖς στρατιώταις, *and they (the generals) told it to the soldiers*.

Pronouns.

**816.** The nominatives of the personal pronouns are seldom used, except for emphasis. See 136.

**817.** The personal pronoun of the third person, *αὐτός*, *αὐτή*, *αὐτό*, etc., is generally an indirect reflexive in Attic prose, i.e. it is used in a dependent clause to refer to the subject of the leading verb. See 4.7.

**818.** *αὐτός* has three uses: in all its cases it may mean *self*, when preceded by the article it means *same*; in its oblique cases it may mean *him, her, it, them*. See 160.

**819.** The reflexive pronouns refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. Sometimes in a dependent clause they refer to the subject of the leading verb, i.e. they are indirect reflexives. See 146.

**820.** The possessive pronouns (448) are generally equivalent to the possessive genitive (811, 1) of the personal pronouns. Thus, *ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ* = *ὁ πατήρ ἐμοῦ*, *my father*.

**821.** *ἐκεῖνος*, *that*, is used of something remote; *ὅδε*, *this*, of something near or present. *οὗτος* is used in referring to something that has already been mentioned; *ὅδε*, in referring to something which is about to be mentioned. See 159.

**822.** The interrogative *τίς* (353), *who? what?* may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τίς τοῦτο λέγει;* *who says this?* *τίνας ἀνδρας εἶδον;* *what men did I see?*

**823.** *τίς* may be used both in direct and in indirect questions. Thus, *τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι;* *what is the disturbance?* *ἐρωτᾷ τίς ὁ θόρυβός ἐστι,* *he asks what the disturbance is.*

**824.** The indefinite *τίς* (354) may be either substantive or adjective. Thus, *τοῦτο λέγει τις*, or *ἀνθρωπὸς τις τοῦτο λέγει*, *somebody says this.*

**825.** *τίς* is sometimes nearly equivalent to English *a* or *an*. Thus, *εἶδον ἀνθρώπον τινα*, *I saw a certain man*, or *I saw a man.*

**826.** A relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. Thus, *ἐξελάνονσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εἶρος τέτταρα στάδια,* *they marched on to the Euphrates, the breadth of which was four stades.*

## RULES OF SYNTAX.

**827.** The antecedent of a relative may be omitted when it can easily be supplied from the context, especially if it is indefinite. Thus, *καταπράξω ἐφ' ᾧ στρατεύομαι*, I shall accomplish (the objects) for which I am taking the field.

**828.** When a relative would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally assimilated to the case of the antecedent if this is a genitive or dative. Thus, *ἄνδρες ἀξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κίκτηνται*, they are men worthy of the freedom which they have.

**829.** The antecedent is often attracted into the relative clause, and agrees with the relative. Thus, *ἀπέπεμψεν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα*, he despatched what forces he had.

### Nominative and Vocative Cases.

**830.** The nominative is used chiefly as the subject of a finite verb, or in the predicate after verbs signifying to be, become, etc. See 800, 803.

**831.** The vocative, with or without ὦ, is used in addressing a person or thing. Thus, *ἡ ὁδός, ὦ Κῦρε, ἄγει εἰς πεδίον καλόν*, the road, Cyrus, leads into a beautiful plain, *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται*, fellow soldiers!

### Accusative Case.

**832.** The direct object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. Thus, *σφενδόνην ἔχει*, he has a sling.

**833.** Any verb whose meaning permits it may take an accusative of kindred signification. This accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb, and may follow intransitive as well as transitive verbs. It is called the *cognate accusative*. Thus, *πολεμεῖ ἄδικον πόλεμον*, he wages an unjust war, *τί σε ἥδίκησα*; what wrong have I done you?

**834.** The accusative of specification may be joined with a verb, adjective, noun, or even a whole sentence, to denote a part, character, or quality to which the expression refers. Thus, *τὰ πολέμια ἀγαθός*, skilled in matters pertaining to war, *ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τὸ εἶρος πλάθρον*, the river is one hundred feet in width.

**835.** An accusative in certain expressions has the force of an adverb. Thus, *τὰ πάντα νικῶσι*, they are completely victorious, *τί δαὲ αὐτοὺς λῦειν τὴν γέφυραν*, why need they destroy the bridge?

**836.** The accusative may denote *extent of time or space*. Thus, ἐνταῦθα μόνῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπτά, *he remained there a week*; ἐπορεύοντο σταθμούς πέντε, *they proceeded five days' journey*.

**837.** The accusative follows the adverbs of swearing *ὦ* and *μή*, *by*. An oath introduced by *ὦ* is affirmative; one introduced by *μή* is negative. Thus, *ὦ Δία, yes, by Zeus!* *μή τοῖς θεοῖς οὐκ αὐτοὺς διώξω, by Heaven, I will not pursue them!*

**838.** Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe, undeclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away* may take two object accusatives. Thus, ἡγεμόνα αἰτείε Κύρον, *ask Cyrus for a guide*, τοὺς παῖδας σιωφοροσίην διδάσκουσι, *they teach the lads self-control*, ἀμνηστώ γὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς κινδύνους, *I will remind you of the dangers*, τὰ χρήματα Κύρον οὐκ ἔκρυπτε, *he did not conceal his possessions from Cyrus*, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπεστερήκαμεν τὴν ναῦν, *we have robbed the men of their ship*.

**839.** Verbs signifying *to do anything to or to say anything of a person or thing* take two accusatives. Thus, τοὺς φίλους κακόν τι ἐργάσισθε, *you will do your friends some harm*.

**840.** Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative besides the object accusative. Thus, πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκάλεον, *they called Xenophon 'father,'* φίλον ποιήσωμεν τοῦτον, *let us make him our friend*, τὸν σατράπην φίλον οὐ νομιεῖ, *he will not regard the satrap as a friend*.

### Genitive Case.

**841.** A noun in the genitive may limit the meaning of another noun. This is called the *attributive genitive* and expresses various relations, most of which are denoted by *of* or by the possessive case in English. Thus:

1. Possession or other close relation, as τὰ βασιλέως βασιλεία, *the King's palace. The Possessive Genitive.*
2. The Subject of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians, i.e. the fear which they felt. The Subjective Genitive.*
3. The Object of an action or feeling, as ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φόβος, *the fear of the Greeks, i.e. the fear which they inspired. The Objective Genitive.*
4. Material or Contents, including that of which anything consists, as πέντε μναὶ ἀργυρίου, *five minas of silver. Genitive of Material.*

5. Measure, of space, time, or value, as *τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, a journey of three days, *πέντε μηνῶν μισθός*, five months' pay. Genitive of Measure.

6. Cause or Origin, as *μεγάλων ἀδικημάτων ὀργή*, anger at great offenses. The Causal Genitive.

7. The Whole, after nouns denoting a part, as *διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως*, through the middle of the city. The Partitive Genitive.

**842.** The Partitive genitive (841, 7) may follow all nouns, pronouns, adjectives (especially superlatives), participles with the article, and adverbs, which denote a part. Thus, *τίς τῶν Ἑλλήνων*; who of the Greeks? *πάντων πάντα κράτιστος*, best of all in everything, *ὅμων ὁ βουλόμενος*, whoever of you wishes, *τίμαται μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων*, he is honored more than any other Greek.

**843.** Verbs signifying to be or become and other copulative verbs may have a predicate genitive expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive (841). Thus, *τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος*; who owns the horse? *ὁ Χάλος ἐστὶ τὸ εἶρος πλέθρον*, the Chalus is one hundred feet broad, *ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος τῶν Μίλητον πολιορκούντων*, he too was one of these who were besieging Miletus.

**844.** Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object only in part. This principle applies especially to verbs signifying to share (give or take a part) or to enjoy. Thus, *λαμβάνουσι τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατεύματος*, they take a part of the barbarian force, *τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μετέσχετε*, you had your share of provisions.

**845.** The genitive follows verbs signifying to take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, attain, miss, make trial of, begin. Thus, *ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης*, they took hold of his girdle, *οὐχ ἄπτεται τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ*, the water does not touch the hay, *οὗτος αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτε*, this one missed him, *ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου ὧδε*, he began his speech as follows.

**846.** The genitive follows verbs signifying to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise. Thus, *οὔποτε ἡδύνος οἶνον γέγειναι*, I have never tasted finer wine, *θορύβον ἤκουτε*, he heard a noise, *τούτων μέμνησθε*: do you remember this? *τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπεμελεῖτο*, he looked out for his men, *μὴ ἀμελῶμεν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν*, let us not neglect ourselves.

**847.** The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct*. Thus, τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἄρχε, *he commands the hoplites*, Κλέαρχος τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγείται, *Clarchus is the right wing*.

**848.** Verbs signifying *fulness* and *want* take the genitive of material (841, 4). Those signifying *to fill* take the accusative of the thing filled and the genitive of material. Thus, οὐ στρατιὸν τῶν ἀπορῶ, *I am not in need of men*, τὰς διφθέρας ἐτίμπλυσαν χόρτου κούφου, *they filled the skins with dry grass*.

**849.** The genitive (as ablative) may denote that from which anything is separated or distinguished. On this principle the genitive follows verbs denoting *to remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ, give up*, and the like. Thus, διέσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *they were about thirty furlongs distant from one another*, ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας, *they desisted from marching*, πολέμου ἡδέως παύσεται, *he will be glad to stop fighting*.

**850.** The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass* and *be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison. Thus, οὕτως ἂν περιγένοιτο τῶν ἐχθρῶν, *he would thus get the better of his enemies*, ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέραις πέντε, *he was five days too late for the battle*.

**851.** The genitive often denotes a *cause*, especially with verbs expressing emotions, such as *admiration, wonder, affection, hatred, pity, anger, envy, or revenge*. Sometimes it denotes the *source*. Thus, τῆς ἐλευθερίᾳς ἡμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, *I count you happy because of your freedom*, τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν ἔχουσι τῆς νίκης, *they are grateful to the gods for victory*, τούτων ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε, *you are angry with me for this*, ἤκουσε ταῦτα τοῦ ἀγγέλλον, *he heard this from the messenger*.

**852.** The genitive often depends on a preposition included in a compound verb. Thus, τῶι ἄλλων προτιμήσει, *he will honor you above the rest*, καταψηφίζονται αὐτοῦ θάνατον, *they condemn him to death* (literally, *they vote death against him*).

**853.** The genitive may denote the *price* or *value* of a thing. Thus, πόσον διδάσκεις; *how much do you charge for your lessons?* (literally, *for what price do you teach?*). φιάλη χρυσῇ ἀξία δέκα μνῶν, *a gold drinking-cup worth ten minas*, φίλος πολλοῦ ἀξιος, *a friend worth much* (i.e. of great value).

**854.** The genitive may denote the time within which anything takes place. Thus, *ὥρμητο τῆς νυκτός*, *he set out in the night*, *ταῦτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο*, *this happened during the day*.

**855.** The objective genitive follows many verbal adjectives. These are chiefly kindred (in meaning or derivation) to verbs which take the genitive. Thus, *ἐμπειροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς χώρας*, *they were familiar with the country* (845), *τῆς χώρας ἐγκρατεῖς*, *masters or rulers of the land* (847), *κῶμαι μεστὰί σίτου*, *villages abounding in supplies* (848).

**856.** The genitive follows many adverbs, chiefly adverbs of place and those derived from adjectives which take the genitive. Thus, *πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου*, *across the Euphrates*, *εἰσω τῆς πόλεως*, *within the city*, *ἐγγὺς τοῦ παραδείσου*, *near the park*, *οἱ ἐμπείρως Κύρου ἔχοντες*, *those who are acquainted with Cyrus*.

**857.** A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the Genitive Absolute. See 516.

**858.** Adjectives and adverbs of the comparative degree take the genitive (without *ἢ*, *than*). Thus, *κακίους τῶν ἄλλων*, *more cowardly than the rest*, *θάπτον τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον*, *they ran more swiftly than the horses*.

#### Dative Case.

**859.** The indirect object of the action of a transitive verb is put in the dative. This object is generally introduced in English by *to*. Thus, *δίδωσι μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι*, *he gives pay to the army*.

**860.** Certain intransitive verbs take the dative, many of which in English may have a direct object without *to*. The verbs of this class which are not translated with *to* in English are chiefly those signifying *to benefit, serve, obey, defend, assist, please, trust, satisfy, advise, exhort*, or any of their opposites; also those expressing *friendliness, hostility, blame, abuse, reproach, envy, anger, threats*. Thus, *οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν βοηθήσαντες*, *those who have previously helped us*, *πίθεται τῷ στρατηγῷ*, *he obeys his commander*, *πιστεύουσι τῷ Κύρῳ*, *they trust Cyrus*, *παρεκλεύοντο ἀλλήλους*, *they exhorted one another*, *ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ*, *they were excessively angry with Clearchus*.



**861.** The person or thing for whose advantage or disadvantage anything is or is done is put in the dative. This dative is generally introduced in English by *for*. Thus, ἄλλο στρατεύμα Κύρῳ συλλέγεται ἐν Χερσονήτῃ, another force was collected for Cyrus in the Chersonese. ἐμοὶ κακὸν βουλευέαις, you are plotting harm against me. Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage.

**862.** The dative with εἰμί, γίγνομαι, and similar verbs may denote the possessor. Thus, στρατιώται Κύρῳ ἦσαν ἀγαθοί, Cyrus had brave soldiers. Dative of the Possessor.

**863.** The dative follows many adjectives and adverbs, and some verbal nouns of kindred meaning with the verbs of 860 and 861. Thus, τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός, hostile to my brother, but friendly and faithful to me, πηλὸς ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπρόρευτος, mire hard for the wagons to get through.

**864.** The dative is used with all words implying likeness or unlikeness, agreement or disagreement, union, or approach. This includes verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and nouns. Thus, ἡ πορείᾳ ὁμοίᾳ φηγῇ ἐγίγνετο, their march came to be like flight, Μαρσύας Ἀπόλλωνι ἦρισε, Marsyas contended with Apollo, ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, he carried on war with the Thracians, ἔχονται Κύρῳ, they will follow Cyrus, αὔα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak, πλησιάζει τοῖς πολεμίοις, he approaches the enemy.

**865.** The dative follows many verbs compounded with ἐν, σύν, or ἐπί; and some compounded with πρὸς, παρά, περί, and ὑπό. Thus, τοῖς στρατιώταις φόβον ἔμποιεῖ, he inspires his soldiers with fear, συμπεμπει τῷ ὑπασπαστῇ ἄλλους στρατιώτας, he sends other soldiers with the general, Κύρῳ ἐπιβουλεύει, he plots against Cyrus.

**866.** The dative is used to denote cause, manner, and means or instrument. Thus, φίλῳ καὶ εὐνοίᾳ ἐβοήθουν αὐτῷ, they helped him because of their friendship and good will, πορεύονται κύκλῳ, they advance in a circle, αὐτοὺς φοβοῦσι τῇ κραυγῇ, they frighten them by their uproar, διαβαίνουσι πλοίοις, they cross in boats, βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, he wishes to use (i.e. serve himself by) us, γένει προσήκει βασιλεῖ, in family he is related to the king.

**867.** The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the degree of difference. Thus, πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή, the shouting grew much (literally, by much) louder.

**868.** The dative sometimes denotes the *agent* with the perfect and pluperfect passive, rarely with other passive tenses. See 203.

**869.** The dative is used to denote that by which any person or thing is *accompanied*. Thus, ἦλθε στρατεύματι πολλῷ, *he came with a mighty army*.

**870.** The dative without a preposition often denotes the *time when* an action takes place. This is confined chiefly to nouns denoting *day, night, month, or year*, and to names of *festivals*. Thus, τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following (day)*, μὲν νυκτὶ πάντες ἀπέθανον, *all perished in a single night*.



No 64. κάρυες.

## AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION. VERB AND TENSE STEMS. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

**871.** 1. The diphthong *ou* is never augmented; *u*, *e*, and *o* are often without augment.

2. Some verbs beginning with a single consonant have *u* in the first perfect and perfect middle systems instead of the reduplication. See 106.

3. Most verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid have the full reduplication.

4. Some verbs whose stem begins with *a*, *e*, or *o*, followed by a single consonant, reduplicate the perfect and pluperfect by prefixing the first two letters of the stem, and lengthening the following vowel as in the temporal augment. This is called *Attic* reduplication.

5. Some verbs whose stem begins with a vowel take the syllabic augment, as if the stem began with a consonant. These verbs also have a simple *e* for the reduplication. Some of them have the temporal in addition to the syllabic augment. When another *e* follows, *ee* is contracted into *ai*.

6. Some verbs derived from nouns or adjectives compounded with prepositions are augmented and reduplicated after the preposition, like compound verbs.

7. A few compound verbs take the augment before the preposition, and others have both augments.

8. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel of the verb stem, contrary to the general rule (274), in all the systems in which the verb occurs.

9. Some vowel verbs retain the short vowel only in some of the tense systems.

10. Vowel stems which retain the short vowel (see 8, 9, above) and some others may add *σ* to the final vowel before all endings *not beginning with σ* in the perfect and pluperfect middle. Some verbs may have *σ* also before *θη* or *θη* in the first passive system.

11. Some verbs with short verb stems ending in a mute or *v* lengthen the short vowel in some of the tenses, *a* to *η*, *i* to *αι* or *ει*, *υ* to *ευ*. The shorter verb stem generally appears in the second aorist active or passive.

12. Stems consisting of a short vowel between two consonants sometimes drop the vowel.

13. Some verbs add *ε* to the verb stem in some of the tense systems.

14. Some verbs drop *σ* of the future stem and contract.

15. Futures in *ωσ* and *ωσομαι* from verbs in *ιζω* of more than two syllables regularly drop *σ* and insert *ε*, and contract. The forms in 14 and 15 are called the *Attic* future.

16. Some verbs, instead of a future in *σομαι*, or in addition to it, have a future in *σομαι*, contracted *σουμαι*, formed with the tense suffix *σε*<sup>o</sup>/. This is called the *Doric* future.

17. In many verbs the future active does not occur, and the future middle is used in its stead.

In the following, the numeral in parenthesis refers to the sections of 871, the superior numeral to the notes at the foot of the page.

1. *ἔγω, lead, bring,*

|     |                     |     |       |       |
|-----|---------------------|-----|-------|-------|
| ἔγω | ἡγαγον <sup>1</sup> | ἦχα | ἦγμαι | ἦχθην |
|-----|---------------------|-----|-------|-------|

2. *αἰνέω, praise,*

|           |           |           |       |             |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------|-------------|
| αἰνέω (9) | ἦνεσα (9) | ἦνεκα (9) | ἦνμαι | ἦνέσθην (9) |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------|-------------|

3. *αἰρέω (αἶρε, εἰλ), take, seize, mid. take for oneself, choose,*

|       |           |      |       |             |
|-------|-----------|------|-------|-------------|
| αἰρέω | εἶλον (5) | ἦρκα | ἦρμαι | ἦρέσθην (9) |
|-------|-----------|------|-------|-------------|

4. *αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), perceive,*

|                 |         |             |
|-----------------|---------|-------------|
| αἰσθάνομαι (13) | ἦσθόμην | ἦσθμαι (13) |
|-----------------|---------|-------------|

5. *ἀκούω, hear,*

|                |        |                         |               |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------|---------------|
| ἀκούσομαι (17) | ἤκουσα | ἀκήκοα <sup>2</sup> (4) | ἤκούσθην (10) |
|----------------|--------|-------------------------|---------------|

<sup>1</sup> The stem is reduplicated, *ἀγαγ*. — <sup>2</sup> *υ* is dropped.

|                                       |                        |            |                 |                |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|
| ἀλίσσεται (ἀλ, ἀλο), be captured.     |                        |            |                 |                |
| ἀλίσσομαι                             | ἔαλον <sup>1</sup> (5) | ἔαλωκα (5) |                 |                |
|                                       | ἔλων <sup>1</sup>      | ἔλωκα      |                 |                |
| 7 ἀλλάντω (ἀλλω, τ), catch, take.     |                        |            |                 |                |
| ἀλλάξω                                | ἔλλαξα                 | ἔλλαχα     | ἔλλαγμαι        | ἔλλάχθην       |
|                                       |                        |            |                 | ἔλλάγην        |
| ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ), miss, err, do wrong |                        |            |                 |                |
| ἁμαρτήσομαι                           | ἥμαρτον                | ἥμαρτηκα   | ἥμαρτημαι       | ἥμαρτήθην      |
| (13, 14)                              |                        | (13)       | (13)            | (13)           |
| ἀν-οίγω, open,                        |                        |            |                 |                |
| ἀν-οίξω                               | ἀν-όειφα (5)           | ἀν-όψα (5) | ἀν-όψμαι (5)    | ἀν-όψθην (5)   |
|                                       |                        | ἀν-όψα (5) |                 |                |
| βαίνω (βα), go,                       |                        |            |                 |                |
| βήσομαι (17)                          | ἔβην <sup>2</sup>      | βέβηκα     | βέβαμαι (9)     | ἔβεθην (9)     |
| βάλλω (βαλ), throw,                   |                        |            |                 |                |
| βαλῶ                                  | ἔβαλον                 | βέβληκα    | βέβλημαι        | ἔβληθην        |
| βλάπτω (βλαβ), injure,                |                        |            |                 |                |
| βλάψω                                 | ἔβλαψα                 | βέβλαψα    | βέβλαψμαι       | ἔβλάψθην       |
|                                       |                        |            |                 | ἔβλάβην        |
| βούλομαι, wish, will,                 |                        |            |                 |                |
| βουλήσομαι (13)                       |                        |            | βεβούλημαι (13) | ἔβουλήθην (13) |
| γίγνομαι (γεν), become,               |                        |            |                 |                |
| γενήσομαι (13)                        | ἔγενόμην               | γένονα     | γγένημαι (13)   |                |
| γιγνώσκω (γνω), perceive, know,       |                        |            |                 |                |
| γνῶσομαι                              | ἔγνω <sup>1</sup>      | ἔγνωκα     | ἔγνωσμαι (10)   | ἔγνώσθην (10)  |
| γράφω, write,                         |                        |            |                 |                |
| γράψω                                 | ἔγραψα                 | ἔγραψα (3) | ἔγραψμαι (3)    | ἔγράψην        |

<sup>1</sup> Second aorist of the  $\mu$  form (789). — <sup>2</sup> Second aorist of the  $\mu$  form (790).

|                |  |                     |              |               |                  |
|----------------|--|---------------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|
| δείξω          | δείκνυμι (δεικ), point out, show,                                | ἔδειξα              | δέδειχα      | δέδειγμαι     | εἰδείχθην        |
| δαράω          | δάρω, flay,  | ἔδαιρα              | δέδαρμαι     | ἔδαρην        |                  |
| δέσσω          | δέω, bind,   | ἔδησα               | δέδεκα (9)   | δέδεμαι (9)   | ἔδεθην (9)       |
| δεήσομαι (21)  | δέω, need, mid. need, desire, request,                           | ἔδεησα (13)         | δεδέηκα (13) | δεδέημαι (13) | ἔδεήθην (13)     |
| δράσσομαι (17) | διδράσκω (δρα), run,   | ἔδραυν <sup>1</sup> | δέδρακα      |               |                  |
| δώσω           | δίδωμι (δο), give,   | ἔδωκα (700, 4)      | δέδωκα       | δέδομαι (9)   | ἔδόθην (9)       |
| δυνήσομαι      | δύναμαι (δυνα), be able, can,                                    |                     | δέδυνημαι    | ἔδυνήθην      |                  |
| εἰσέσω         | εἰσάγω, make enter, intrans. enter,                              | ἔεισα               | εἰσέεικα     | εἰσέυμαι (9)  | ἔεισέθην (9)     |
| εἰσέσω         | εἰώ, permit,   | εἰῶσα (5)           | εἰῶκα (5)    | εἰῶμαι (5)    | εἰῶθην (5)       |
| ἐθέλω (13)     | ἐθέλω, wish, desire,   | ἠθέλησα (13)        | ἠθέληκα (13) |               |                  |
| εἶπω           | εἶπον (ειπ, ερ, πε), said,                                       | εἶπον               | εἶρηκα (2)   | εἶρημαι (2)   | εἶρηθην (738, 2) |
| ἐλάω (14)      | ἐλαύνω (ελα), drive, set in motion, intrans. ride, drive, march, | ἤλασα (8)           | ἤλακα (4, 8) | ἤλαμαι (4, 8) | ἤλάθην (8)       |

<sup>1</sup> Second aorist of the μ form (790).

|   |               |                   |                             |                         |
|---|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπίστα), <i>understand</i> , <i>know</i> ,         |               |                   |                             |                         |
| ἐπιστήσομαι   |               |                   |                             | ἠπιστήθην               |
| ἵπομαι (σεπ). <sup>1</sup> <i>follow</i> , <i>accompany</i> , |               |                   |                             |                         |
| ἵψομαι  | ἔσπόμεν (12)  |                   |                             |                         |
| ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαζέ, <i>work</i> ).                             |               |                   |                             |                         |
| ἐργάσομαι   | ἐργασάμην (5) |                   | ἐργασεν ι (5)               |                         |
| ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ, ἐλθ, ἐλθ), <i>gr. come</i> ,                    |               |                   |                             |                         |
|   | ἤλθον         | ἐλήλυθα (4)       |                             |                         |
| ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, ἐδω, φαγ), <i>eat</i> ,                      |               |                   |                             |                         |
| ἔδομαι <sup>2</sup>   | ἔφαγον        | ἔδηδοκα<br>(1, 9) | ἔδηδεσμαι<br>(4, 9, 10, 13) | ἠδέσθην<br>(9, 10, 13)  |
| εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), <i>find</i> , <i>discover</i>                  |               |                   |                             |                         |
| εὐρήσω (13)   | ἤυρον         | ἠύρηκα (13)       | ἠύρημαι (13)                | ἠύρεθην (9, 13)         |
| ἔχω (σεχ, σχε), <sup>3</sup> <i>have</i> , <i>hold</i> .      |               |                   |                             |                         |
| ἔξω   | ἔσχον (12)    | ἔσχηκα            | ἔσχημαι                     |                         |
| σχήσω   |               |                   |                             |                         |
| θάπτω (ταφ for θαφ), <sup>4</sup> <i>bury</i> ,               |               |                   |                             |                         |
| θάψω  | ἔθαψα         |                   | τίθαμμαι                    | ἐτάφην                  |
| θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ), <i>admire</i> ,                             |               |                   |                             |                         |
| θαυμάσομαι (17)   | ἔθαύμασα      | τεθαύμακα         |                             | ἔθαυμάσθην              |
| θνήσκω (θαν), <i>die</i> , <i>be slain</i> ,                  |               |                   |                             |                         |
| θανούμαι (17)   | ἔθανον        | τέθνηκα           |                             |                         |
| θύω, <i>sacrifice</i> ,                                       |               |                   |                             |                         |
| θύσω  | ἔθυσα         | τίθυκα (9)        | τίθυμαι (9)                 | ἐτύθην <sup>5</sup> (9) |

<sup>1</sup> ἵπομαι for σεπομαι and ἵψομαι for σεψομαι (738, 13). In ἔσπόμεν the rough breathing is retained irregularly. — <sup>2</sup> A few irregular futures drop σ of the stem, so that the future has the appearance of a present. — <sup>3</sup> ἔχω for σεχω and ἔξω for σεξω (738, 13). — <sup>4</sup> See 728, 17. — <sup>5</sup> θν becomes τυ before θην.

|                  |  |                     |                              |                    |
|------------------|--|---------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
|                  | ἵμι (ι), <i>send</i> ,   |                     |                              |                    |
| ἵσω              | ἵκα <sup>1</sup>   | εἶκα (5)            | εἶμαι (5)                    | εἶθην (5)          |
|                  | ἰκνέομαι (ικ), <i>come</i> ,   |                     |                              |                    |
| ἵξομαι           | ἰκόμεν <sup>2</sup>  |                     | ἵγμαι <sup>2</sup>           |                    |
|                  | ἵστημι (στα), <i>set, make stand</i> , intrans. <i>stand, stop</i> , |                     |                              |                    |
| στήσω            | ἵστησα<br>ἵστην  | ἵστηκα <sup>3</sup> | ἵσταμαι (9)                  | ἵστάθην (9)        |
|                  | καλέω (καλε, κλε), <i>call</i> ,                                     |                     |                              |                    |
| καλέω (13)       | ἐκάλεσα (9)  | ἐκέληκα             | ἐκέλημαι                     | ἐκλήθην            |
|                  | καύω (καν), <i>burn</i> ,  |                     |                              |                    |
| καύσω            | ἔκαυσα   | ἐέκαυκα             | ἐέκαυμαι                     | ἐκαύθην            |
|                  | κελεύω, <i>order</i> ,   |                     |                              |                    |
| κελεύσω          | ἐκέλευσα   | κεκέλευκα           | κεκέλευσμαι (10)             | ἐκελεύσθην (10)    |
|                  | κλείω, <i>shut</i> ,   |                     |                              |                    |
| κλείσω           | ἔκλεισα  |                     | κέκλειμαι<br>κέκλεισμαι (10) | ἐκλείσθην (10)     |
|                  | κλέπτω (κλεπ), <i>steal</i> ,  |                     |                              |                    |
| κλέψω            | ἔκλειψα  | ἐέκλοφα             | ἐέκλεμμαι                    | ἐκλάπην            |
|                  | κόπτω (κοπ), <i>cut</i> ,  |                     |                              |                    |
| κόψω             | ἔκοψα  | ἐέκοφα              | ἐέκομμαι                     | ἐκόπην             |
|                  | κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), <i>hang up</i> ,                                 |                     |                              |                    |
| κρεμῶ (14)       | ἐκρέμασα (9)   |                     |                              | ἐκρεμάσθην (9, 10) |
|                  | λαμβάνω (λαβ), <i>take</i> ,   |                     |                              |                    |
| λήφωμαι (11, 17) | ἔλαβον   | ἐλήφα (2, 11)       | ἐλήμμαι (2, 11)              | ἐλήφθην (11)       |

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the first aorist ἔθηκα (894, 5). — <sup>2</sup> ἵ is due to the augment and reduplication. — <sup>3</sup> For an irregular (107) *σεστηκα*, the rough breathing representing the first σ, as in the present. (So *ἵσταμαι*, for *σεσταμαι*.) Pluperfect *εἰστήκη* for *ἱ-σεστηκη*.



51 λανθάνω (λαθ), *escape the notice of, mid. forget,*

λήσω (11) λαθόν λαλῆθα (11) λήσῃμαι (11)

λέγω, *gather,*

λέξο ελόχα (2) ελέσμαι (2) λέγων  
ελέχθην

6 λέγω, *say, speak, tell, relate,*

λέξω λέξα λέγῃμαι ελέχθην

λείπω (λιπ), *leave,*

λείψω (11) λείπον λείποις (11) λείπῃμαι (11) ελείφθην (11)

λύω, *loose,*

λύσω λύσω λύσω (9) λύσω (9) λύσθην (9)

μαρτάνω (μαθ), *learn,*

μαθήσομαι (13, 17) μαθόν μαμάθηκα (13)

μάχομαι, *fight,*

μαχοῦμαι (13, 14) μαχεσάμην (9, 13) μαμάχημαι (13)

μένω, *remain,*

μενά μεναι μεμένηκα (13)

μνησκόω (μνα), *remind, mid. remember, mention,*

μνήσω μνησα μνήσῃμαι<sup>1</sup> μνήσθην (10)

νομίζω (νομιδ), *think,*

νομώ (15) νόμισα νόμιμα νόμισμαι ἐνομίσθην

οίσομαι or οίμαι, *think, believe,*

οίήσομαι (13) οήσθην (13)

ὀλλύμι (ὀλ), *destroy, lose,*

ὀλώ ὀλωσα (9, 13) ὀλώλεκα (4, 9, 13)  
ὀλόμην ὀλωλε (4)

<sup>1</sup> With full reduplication. contrary to the rule (107).

|  |               |                |                         |                                   |
|--|---------------|----------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| δμνῶμι (δμ, ὁμο), <i>sees at</i> ,             |               |                |                         |                                   |
| δμοῦμαι (17)                                   | ῶμοσα (8)     | ὁμώμοκα (4, 8) | ὁμώμομαι (4, 8)         | ὠμόσθην (8)                       |
|  |               |                | ὁμώμοσμαι<br>(4, 8, 10) | ὠμόσθην<br>(8, 10)                |
| ὁράω (ὁρα, ἰδ, ὀπ), <i>see</i> ,               |               |                |                         |                                   |
| ὀψομαι   | εἶδον (5)     | ἰόρᾱκα (5)     | ἰόρᾱμαι (5)             |                                   |
|  |               | ἰώρᾱκα (5)     | ῶμμαι                   | ῶφθην                             |
| ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), <i>dig</i> ,                    |               |                |                         |                                   |
| ὀρύξω  | ῶρυξα         | ὀρώρυχα (4)    | ὀρώρυγμαi (4)           | ὠρύχθην                           |
| ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), <sup>1</sup> <i>owe</i> ,       |               |                |                         |                                   |
| ὀφειλήσω (13)                                  | ὠφειλήσα (13) | ὠφειλήκα (13)  |                         | ὠφειλήσθην (13)                   |
|  | ῶφειλον       |                |                         |                                   |
| παίω, <i>strike</i> ,                          |               |                |                         |                                   |
| παίσω  | ἔπαισα        | πέπαικα        |                         | ἐπαίσθην (10)                     |
| πάσχω (παθ, πειθ), <i>experience, suffer</i> , |               |                |                         |                                   |
| πείσομαι <sup>2</sup>                          | ἔπαθον        | πέπονθα        |                         |                                   |
| πείθω (πιθ), <i>persuade, mild obey</i> ,      |               |                |                         |                                   |
| πείσω (11)                                     | ἔπεισα (11)   | πέπεικα (11)   | πέπεισμαι (11)          | ἐπέσθην (11)                      |
|  |               | πέποιθα (11)   |                         |                                   |
| πίμπλημι (πλα), <i>fill</i> ,                  |               |                |                         |                                   |
| πλήσω  | ἔπλησα        | πέπληκα        | πέπλημαι                | ἐπλήσθην (10)                     |
|  |               |                | πέπλησμαι (10)          |                                   |
| πίπτω (πετ, πτο), <i>fall</i> ,                |               |                |                         |                                   |
| πίσομαι (16, 17)                               | ἔπισον        | πέπτωκα        |                         |                                   |
| πλέω (πλυ), <i>sail</i> ,                      |               |                |                         |                                   |
| πλεύσομαι (11, 17)                             | ἔπλευσα (11)  | πέπλευκα (11)  | πέπλευσμαι (10, 11)     |                                   |
| πλευσοῦμαι (11, 16, 17)                        |               |                |                         |                                   |
| πλήττω (πληγ, πλαγ), <i>smite</i> ,            |               |                |                         |                                   |
| πλήξω  | ἐπλήξα        | πέπληγα        | πέπληγμαi               | ἐπλήγγην<br>ἐπλάγγην <sup>3</sup> |

<sup>1</sup> ὀφείλω follows the analogy of short stems ending in a mute (11) in lengthening ὀφελ to ὀφειλ in most of its tenses. — <sup>2</sup> πθ are dropped before σ and the preceding vowel is lengthened (738, 11). — <sup>3</sup> In composition.

|   |                     |                           |                     |                       |
|---|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| πράττω (πράγ), do, act.                     |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| πράξω                                       | ἔπραξα              | πέπραγα                   | πέπραγμαι           | ἔπραχθην              |
|   | πίπρωχα             |                           |                     |                       |
| πυνθάνομαι (πυν: inquire, learn by inquiry, |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| πυνύσομαι (11)                              | ἐπυνθόμην           |                           | πυνύσμαι            |                       |
| ῥέω (ῥε) flow,                              |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| ῥεύσομαι (11, 12)                           |                     | ἔρμύηκα <sup>1</sup> (13) |                     | ἔρμύην                |
| ῥίπτω (ῥίρ, ῥίφ), throw,                    |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| ῥίψω  | ἔρριψα <sup>2</sup> | ἔρριφα <sup>2</sup>       | ἔρριμμαι            | ἔρριφθην<br>ἔρριφην   |
| σπάω, draw,                                 |                     |                           |                     |                       |
|   | ἔσπασα (8)          | ἔσπακα (8)                | ἔσπασμαι (8, 10)    | ἔσπάσθην (8, 10)      |
| σπείρω (σπερ), sow, scatter,                |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| σπερῶ                                       | ἔσπειρα             |                           | ἔσπαρμαι            | ἔσπάρην               |
| στέλλω (στέλ), put in order, equip, send,   |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| στελῶ                                       | ἔστειλα             | ἔσταλκα                   | ἔσταλμαι            | ἔστάλην               |
| στρέφω, turn, twist,                        |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| στρέψω                                      | ἔστρεψα             | ἔστροφα                   | ἔστραμμαι           | ἔστράφην<br>ἔστρίφθην |
| σώζω (σω, σωλ), save,                       |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| σώσω  | ἔσωσα               | σίσωκα                    | σίσωμαι<br>σισωσμαι | ἔσώθην                |
| τελέω, complete,                            |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| τελῶ (14)                                   | ἔτελεισα (8)        | τετέλικα (8)              | τετέλισμαι (8, 10)  | ἔτελίσθην (8, 10)     |
| τέμνω (τεμ), cut,                           |                     |                           |                     |                       |
| τεμῶ  | ἔτεμον<br>ἔταμον    | τέτμηκα                   | τέτμημαι            | ἔτμήθην               |

<sup>1</sup> For the reduplication, see 738, 2. — <sup>2</sup> For the augment and reduplication, see 738, 2.

|   |                                |                      |                       |                        |
|---|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| τήκω (τακ), melt,                                     |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| τήξω (11)   | έτηξα (11)                     | τέτηκα (11)          |                       | έτάκην<br>έτήχθην (11) |
| τίθημι (θε), put, set, place,                         |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| θήσω  | έθηκα (604, 5)                 | τίθεικα <sup>1</sup> | τίθειμαι <sup>1</sup> | έτίθην <sup>2</sup>    |
| τρέπω, turn, bend, divert,                            |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| τρέψω   | έτρεψα<br>έτραπον              | τέτροφα              | τέτραμμαι             | έτράπην<br>έτρέφθην    |
| τρέφω (τρεφ for θρεφ), <sup>3</sup> nourish, support, |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| θρέψω   | έθρεψα                         |                      | τέθραμμαι             | έτράφην<br>έθρέφθην    |
| τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), run,                              |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| δραμούμαι (17)  | έδραμον                        | δεδράμηκα (13)       | δεδράμηναι (13)       |                        |
| τρίβω (τρίβ, τριβ), rub,                              |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| τριψώ   | έτριψα                         | τέτριφα              | τέτριμμαι             | έτριβην<br>έτρέφθην    |
| τυγχάνω (τυχ), hit, attain, intrans. happen,          |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| τεύξομαι (11, 17)                                     | έτυχον                         | τεύχηκα (13)         |                       |                        |
|   |                                | τέτευχα (11)         |                       |                        |
| ύπ-ισχνύομαι (σεχ, σχε), hold oneself under, promise, |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| ύπο-σχήσομαι  | ύπ-ισχύομαι <sup>4</sup>       |                      | ύπ-ισχημαι            |                        |
| φαίνω (φαν), show,                                    |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| φανώ  | έφηνα                          | πέφαγκα<br>πέφηνα    | πέφασμαι              | έφάνθην<br>έφάνην      |
| φέρω (φερ, ol, έεκ, ένεγκ), bear, bring, carry,       |                                |                      |                       |                        |
| οίσω  | ήνεγκα <sup>5</sup><br>ήνεγκον | ένήνοχα (4)          | ένήνεγμαι (4)         | ήνέχθην                |

<sup>1</sup> The vowel of the verb stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to ει in the first perfect and perfect middle systems. — <sup>2</sup> θε becomes τε before θην. — <sup>3</sup> See 738, 17. — <sup>4</sup> Cf. έχω. — <sup>5</sup> Formed irregularly without σ on stem ένεγκ.

φεύγω (φυγ), *flee*,

φεύγομαι (11, 17)

ἔφυγον

πέφυγα (11)

φευγόμεναι (11, 16, 17)

φθάω (φθα), *get the start of, anticipate*,

φθάνομαι (17)

ἔφθην<sup>1</sup>

φθάσω (9)

ἔφθασα (9)

φθείρω (φθερ), *destroy*,

φθερά

ἔφθειρα

ἔφθαρκα

ἔφθαρμαι

ἔφθάρην

χράομαι, *use*,

χρήσομαι<sup>2</sup>

ἔχρησάμην

κέχρημαι (3)

<sup>1</sup> Second aorist of the  $\mu$  form. (Cf. 790). — <sup>2</sup> The  $\alpha$  of the stem is irregularly (274) lengthened to  $\eta$  in all the system except the present.



No 65. Ἀμαζών.

## WORD GROUPING.

Give the meanings of the following words. These words have all occurred in the preceding vocabularies.

### 872. FIRST WORD LIST. (LESSONS III.-XII.)

|             |               |            |                    |               |
|-------------|---------------|------------|--------------------|---------------|
| ἀγαθός      | εἰς           | κελεύω     | ὄπλον **           | στρατηγός **  |
| ἀγορᾶ       | Ἑλληνικός *   | Κλέαρχος   | ὄρκος              | στρατιᾶ **    |
| ἀγων **     | ἐν *          | κραυγή     | οὐ **              | στρατιώτης ** |
| ἀδελφός     | ἐξ *          | Κῦρος      | οὔτε . . . οὔτε ** | σύμμαχος **   |
| ἀθροίζω     | ἐπὶ           | κώμη       | πεδῖον             | σύν *         |
| ἄμαξα       | ἐπιβουλεύω ** | λόγος *    | πελταστής **       | σφινδόνη      |
| ἄνθρωπος *  | Εὐφράτης      | λύω *      | πέλτη **           | τόξον **      |
| ἀρπάζω **   | ἔχω *         | μακρός     | πέμπω *            | τοξότης **    |
| βάρβαρος *  | ἡμέρᾳ *       | μάχαιρα ** | Πέρσης *           | τότε          |
| βουλεύω **  | θάλαττα       | μάχη **    | πλεῖον             | τράπεζα       |
| γάρ         | θεός *        | μικρός *   | πολέμιος **        | τριᾶκοσι      |
| γέφυρα      | θηρίον        | μισθός *   | πόλεμος **         | φανερός       |
| δεξικός     | θύρᾳ *        | νεανίᾱς    | ποταμός *          | φοβερός *     |
| δί          | θύω           | ὁ, ἡ, τό   | πρός               | φόβος *       |
| δεξιός      | ἵππος *       | ὁδός *     | πύλη               | φυλακή        |
| διά         | καί           | οἰκίᾳ      | σκηνή *            | χώρᾳ **       |
| διαρπάζω ** | κακός         | οἶνος *    | στενός *           | χωρίον **     |
| διώκω       | καλός *       | ὀπλίτης ** | στρατεύω **        | ὦ             |
| δόρον       |               |            |                    |               |

873. An inspection of this List shows that these words are not all separate units, but that some of them are related to others both in *form* and in *meaning*.

Thus, ὄπλον, ὀπλίτης; πέλτη, πελταστής; πόλεμος, πολέμιος; τόξον, τοξότης; φόβος, φοβερός; χώρᾳ, χωρίον; μάχη, μάχαιρα, σύμ-μαχος; στρατιᾶ, στρατιώτης, στρατεύω, στρατ-ηγός (*army-leader*, ἄγων).

**874.** Greek words, then, fall naturally into *groups*. The words in any group are related to one another both in *form* and in *meaning*. Some words, called compound words, are related to two or more separate simple words, as στρατ-ηγός, which is related both to στρατιά and to ἄγω. Here belong compound verbs.

**875.** Greek words may be related not only to other Greek words, but also to words in other languages, notably Latin and English. Thus ἄγω and agō, ἀρπάζω and rapiō, δῶρον and *dōnum* are obviously related.

**876.** English words may be related to Greek words in the same manner as Latin words, the Greek and English words having a common original source. Their connection in form is often obscure. Thus, θύρα, door (*cf.* Latin *foris*); λύω, LOOSE (*cf.* Latin *so-luo*). Such words are called COGNATE. Other English words are directly *borrowed* from Greek words. Thus, βάρβαρος, *barbarous*; Ἑλληνικός, *Hellenic*; θεός, *theism*; σκηνή, *scene*; στενός, *steno-grapher*; ἄνθρωπος, *phil-anthropy*; λόγος, *philology*.

**877.** It is of great *practical* importance to note and fix in the mind the relationships of Greek words.

*In acquiring a Greek vocabulary, do not commit words to memory as separate units, but group the Greek words together that show affinity in form and meaning, and associate with them the related Latin and English words.*

Inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about the words in the First Word List above that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List.

**878. SECOND WORD LIST. (LESSONS XIII.-XXI.)**

In this List, and in the six following Lists, first give the meanings of the words, and then inspect, in the general vocabulary, the etymological statements about all the words that are marked with a star or stars. The double star signifies that the word is related to another Greek word, or to other Greek words, in the List under consideration or in previous Lists.

Occasionally a related word is given in parenthesis which might otherwise be overlooked; but no related word is thus given which would be suggested by a proper use of the general vocabulary.

|              |            |             |             |                |
|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| ἄγγελος*     | Δαρείος**  | ἦκω         | οὖν         | πιστεύω**      |
| ἀγοράζω**    | (δᾶρειός)  | Θετταλός    | οὗτος**     | πιστός**       |
| ἄγριος*      | δασμός     | θηρεύω**    | οὕτως**     | πορεύομαι**    |
| ἄκρος*       | δαινός     | ἱκανός      | παῖω        | σατράπης       |
| ἀλήθεια      | δῆ         | ισχυρός     | πάλιν*      | σπονδή*        |
| ἄλλος*       | δίκη*      | λίγω**      | πάνυ        | σταθμός        |
| ἀντί*        | εἴκοσι*    | (λόγος)     | παρά*       | συμβουλευτός** |
| ἔξιος**      | εἰμί**     | λογαγός     | παράδεισος* | συμπέμπω**     |
| ἀπό*         | ἐκείνος    | Μαίανδρος*  | παρασάγγης  | συστρατεύομαι* |
| ἀποπέμπω**   | ἐνταῦθα**  | μᾶλλον      | παρασκευή   | τί             |
| ἔμπορος**    | ἐντεῦθεν** | μετά        | πάρειμι**   | τοξέω**        |
| Ἀρίστικπος   | ἐπί        | μεταπέμπω** | πάρδος**    | υἱός*          |
| Ἀρταξέρξης   | ἐπαίμι**   | μύριοι      | παύω*       | ὕψος*          |
| ἀρχή*        | ἐπιβουλή** | ξένος       | πέλω**      | φίλοι**        |
| ἀτιμάζω      | ἐπιστολή   | ὄδε**       | (πιστός)    | φίλος*         |
| αὐτός*       | ἐπιτήδειος | ὀλεθρός     | πέντε*      | φρούραρχος     |
| βαρβαρικός** | ἐπτά*      | ὀλίγος*     | πέρβιν      | Φρυγία         |
| βασίλειος    | ἐτοιμος    | ὅλος*       | Περσικός**  | ᾤδε**          |
| γράφω*       | ἦ          | ὄνος*       | πηγή        | ὥστε           |
|              | ἡδύως      | ὄρθιος      | τιλῶ        |                |

**879. THIRD WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXII.-XXXI.)**

|           |               |           |              |            |
|-----------|---------------|-----------|--------------|------------|
| ἀδικίω**  | ἄμα** (ἄμαξα) | ἀπῶς**    | ἄρμα         | ἀσπίς      |
| ἔδικος**  | ἀμφί*         | ἀπλοῦς    | ἄσχω**       | αἶ         |
| ἀκινέκηγς | ἀνά*          | ἀργυροῦς  | (φρούραρχος) |            |
|           | ἀπάγω**       | ἀριμότης* | ἄρχων**      | βούλομαι** |



|           |              |               |                |                    |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|
| γέρων     | εθους **     | κόπτω **      | πειράσμαι *    | τιμάω ** (ατιμάζω) |
| γή *      | εὐάνυμος **  | λείπω *       | περί *         | τριάκοντα          |
| δάδρον    | ηγόμεαι *    | μέσος *       | ποιέω *        | ὑπέρ *             |
| δηλόω     | ἤδη          | μή            | ι. ο. λ. μέω * | ὑποζύγιον          |
| διάρυξ    | θαυμάζω      | μνη           | πολλέε. κ. ε.  | ὑσπερος *          |
| εί        | Θοῤῥξ        | νικάω **      | πράττω *       | φέλα. γ. ε.        |
| εισβολή   | θώραξ *      | νίκη *        | πρό *          | φίλειω **          |
| είτα      | κακῶς *      | νοῦς *        | Πρόξενος       | φύλαξ *            |
| εἰκαστος  | καλίω *      | νύξ *         | πρώτος **      | φυλάττω **         |
| εἰκάν     | καλῶς *      | Ξινοφών       | στόλος         | χαλκοῦς *          |
| Ἑλλάς **  | κατά         | ὀρμάω         | στόμα          | χαρίεις *          |
| ἐλπίς     | κατακόπτω ** | ὄρνις *       | στράτευμα **   | χάρις **           |
| ἐπειμι ** | καταλείπω ** | οἶτι          | στρεπτός       | χάλιοι             |
| ἐρωτάω    | κέρυξ        | οὐκίτι *      | συναγῶ *       | χράσμαι **         |
| ἔτι **    | Κλίεξ        | παρασκευάζω * | συντάττω *     | χρήμα **           |
| εὐ **     | κλώψ         | πᾶς * (πάν)   | τάττω *        | χρῦσοῦς *          |
| ἐθέω      |              |               |                |                    |

## 880.

## FOURTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XXXII.-XLI.)

|                   |                |                  |              |                |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|
| ἀγών *            | ἐθλω           | ἥδομαι ** (ἡδύω) | δμοω *       | σπάω *         |
| αἰτίω             | έισω *         | ἡττάσμαι         | δνομα *      | στερίω         |
| ἀκούω *           | ἐκατίραθεν *   | κατάγω *         | (εὐάνυμος)   | συγκαλέω **    |
| ἀμαχεῖ *          | έκισι *        | κινδύνος *       | οὐδέ *       | συμπορεύομαι * |
| ἀνὴρ *            | ἐλαύνω **      | κλιέω *          | παρακαλέω ** | σφενδονήτης ** |
| ἀπυλαύνω **       | Ἑλλην *        | κύκλος *         | παρέχω **    | σχολή *        |
| ἀποχωρέω *        | ἐμπόριον *     | κυκλώω *         | πατήρ *      | σφίω           |
| ἀργύριον *        | ἐξαπατάω *     | κωλύω            | πιζῶ *       | σῶμα           |
| ἀρετή             | ἐταινίω *      | λαμβάνω          | πιζός *      | τάχα           |
| βασιλεύω *        | ἐπικινδύνος *  | λοιπός *         | πλησιάζω     | τίμη *         |
| δείδω ** (δεινός) | ἐπιμαλίσσμαι * | λύπτιω *         | ποιος        | τίμιος *       |
| δέω               | ἐπισιτίζομαι * | Μένων            | πολιορκέω    | τίμωρώ         |
| διαβατός          | εἶσομαι *      | μή *             | πορίζω *     | τίς            |
| διασπάω *         | ἐρημιος *      | μήτηρ *          | πόσος        | τίς            |
| δικαίος *         | εἴτερος *      | μισθοφόρος *     | πράγμα *     | φείγω *        |
| δικαίως *         | εὐνοϊκῶς *     | μισθός *         | πῶς          | φοβέω *        |
| δοκίω *           | ἐχθρός *       | νέμω             | ῥαδίως       | φυγάζω *       |
| ἔδω *             | ζητῶ           | νῦν *            | ῥήτωρ        | ψηφίζομαι *    |
| ἔδω               | ἡγμέν *        | οἰκαδε *         | σίτος *      | ώφελος         |

## 881.

## FIFTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS XLII.-L.)

|                |               |               |                |                |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| ἀδύνατος       | δαπανάω *     | ιδιώτης *     | ὀργίζομαι **   | σύ **          |
| αἰτιόομαι *    | δεῦρο         | κατασκέπτο-   | ὄρος           | σχεδιά         |
| ἀληθής **      | δῆλος *       | μαι **        | οὐ **          | σχιζω *        |
| (ἀλήθεια)      | διασφίζω **   | καταφανής     | οὐπω *         | σχολαίως **    |
| ἀλλήλων **     | διδάσκω       | κίρας *       | παῖς *         | Σωκράτης       |
| ἀμελέω *       | διφθέρεᾷ      | κομίζω        | παρακελεύο-    | ταχίως *(τάχα) |
| ἀμφοτέρος **   | δρόμος        | κράνος *      | μαι **         | τείχος *       |
| *(ἀμφί)        | δύο ** (διά)  | κράτος **     | πηλός          | τολμάω *       |
| ἀνέγκη         | ἐαυτοῦ *      | κρέας *       | πλήθρον        | τόπος *        |
| ἀξίνη *        | ἐγκρατής *    | Λακεδαιμόνιος | πλήρης         | τρέπω **       |
| ἀπαιτέω **     | ἐγώ *         | λόχος **      | πολυτελής      | τριήρης        |
| ἀπαράσκευος ** | ἐμαυτοῦ **    | μά            | πρίν **        | ὑμέτερος **    |
| ἀσφαλής *      | ἐμός *        | μέλας *       | πρόθυμος *     | φημί *         |
| αὐτικά *       | ἐνεκα         | μέρος         | προσελαύνω **  | Φοῖνιξ         |
| ἀφικνέομαι **  | ἐπιλείπω *    | μηκέτι **     | προσθήκω **    | φυγή **        |
| (ικανός)       | ἐπισιτισμός * | ξύλον         | σεαυτοῦ *      | χείρ *         |
| ἀφιππεύω **    | ἐπιτρέπω *    | ὀμαλής **     | σκέπτομαι **   | χιτών          |
| βιάζομαι *     | εὐδαίμων *    | ὁμολογέω **   | σός **         | χρῆζω          |
| γένος **       | εὖρος *       | ὀπλίζω **     | σπεύδω         | ψέλιον         |
| γῆλοφος **     | ἡ             | ὅπου          | στρατόπεδον ** | ῥῥᾱ *          |
| γίγνομαι **    | ἡμέτερος **   | ὀργή **       | (πεδίον)       |                |

## 882.

## SIXTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LI.-LX.)

|              |             |             |            |                |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|------------|----------------|
| ἄι *         | βαθύς       | δόρυ *      | ἕξω **     | ήδύς **        |
| αἰσχυρός     | βασιλεύς ** | δύναμις     | ἐπειδή *   | ἥμισυς *       |
| ἀκρόπολις ** | βίος *      | δώδεκα **   | ἐπικούρημα | θάνατος        |
| ἀπέρχομαι ** | βοηθέω *    | ἐγγύς       | ἔργον *    | ἱερός *        |
| ἀπύχων **    | (βοάω)      | εἰς **      | ἐρμηνύς *  | ἰαπεύς **      |
| ἀπορέω **    | βοῦς *      | ἐκποδών **  | ἐρχομαι *  | ἴσως *         |
| Ἄρτεμις      | βωμός       | Ἑλλήσποντος | εὐνοία *   | ἰχθύς *        |
| ἄστν         | γεῦμα *     | ἐξαιτίω **  | ἴως        | καιρός         |
| ἀσφαλώς **   | γραῦς *     | ἕξιμι *     | ἴω *       | καταλαμβάνω ** |
| αὐτόθι **    | γυνή *      | ἐβλαύνω *   | Ζεύς       | καταλῶ *       |
| Βαβυλὼν      | δέχομαι *   | ἐξέτασις *  | ζώνη *     | κατεπράττω *   |

|                     |                |                  |                |                |
|---------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| καταψήφισ-<br>μαι * | ναός *         | π' αἰσίον        | σκηνίω *       | τρέψω *        |
| Καλικίαι *          | οἰκίαι *       | πολεμικός *      | στάδιον        | τα, τριακόσιοι |
| κλίστω *            | ολομαι         | πόλις *          | στρατηγέω *    | τριήρη)        |
| (κλίσψ)             | όπισθεν        | (πολιορκέω)      | ιτρατοπεδεύω * | τρέφω          |
| κολάζω              | όποτε          | πολύς *          | συλλέγω *      | τρίτος *       |
| κρήνη               | Όρόντας        | πορεύω *         | τωτήρ *        | ύδωρ *         |
| λέγω *              | ός *           | ποτέ *           | τάξις *        | ύπισχνέομαι *  |
| λόγχη               | όστις *        | πούς *           | τάφος          | ύπαλδος *      |
| μάλιστα *           | νύδεις *       | (πεζός, -μαπέζα) | ταχύς *        | φιλίαι *       |
| μάχομαι *           | οὐδέποτε *     | πρόσθεν *        | τελευτάω *     | χαλεπός        |
| μέγας *             | οἰκούν *       | προσκυνέω *      | τελευτή *      | Χερρόνησος     |
| μέντοι              | οὐποτε *       | προστάτω *       | τέλος *        | χιλίος         |
| Μίλητος             | οὐπόποτε *     | προτιμάω *       | τέττηρες *     | χρή            |
| μόνος *             | πεντεκαίδεκα * | Σάρδεις          | (τράπεζα)      | χρόνος *       |
|                     | πήχυς          | σκευοφόρος       |                | ψεύδομαι *     |

## 883.

## SEVENTH WORD LIST. (LEXONS LXI.-LXX.)

|               |              |               |              |               |
|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| άγγελλω *     | άποφαίνομ *  | ένθα *        | κρύπτω *     | παρατάτω *    |
| αἰρέω *       | βάλλω *      | έξοπλισίαι *  | κτείνω *     | πάσχω *       |
| αισθάνομαι *  | (είσβολή)    | έτιστρατεύω * | κωμήτης *    | πίπτω *       |
| άλλάττω *     | βαρβαρικώς * | εργάζομαι *   | λάβρα        | πλήθος        |
| άναστύλλω *   | βλάπτω *     | έσθίω *       | μάντις *     | πλήν          |
| άνατείνω *    | γέ           | εύδαιμόνως *  | μένω *       | πλησίος *     |
| άνδράποδον    | γνώμη        | θάπτω *       | νάπη         | πλήττω *      |
| άνδρειος *    | γυμνής *     | (τάφος)       | οἰκοί *      | πονέω *       |
| άνδριως *     | δάγω *       | θαρρέω *      | οἶωνος       | πόνος *       |
| άνίχω *       | διασπείρω *  | θνήσκω *      | όράω *       | πότερον... ή  |
| άνω *         | διατελέω *   | (θάνατος)     | (τίμωρ(ω)    | πού           |
| άξιός *       | διατρίβω *   | θόρυβος       | όρύττω *     | προθύμως *    |
| άπαγγελλω *   | διαφθίρω *   | θωρακίζω *    | (διώρυξ)     | προσέρχομαι * |
| άπαλλάττω *   | έγκέφαλος *  | ισχυρώς *     | ότι          | προτρέχω *    |
| άποθηήσκω *   | εικάς *      | κάω *         | οὐδαμοῦ *    | πυνθάνομαι    |
| άποκρίνομαι * | είπον *      | κεφαλή *      | οφέλω        | πύρ *         |
| άποκτείνω *   | εἰβάλλω *    | κηρύττω *     | όφθαλμός *   | ράδιος *      |
| άποσπάω *     | εἰκλήττω *   | κινδυνεύω *   | όχη          | ρίπτω         |
| άποστέλλω *   | Έλληνικώς *  | Κρής          | παιδεύω *    | σημαίνω *     |
| άποτίμνω *    | εἰμπίπτω *   | κρίνω *       | παραγγελλω * | σκευοφέρω *   |

|                                    |                |                  |             |               |
|------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------|---------------|
| σπείρω **                          | σφύδρα         | τελέω **         | τρίβω **    | χαλεπαίνω * * |
| στέλλω * * (ἐπι-<br>στολή, στόλος) | σωτηριᾶ * *    | τέμνω **         | ὑπάγω **    | χιών *        |
| στρέφω **                          | ταράττω        | τετταράκοντα * * | ὑπολείπω ** | χρῦσιον * *   |
| (στρεπτός)                         | τείνω **       | τήκω *           | φαίνω **    | ὦνιος         |
|                                    | τελευταῖος * * | τρέχω **         | φθείρω **   |               |

## 884.

## EIGHTH WORD LIST. (LESSONS LXXI.-LXXX.)

|                   |                    |                |                     |                |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| Ἀθηναῖος *        | γόνυ *             | ἐπιτίθημι * *  | μέλει * * (ἐπιμελέ- | πῶ             |
| αἰσχύνη * *       | δείκνυμι * *       | εὕρισκω        | ομαι, ἀμελέω)       | πῶς            |
| αἰχμάλωτος * *    | (διδάσκω)          | ἐφίστημι * *   | μετάπεμπτος * *     | ῥέω *          |
| αἰσκόμαι * *      | δέρμα * *          | ζηλωτός *      | μέχρι               | σαλπίζω *      |
| ἄλλως * *         | δέρω * *           | θαυμαστός * *  | μήποτε * *          | στέφανος *     |
| ἀμαρτάνω          | δέω * (bind)       | ἱημι * *       | μισθοφορέω * *      | συμμαχίᾳ * *   |
| ἀναγινώσκω * *    | διαβαίνω * *       | ἱππικός * *    | νεκρός *            | σύνοιδα * *    |
| ἀνατίθημι * *     | διατίθημι * *      | ἵστημι * *     | νεφέλη *            | συντίθημι * *  |
| ἀνίστημι * *      | διδράσκω * *       | κάθημαι *      | ξίφος               | σωφροσύνη * *  |
| ἀνοίγω *          | (δρόμος, τρέχω)    | καθίστημι * *  | οἶδα * *            | τίθημι * *     |
| ἄπειμι * * (εἶμι) | διδωμι * * (δῶρον) | καίπερ * *     | οἶχομαι             | τιτρώσκω       |
| ἀποδείκνυμι * *   | διελαύνω * *       | κάνδυς         | ἔλλυμι * *          | τόξευμα * *    |
| ἀποδιδράσκω * *   | δύναμαι * *        | κατακάω * *    | (δλεθρος)           | τοσοῦτος       |
| ἀπόλλυμι * *      | (ἀδύνατος)         | κατασχιζέω * * | δμνυμι              | τροπή * *      |
| Ἀπόλλων           | δύω * *            | κείμαι * *     | ὅσος                | τυγχάνω        |
| ἀποπορεύομαι * *  | εἶμι * *           | κονιορτός      | παλτόν              | ὑποπτεύω * *   |
| Ἀρκάς             | ἐκδέρω * *         | κρεμάννυμι     | παράδιδωμι * *      | ὑστεραίη * *   |
| αὐτοῦ * *         | ἐμπίπλημι * *      | κρίσις * *     | πίμπλημι * *        | φέρω * *       |
| ἀφίημι * *        | ἐνδύω * *          | λανθάνω * *    | (πλήρης, πλήθος)    | (μισθοφόρος,   |
| βαίνω * *         | ἐντίθημι * *       | (ἀληθής, ἀλή-  | πλέω * * (πλοῖον)   | σκευοφόρος)    |
| βακτηριᾶ * *      | ἐξακόσιοι *        | θεῖα, λάθρα)   | προδιαβαίνω * *     | φθάνω          |
| βιαίως * *        | ἔπειμι * * (εἶμι)  | λευκός *       | προδίδωμι * *       | φλυαρέω * *    |
| γέρον             | ἐπιδείκνυμι * *    | λίθος *        | πρόειμι * * (εἶμι)  | φλυαριᾶ * *    |
| γινώσκω * *       | ἐπικίμαι * *       | μανθάνω *      | προελαύνω * *       | χαλεπῶς * *    |
| (γνώμη)           | ἐπίσταμαι          | Μαρσύας        | προίημι * *         | χρῦσοχάλινος * |

VOCABULARIES

INDEX.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

|                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| acc. = accusative.                | inf., infin. = infinitive.          |
| act. = active, -ly.               | interr. = interrogative, -ly.       |
| adj. = adjective, -ly.            | intr., intrans. = intransitive, -ly |
| adv. = adverb, adverbial, -ly.    | Lat. = Latin.                       |
| antec. = antecedent.              | lit. = literal, -ly.                |
| aor. = aorist.                    | masc. = masculine.                  |
| apod. = apodosis.                 | mid. = middle.                      |
| art. = article.                   | neg. = negative, -ly.               |
| cf. = confer, compare.            | neut. = neuter.                     |
| comm. = commonly.                 | No., Nos. = Number, Numbers.        |
| comp. = comparative.              | nom. = nominative.                  |
| cond. = condition, conditional.   | obj. = object.                      |
| conj. = conjunction.              | opt. = optative.                    |
| const. = construction.            | orig. = originally.                 |
| contr. = contraction, contracted. | p., pp. = page, pages.              |
| dat. = dative.                    | part., partic. = participle.        |
| def. = definite.                  | pass. = passive, -ly.               |
| dem., demon. = demonstrative.     | pers. = person, personal, -ly.      |
| dep. = deponent.                  | pf., perf. = perfect.               |
| dim. = diminutive.                | pl., plur. = plural.                |
| dir. = direct.                    | plpf., plup. = pluperfect.          |
| disc. = discourse.                | post-posit. = post-positive.        |
| Dor. = Doric.                     | pred. = predicate.                  |
| e.g. = for example.               | prep. = preposition.                |
| encl. = enclitic.                 | pres. = present.                    |
| Eng. = English.                   | pron. = pronoun.                    |
| esp. = especial, -ly.             | prop. = proper, -ly.                |
| etc. = and so forth.              | prot. = protasis.                   |
| f., ff. = following.              | reflex. = reflexive, -ly.           |
| fem. = feminine.                  | rel. = relative, -ly.               |
| fut. = future.                    | sc. = scilicet.                     |
| gen. = genitive.                  | sec. = second.                      |
| i.e. = that is.                   | sing. = singular.                   |
| impers. = impersonal, -ly.        | subj. = subject.                    |
| impf., imperf. = imperfect.       | subjv. = subjunctive.               |
| inv. = imperative.                | subst. = substantive, -ly.          |
| indec., indecl. = indeclinable.   | sup., super. = superlative.         |
| indef. = indefinite.              | s.v. = sub voce.                    |
| indic. = indicative.              | tr., trans. = transitive, -ly.      |
| indir. = indirect.                | voc. = vocative.                    |

# VOCABULARIES.

## I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the verb stem of each simple verb is given in parenthesis directly after the present indicative, unless this stem appears unchanged in the present indicative. The verb stem and principal parts of a compound verb are not given if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary or presents no difficulties. Arabic numerals refer to the sections of this book or to the illustrations; in the latter case the abbreviation "No." precedes.

The derivation of most words is indicated within brackets or by means of the dagger, which points up (†) or down (‡) or in both directions (†‡) to some simpler related word or words. If no indication of the derivation is given, the etymological connection of the word is unknown, doubtful, or too difficult to be discussed here. Greek words within brackets which are printed in black-face letter occur in the body of the Vocabulary. The parts of compound words are separated by a hyphen.

| -   | ἀ- | Α | ἀγοράζω  |
|---|----|---|--|
| ἀ-, an inseparable particle, (1) negative; (2) copulative.  |    |   | †ἀγγάλλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλαα, ἡγγεῖλμαι, ἡγγεῖλθην, 591, <i>bring news, announce, report.</i> 628.  |
| • ἄ, see δς.  |    |   | ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, 141 [ <i>angel, en-angelist</i> ], <i>messenger, scout, envoy, herald.</i>   |
| Ἀβροκόμας, ἄ (Dor. gen.), ὁ, <i>Abrocomas</i> , satrap of Phoenicia and Syria, and commander of one fourth of the king's army.  |    |   | ἀγείρω (ἀγεῖρ), ἡγεῖρα [ <i>Lat. grex, crowd, Eng. pan-egyric</i> ], <i>collect.</i>   |
| ἀγαγεῖν, ἀγάγη, etc., see ἀγω.  |    |   | ‡ἀγορά, ᾱς, ἡ, 40, <i>assembly, meeting, place of assembly, Lat. forum, esp. market-place, market</i> ; ἀμφὶ ἀγορᾶν πλῆθουσιν, <i>about the time of full market, forenoon.</i> |
| ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁ, 63, 577, 750, <i>good</i> in the broadest sense (as opposed to κακός), <i>brave, expert, upright, noble, useful, excellent</i> ; ἀγαθόν, τό, <i>good, good thing</i> ; pl., <i>good things, blessings, supplies</i> ; καλός καὶ ἀγαθός, καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, <i>noble and good, 'gentleman.'</i> |    |   | ‡ἀγοράζω (ἀγοράδ), ἀγοράσω, etc., 178, <i>frequent the market, buy, purchase</i> ; mid., <i>buy for oneself.</i>   |

**ἄγριος**, ἄ. ον, 131 [ἀγρός, *field*, Lat. *ager*, Eng. *acre*], *ranging the fields, wild*.

**ἄγω**, ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ἤχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην, 56, 776, 871 [Lat. *agō*], *set going, drive, lead, bring, conduct, carry, convey*; intrans., *lead on, march, go*; ἄγων, ἀγοντες, *with*.

**ἀγών**, ὦνος, ὁ, 349, 745 [Eng. *agony*], *a bringing together, assembly, contest, struggle, games*; ἀγῶνα τίθεσθαι ὁ ποιεῖν, *hold games*.

**ἀδελφός**, οὔ, ὁ, 94, *brother*.

**ἀ-δικῶ**, ἀδικῶσω, etc., 282, *be unjust, do wrong, wrong, injure, with fut. mid. as pass.*; pres. as pf., *have done wrong, be in the wrong, and so in the pass., be wronged, have suffered wrong*.

**ἀ-δικημα**, ατος, τό, *wrongdoing, offence*.

**ἄ-δικος**, ον, 282 [δίκη], *unjust, wicked*; ὁ ἀδικος, *the wrongdoer*.

**ἀ-δύνατος**, ον, 462 [δύναμαι], *unable, powerless, impossible*.

**ἄει**, adv., 527 [Lat. *aevum*, *age*, Eng. *ever*, *aye*], *always, ever, from time to time*.

**Ἀθηνᾶ**, ἄς, ἡ, *Athēna*, the patron goddess of Athens. See Nos. 6, 46, 59, 60, 63.

**Ἀθῆναι**, ὦν, αἰ, *Athens*.

**Ἀθηναῖος**, ἄ, ον, 733, *Athenian*; Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, *an Athenian*.

**ἀθροῖω** (ἀθροῖδ), ἀθροῖσω, etc., 94 [ἀθρός, *in a body*], *press close together, collect, as troops*, Lat. *cōgō*; mid. intrans., *muster*.

**αἰ**, αἰ, see ὁ, δι.

**αἰνῶ**, αἰνέσω, ἤρεσα, ἤρεκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρεθην, 871 [αἶνος, *tale, praise*], *praise*.

**αἰρέω** (αἶρε, ἐλ), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα. ἤρημαι, ἤρεθην, 610, 871 [*di-aeresis*, *heresy*], *take, seize, capture*; mid., *take for oneself, choose, prefer, elect*.

**αἶς**, see δι.

**αἰσθάνομαι** (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθημην, ἤσθημαι, 629, 871 [*aesthetic*], *perceive, learn, see, observe*; with gen., *hear, hear of*. 628, 846.

**αἰσχρός**, ἄ, ον, 548, *shameful, base, disgraceful*.

**αἰσχύνω** (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχυνον, ἤσχυνθην, 664, *shame*; mid. as pass. dep., *feel ashamed, feel ashamed before*. stand in awe of.

**αἰτέω**, αἰτήσω, etc., 327, *ask for, beg, demand*. 838.

**αἰτίᾱ**, ἄς, ἡ, *blame, censure*

**αἰτιάομαι**, αἰτῶσομαι, etc., mid. dep., 416, *blame, reproach, accuse, charge*.

**αἰχμ-άλωτος**, ον, 695 [αἰχμή (for ἀκμή, cf. ἄκρος), *spear point, spear*, + ἄλσσκομαι], *captured by the spear, taken in war, captured*; αἰχμάλωτοι, οἱ, *captives*.

**ἀκινάκης**, ον, ὁ, 292, *short sword*, a weapon carried by Persians, Medes, and Scythians, worn on the right side, suspended from a belt, over the hip. See No. 11.

**ἀκοντιζω** (ἀκοντιδ), ἀκοντιῶ [ἄκων, *javelin, dart*, cf. ἄκρος], *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin, hit*.

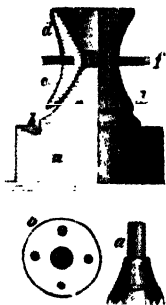
**ἀκούω**, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην, 327, 871 [Lat. *caueō*, *take care*, Eng. *acoustic*], *hear, listen, hear of, listen to, give heed to*. 628, 846.

**ἄκρό-πολις**, εως, ἡ, 478 [+ πόλις, Eng. *acro-polis*], *upper city, acropolis, citadel*.



**ἄκρος**, ᾱ, ον, 188 [Lat. *acutis*, *sharp edge* or *point*, Eng. *acute*, *acrobath*, *pointed*, *at the point*, *highest*, *topmost*; *ἄκρον*, τό, *height*, *summit*; *ἄκρη*, αἱ, *the heights*].

**ἀλέτης**, ου, ὁ [ἀλέω, *grind*], lit. *grinder*, only as a fig. in the phrase *ἑως ἀλέτης* *upper mill-stone*, marked *dd* in No. 66. At the right of the upper figure, not quite one half of the outside of the mill is shown; at the left, a vertical section. The stone base is marked *a*, and terminates above in the cone-shaped lower mill-stone *c*, in the top of which is set solidly a heavy iron peg (*a* in the lower figure). The upper stone *dd* is in the form of an hour-glass, the lower



No. 66.

half revolving closely upon *c*. The upper stone is closed at its narrowest part by a thick iron plate (*b* in the lower figure), in which there are five holes. The peg in the upper part of *c* (*a* in the lower figure) passes through the hole at the centre of this plate; through the others, arranged round it, the grain, which was put into the upper half of *dd*, or the hopper, passed downward. When the upper stone was turned by means of the bar *f*, the grain gradually worked its way downward, and was ground into flour in the groove

*e* by the friction of the two rough surfaces, and fell into the mill *b* below.

**ἀ-λήθεια**, ἀς, ἡ, 178, *truth*, *sincerity*. **ἀ-ληθεύω**, ἀλθεύσω, ἡλθέναι, *speak the truth*, *tell the truth*.

**ἀ-ληθής**, ες, 120, 152 [ἀνθόω], *unconcealed*, *sure*; **τὸ ἀληθές** *the truth*.

**ἀλίσκομαι** (αἰ. ἄλο), ἀλώσομαι, ἐδλων and ἤλων, ἐδλωκα and ἤλωκα, 701, 871, *be captured*, *taken*, *caught*, *be convicted*, used as pass. to αἰρέω.

**ἀλλά**, adversative conj., 235 [neut. fut. of ἄλλος with changed accent], *otherwise*, *in another way*, *on the other hand*, *still*, *but*, *yet*. It introduces something different from or opposed to what has been said before, and occurs frequently after negatives. At the beginning of a speech, by way of an abrupt transition, or to break off discussion, *well*, *well but*, *however*, *for my part*.

**ἀλλάττω** (ἀλλαγ), ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαξα, ἡλασχα, ἡλασγμι, ἡλλάξαην and ἡλάδαην, 578, 871, *make other*, *alter*, *change*.

**ἀλλήλων**, reciprocal pron., 449, 761 [πρὸς-*allel*], *of one another*, *each other*.

**ἄλλος**, η, ο, 150 [Lat. *alius*, *other*, Eng. *else*, *allo-pathy*], *other*, *another*; with the art., *the other*, *the remaining*, *the rest*, *the rest of*; ἄλλοι ἄλλως, Lat. *alii aliter*, *some one way*, *others another*; with numerals and in enumerating objects, *besides*, *further*; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ, *nothing else than*, *only*.

**ἄλλως**, adv., 604, *otherwise*, *in another way*; ἄλλως πως, *in some or any other way*.

**ἀλίσκομαι**, see ἀλίσκομαι.

**ἄμα**, adv., 212 [Lat. *simul*, at the same time, Eng. *same, some*], at the same time, together; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak; ἄμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, as the next day was breaking. 864.

**Ἀμαζόν**, ὄνος, ἡ, an Amazon. The Amazons were a mythical, warlike race of women, the ideal of female bravery and strength. They have a prominent place in Greek Mythology and are frequently represented on Greek works of art. See Nos. 14, 65.

**ἄμα-αξ**, ἡ, 63 [+ ἄγω, ἀξων, axle, Lat. *axis*, axle, Eng. *axle*], a heavy wagon, originally with four wheels (and therefore with two connected axles, as the name signifies). See No. 13.

**ἄμ-αξιτός**, ὄν, passable for wagons; ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτός, wagon-road.

**ἀμαρτάνω** (ἀμαρτ), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἤμαρτον, ἤμαρτηκα, ἤμαρτημαι, ἤμαρτήθη, 733, 871, miss the mark, miss, fail (in conduct), err, do wrong, commit error. 845<sub>2</sub>.

**ἀ-μαχεῖ**, adv., 341 [μάχη], without fighting, without a struggle.

**ἀμείνων**, ὄν, gen. ὄνος, comp. of ἀγαθός, 577, better, braver, stouter.

**ἀ-μελέω**, ἀμελήσω, etc., 449 [μελέω], be careless, neglect. 846.

**ἀμφί**, prep., 235 [akin to ἄμφω, cf. Lat. *ambi-, amb-*, in composition, round about], orig. on both sides of, hence about, followed by the acc. and very rarely by the gen.; with gen., about, concerning, of things; with acc., of place, round, about, of persons, countries, or things; of the object affected, ἀμφὶ σπάρτενμα δαπανᾶν, spend

money on an army; of time, about, at, with numerals preceded by the art., about, Lat. *circiter*. οἱ ἀμφί with acc. of a person may denote either the followers of that person or that person and his followers, as οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλῆα, the king's attendants, but οἱ ἀμφὶ Χειρισσοφον, Chirisophus and his men; τὰ ἀμφὶ τάξεις, tactics.

In composition ἀμφί signifies on both sides, about.

**ἀμφι-λέγω**, speak on both sides, have a dispute, quarrel.

**ἰἀμφότερος**, ᾶ, ὄν, 462, both.

**ἄμφω** [akin to ἀμφί, cf. Lat. *ambō*, both, Eng. *both*], both.

**ἄν**, a post-positive particle without an exact equivalent in English. Two uses of ἄν are to be distinguished: I. In conditional, relative, and temporal protases. See 317, 524, 533, 534, 535. Here ἄν unites with the particle εἰ (forming ἔάν, ἄν, or ἤν), and sometimes with the relatives. II. In apodosis. See 307, 364, 533, 534, 535.

**ἔν**, contracted form of ἔάν.

**ἀνά**, prep. with acc., 235 [Eng. *on*], up (opposed to κατά). Of place, up, up along, upon, over, throughout; with numerals to signify distribution, at the rate of, ἀνά ἑκατόν, by hundreds, a hundred each; to express manner, ἀνά κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.

In composition ἀνά signifies up, back, again, and is sometimes simply intensive.

**ἀνα-βαίνω**, go up, ascend, march up, mount.

**ἀνα-γινώσκω**, 701, know again, recognize, read.

**ἀνάγκη**, ης, ἡ, 462, *force, necessity, constraint*; **ἀνάγκη ἐστί** (more often without *ἐστί*), *it is necessary, one must* of physical necessity.

**ἀνα-γνούς**, see ἀνα-γινώσκω.

**ἀνα-μνησκω**, remind, c. 838.

**ἀναξυρίδες**, ἰδού, ai. *treasurers*, worn by the Orientals, but not by Greeks. They were close-fitting and often were highly ornamented in the weaving of the cloth and by embroidery. See Nos. 14, 57, 58.

**ἀνα-στέλλω**, 629, *send back, repulse*.

**ἀνα-σχέσθαι**, etc., see ἀνέχω.

**ἀνα-ταράττω**, *stir up*; pf. pass., *be in confusion or disorder*.

**ἀνα-τείνω**, 629, *stretch up, hold up*.

**ἀνα-τίθηναι**, 695, *put or lay upon*.

**ἀνδράποδον**, ου, τό, 638, *slave*, esp. *captives taken in war*.

**ἀνδρείος**, ᾱ, ος, 598 [**ἀνὴρ**], *manly, brave, valiant*.

**ἀνδρείως**, adv., 598, *bravely, courageously*.

**ἀν-είλον**, see ἀν-αίρω.

**ἀν-ίστηναι**, see ἀν-ίστημι.

**ἄνευ**, improper prep. [akin to neg. prefix ἀ-], *without*, followed by the gen.

**ἀνέχω**, impf. and aor. mid. with double augment, *ἡναιχόμην* and *ἡναισχόμην*, 578, *hold up*; mid., *control oneself, tolerate, endure*.

**ἀν-ήγαγον**, see ἀν-άγω.

**ἄνθρωπος**, ὁ, δ, ἡ, 78, 741 [**anthropology, phil-anthropy**], *man, human being*,

Lat. *homō*, one of the human race as opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; collectively, *person, fellow*; pl. *men, persons, people*.

**ἀν-ίστημι**, ἰσθί, *make stand up, rouse up, start up, raise up*. mid., with pl. and 2 aor. act., *stand up, rise, get up*.

**ἀν-όγω**, ἀν-άγω, ἀν-έγω, ἀν-έγω and ἀν-έφα, ἀν-έγωμαι, ἀν-εφύχθη, 604, 871 [**όγω**, *open*], *open up, open*.

**ἀντι-αγοράζω**, *buy in exchange*.

**ἀντί**, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ante, h. fore*, Eng. *answer, anti-dote*], orig. *facing, over against, against*; hence, *instead of, for, in place of, in preference to, in return for*.

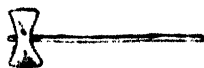
In composition *anti* signifies *against, in opposition, in return, in turn, in stand*.

**ἀντίος**, ᾱ, ος, *set against, opposite*; *ἀντίος ἵσθαι*, *go to meet*; *ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου*, *from the opposite side*. 803.

**ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι**, *prepare oneself in turn*.

**ἄνω**, adv., 629 [**ἀνά**], *above, up, on higher ground, upwards, into the air, up country*; comp. *ἄνωτέρω*, sup. *ἄνωτάτω*.

**ἄξιναι**, ης, 439 [Lat. *ascia, arc*, Eng. *axe*, Lat. *bipennis*, with double head, used for chopping and digging. See Nos. 32 and 67.



No. 67.

**ἄξιος**, ᾱ, ος, 131, 750 [**ἄγω**, the root of which originally meant *weigh*, as well as *lead, drive*], *weighing as much as, worthy of, deserving, valuable, befitting*,

worth; neut., *ἀξιον* (sc. *ἐστί*), be worth while, becoming; *πολλοῦ ἀξιος*, worth much, of great value; *πλείονος ἀξιος*, more valuable or serviceable; *πλείστου ἀξιος*, most valuable. 853.

*ἀξιόω*, *ἀξιόσω*, etc., 578, think fit, deem worthy or proper, expect; hence, claim, ask, demand.

*ἀπ-αγγέλλω*, 591, bring back word, announce, report.

*ἀπ-αγορεύω* [*ἀγορεύω*, harangue, say, *ἀγορεύ*], say no, forbid; intr., give up or out.

*ἀπ-άγω*, 308, lead away or back.

*ἀπ-αίτω*, 422, ask from, demand, demand back.

*ἀπ-αλλάττω*, 578, change off, abandon, quit, go away, depart, withdraw, act. and mid., pass., be freed from, be rid of.

*ἄπαξ*, numeral adv., once.

*ἀ-παράσκευος*, ov, 416 [*παράσκευή*], unprepared.

*ἀ-πᾶς*, *ἅσα*, av, 264 [*ἀ-* copulative (commonly *ἀ-*) + *πᾶς*], all together, all, whole, entire; with the art. it has pred. position, as *ἅπαν τὸ μέσον*, the entire space between.

*ἀπ-εἰμι* (*εἶμι*), 728, go off or away, depart.

*ἀπ-ελαίνω*, 327, drive away; intr., march, ride, or go away.

*ἀπ-ελθών*, see *ἀπ-έρχομαι*.

*ἀ-περ*, see *ἄ-περ*.

*ἀπ-έρχομαι*, 508, come or go away, depart, retreat, desert.

*ἀπ-έχω*, 488, keep off or away; intr., be away from or distant, Lat. *distō*; mid., keep oneself from, desist or refrain from.

*ἀπ-ήει*, see *ἀπ-εἰμι* (*εἶμι*).

*ἀπ-ήλθον*, see *ἀπ-έρχομαι*.

*ἀπ-ιέναι*, etc., see *ἀπ-εἰμι* (*εἶμι*).

*ἀπλόος*, ov, *δον*, contr. *οὐς*, ἡ, *οὐα*, 202, 751, simple, frank, sincere, Lat. *simplex*; τὸ *ἀπλοῦν*, sincerity.

*ἀπό*, prep. with gen., 141 [Lat. *ab*, Eng. *of*, *off*], from, off, off from, away from. Of place, from, away from; of time, from, after, starting from; of source, including origin, from; of cause, on, upon; of means, by, out of, by the aid of, by means of, with.

In composition *ἀπό* signifies from, away, off, in return, back, but is sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost neg. (arising from the sense of off).

*ἀπο-βλέπω*, look away from all other objects at one, look steadily.

*ἀπο-δείκνυμι*, 713, point out, make known, appoint; mid., set forth one's views, declare, express. 840.

*ἀπο-διδρᾶσκω*, 707, run away, desert, escape by stealth, abandon.

*ἀπο-θνήσκω*, 610, die off, die, be killed, be slain, be put to death, suffer death.

*ἀπο-κρίνομαι*, 591, give a decision, make answer, answer. Lat. *respondeo*.

*ἀπο-κτείνω*, 591, kill off, put to death.

*ἀπο-λείπω*, leave behind, forsake, abandon, desert.

*ἀπ-όλλυμι*, 713, destroy utterly, kill; mid. with 2 pf. and plpf. act., *perish*, die, be lost.

*Ἀπόλλων*, *ἄνος*, ὁ, 713, Apollo, one of the greatest of the divinities of the Greeks, god of music and poetry. See No. 53, where, clad in long under-

garment (χιτών) and chlamys (χλαμύς), he is represented, with knife in hand, as about to slay Marsyas.

ἀπο-ολόλεκα, see ἀπ-ἄλλωμι.

ἀπο-πέμπω, 168, send / or away, let go, send home. remitt; midl., send away from oneself, dismiss.

ἀπο-πλέω, sail from the side of, sail away on home

ἀπο-πορεύομαι, 685, go off, depart.

ἀ-πορέω, ἀπορήσω, etc., 561, be in doubt, be at a loss, act. and midl.; be in want of. 848.

ἀ-πορος, α 131 [πόρος], without means, impracticable; of roads, mountain, or rivers, impassable, unfordable: ἀπορον, τό, obstacle, difficulty.

ἀπό-ρητος, or [ῥῆς], not to be told, secret.

ἀπο-σπάω, 644, draw off, separate, withdraw.

ἀπο-στέλλω, 652, send back or away with a commission, dispatch, dismiss.

ἀπο-στιρέω, rob. 838.

ἀπο-τέμνω, 615, cut off, sever, as parts of the body, and so as a military phrase, intercept.

ἀπο-φαίνω, 591, show forth; midl., show one's own, declare, express.

ἀπο-χωρέω, 348, go away, depart, retreat, withdraw.

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, vote no, vote against, reject by vote.

ἔπτω (ἄψ), ἄψω, ἤψα, ἤμμαι, ἤψθην [Lat. arpus, fit, Eng. arse], lay hold of, fasten, kindle; midl., touch. 845.

ἔρα, post-positive particle of inference, therefore, accordingly, then.

ἔρα, interrogative particle, surely? indeed?, but often best expressed in Eng. by the Latination; ἄρ' οὐ, Lat. nōne, expecting an affirmative answer.

\*Ἀραβία, ἡ, ἡ, Arabia.

\*Ἀράβιος, ὁ, ὁ, Arabian.

\*Ἀράξης, ὁ, ὁ, the Araxes.

ἰάργυρος, ἰ. ε. contr. οἰς. ἄ, οὐν, 292, 551, of silver.

ἰάργυριον, οὐ, τό, 341, silver, silver money, coin.

ἄργυρος, οὐ, ὁ [ἀργός, white, Lat. argentum], silver.

ἀρετή, ἡ, ἡ, 389, goodness, virtue, courage, valor, good service.

\*Ἀριαίος, οὐ, ὁ, Ariæus, the lieutenant-general of Cyrus, and commander of his barbarian force.

ἀριθμός, οὐ, ὁ, 212 [arithmetical], number, enumeration, extent.

\*Ἀρίστιππος, οὐ, ὁ, 161, Aristippus.

ἄριστος, ἡ, οὐ, 577, fittest in any sense, best, bravest, noblest.

\*Ἀρκάς, ἰδὺς, ὁ, 722, an Arcadian.

ἄρκτος, οὐ, ἡ [arctic], bear; the constellation Ursa Maior, the north.

ἔρμα, ατος, τό, 255, 744, car chariot, Lat.



*currus*, still used by the Persians in the time of the *Anabasis* for fighting, but employed by Greeks at this time only for racing. The Persian chariots were sometimes fitted with scythes, and were then called *δρεπανηφόρα*. See No. 49. For Greek chariots, see Nos. 26, 50, 68, 90; for a Persian chariot, No. 45.

**ἀρχαῖο** (*ἀρχαῖο*), *ἀρχαῖο*, *ἡρασα*, *ἡρακα*, *ἡρασαι*, *ἡρασθην*, 56 [Lat. *rapio*, seize, *teur*, Eng. *harpy*], seize, capture, carry away, plunder.

**Ἀρταγέρσης**, *ου, ὁ*, 131, *Artaxerxes*, commander of the king's body-guard.

**Ἀρταξέρξης**, *ου, ὁ*, 131, *Artaxerxes II.*, eldest son of Darius II.

**Ἀρταπάτης**, *ου, ὁ*, *Artapates*, the confidential attendant of Cyrus.

**Ἀρτεμις**, *ἰδος, ἡ*, 508, *Artemis*, sister of Apollo, patroness of hunting. See No. 69.



No. 69.

**ἀρχαῖος**, *ᾱ, ον* [*archaeo-logy*], *ancient*; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *adv., formerly*.

**ἀρχή**, *ἡ, ἡ*, 124 [*mon-archy*], *beginning, rule, province, government, satrapy*.

**ἄρχω**, *ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρχμαι, ἡρχθην*, 235 [*arch-angel, etc.*], *be first, in point of time begin, take the lead in an action, be the first to do it; in point of station rule, reign over, command, have command; mid., begin, enter upon an action.* 845, 847.

**ἄρχων**, *οντος, ὁ*, 282, *ruler, commander, leader, chief*, a higher title than *στρατηγός*.

**ἄσκος**, *ου, ὁ*, *leathern bag, wine-skin*. See No. 16, where an *ἄσκος* rests on the top of the pedestal.

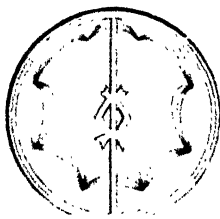
**ἀσπίς**, *ἰδος, ἡ*, 255, 744, *shield*, in shape either oval or round. The large oval shield covered the hoplite from his neck to his knees; it was convex on the outer side; about its outer edge ran a continuous rim of metal, fas-



No. 70.

tened with nails. It was often emblazoned with a device. See in particu-

lar No. 34. A peculiar form of the oval shield, called Boeotian, had apertures at the side. See No. 8. The round or Argolic shield (No. 71) was similar to the oval shield in most respects except its shape. Since it was too small to cover in action the lower part of the body, a flap was



No. 71.

often attached to it. See No. 55. When not in use, the shield was covered. See No. 80, where the cover is being removed. See also Nos. 9, 12, 14, 19, 20, 25, 30, 37, 60, 62.

**ἀσπράττω** (ἀσπρατ), ἥσπρασα, *flash, glitter.*

**ἔστυ**, εἰς, τό, 478, 748, *town.*

**ἀσφαλής**, εἰς, 429 [σφάλω], *not liable to be tripped up, safe, free from danger, sure, secure; ἐν ἀσφαλεσίῳ, in greater security; ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest place.*

**ἀσφαλώς**, adv., 561, *safely, securely, without danger.*

**ἐτακτος**, οὐ [τάττω], *in disorder.*

**ἀτίμῳ** (ἀτίμαδ), ἀτίμασω, etc., 141 [ἀ-τίμοι, without honor, τιμή], *dishonor, disgrace.*

**αἰ**, adv., 235, *again, in turn, moreover.*

**αἰριον**, adv., *to-morrow*, Lat. *crās*; ἡ αἰριον (sc. ἡμέρᾳ), *the morrow.*

**ταῦτίκα**, adv., 472, *at this very moment, immediately, on the spot.*

**ταῦτοθι**, adv., 502, *in this or that very place here, there.*

**αὐτο-μολω**, *desert*, the regular military word

**αὐτό-μολος**, οὐ, ὁ [+ βλώσκω (μολ, μλω, βλω, γω)], *desert.*

**αὐτός**, ὁ, οὐ, 161, 759 [*auth-entic, auto-crat*], intensive pron., *self, same, he, her, it* 160.

**αὐτοῦ**, adv., 605, *in the very place, here, there.*

**αὐτοῦ**, *see εαυτοῦ.*

**ἀφ'**, *see ἀπό.*

**ἀφ-ίσω**, *see ἀφ-ίμι.*

**ἀφ-ίμι**, 733, *send away, let go, let loose, let flow.*

**ἀφ-ικνίομαι**, 402, *come from one place to another, arrive, reach, return.*

**ἀφ-ιππεύω**, 449 [ἵππος], *ride back or off.*

**ἄχρι**, conj., *until.*

## B

**Βαβυλών**, ὄροι, ἡ, 548, *Babylon.*

**Βαβυλωνίᾱ**, αἰ, ἡ, *Babylonia.*

**βάθος**, οὐ, τό [bathos], *depth.*

**βαθύς**, εἰς, ὁ, 502, *deep.*

**βαίνω** (βα), βήσομαι, βην. βέβηκα, βέβαιμαι, ἐβάρην, 707, 871 [Lat. *ueniō*, *come*, Eng. *come, basis*], *go, walk.*

**βακτηρίᾱ**, αἰ, ἡ, 695, *staff, walking-stick*, so commonly in use among the Greeks that it was carried even by soldiers afield. See Nos. 1, 30, 36.

**βάλλω**, οὐ, ἡ, *acorn, date.*

**βάλλω** (βαλ-, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθη. 591, 871 [*pro-blein, sym-bol*], throw, throw at, hit, hit with stones, stone.

†**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὄν, 178, foreign, barbarian; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (sc. στρατεύμα), the Persian force of Cyrus.

†**βαρβαρικῶς**, adv., 598, in the barbarian tongue, e.g. in Persian.

**βάρβαρος**, ον, 94 [*barbarous*], not Greek, barbarian, foreign; βάρβαρος, ὁ, a foreigner, barbarian. See No. 57.

†**βασίλειος**, ον, 170, royal; βασιλειον, τό, and βασίλεια, τά, palace.

**βασίλειος**, ὡς, ὁ, 508, 749 [*basilica, basilisk*], king, Lat. rex, esp. the king of Persia, when the art. is regularly omitted; παρὰ βασιλεῖ, at court.

†**βασιλεύω**, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, 318, be king.

†**βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, royal, the king's.

**βαύ, βαύ**, how, wow, imitation of a dog's bark.

†**βέλτιστος**, ἡ, ον, 577, most desired, best, noblest, most advantageous.

**βελτίων**, ον, 577 [*βούλομαι*], more desired, better, nobler, more advantageous.

**βία**, ἄν, ἡ, force, violence, Lat. vis.

†**βιάζομαι** (βιαδ), βιάσσομαι, etc., 416, force, compel, overpower.

†**βίαιος**, adv., 673, violently, hard.

**βιβάζω** (βιβαδ), βιβάζω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα [*βαίνω*], make go.

**βιβλος**, ον, ἡ [*Bible, biblio-graphy*], book, Lat. liber, existing among the Greeks of historical times in the form of the roll. See No. 1, where the central figure holds a roll in his hands.

**βίος**, ον, ὁ, 548 [Lat. vivus, alive. Eng. graphic, bio-graphy], life, living.

**βλάπτω** (βλαβ), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάβην, 638, 871 [*βλάβη, hurt*], injure, hurt, damage, harm.

**βλέπω**, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, look, turn one's eyes, face, point.

†**βοάω**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, 275, shout, call out, cry out.

**βοή**, ἡς, ἡ, shout, call, cry.

†**βοη-θέω**, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, βεβοήθημαι, 488 [+ *θέω*], run to rescue at a cry for help, give assistance, bring aid, help, assist. 860.

†**βουλεύω**, βουλεύσω, etc., 56, plan, plot; comm. mid., form one's own plan, plan, consider, deliberate, purpose, determine, settle on.

†**βουλή**, ἡς, ἡ, will, plan, deliberation.

**βούλομαι**, βουλῆσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβούληθην, 308, 871, will, wish, desire, be willing, like.

**βοῦς**, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, 508, 749 [Lat. bōs, ox, cow, Eng. cow, bu-colic], ox, cow, pl. cattle, oxen.

**βραχύς**, εἰς, ὁ [*Lat. brevis, short*], short; πέτεσθαι βραχύ, have a short flight.

**βρέχω**, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμα, ἐβρέχθην, wet, pass. get wet.

**βωμός**, οὔ, ὁ, 508, altar. See No. 38.

## Γ

**γάρ**, post-positive causal conj., 116, for; when it expresses specification, confirmation, or explanation, because, indeed, certainly, then, now, for example, namely; in questions, then, or to



be omitted in translation; καὶ γὰρ. Lat. *etenim*, and (this is so) for, and to be sure, and really.

Γαυλῆτης, ου, ὁ, *Gaulites*

γέ, enclitic and post-positive intens. particle, 629. even, at least, yet, ind. ed. certainly, but often to be indicated in Eng. only by emphasis.

γενεῖνθαι, γέγονα, see γίνομαι.

γένος, ου, τό, 472 [γίνομαι, Lat. *gēns*], family, race.

γέρον, ου, τό, 695, *wicker-shield*.

γεροφόροι, ων, οἱ [+ φέρω], light-armed troops or *wicker-shields*.

γέρων, οἶτος, ὁ, 255, 744 [cf. *γρᾶς*], old man.

γεῦω, γεῖω, ἔγεσσα, γέγνωμαι, ὤω [Lat. *gustō*, taste, Eng. *choose*], give a taste; mid., taste. 846.

γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, 65, 739, *bridge*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, 232, 742 [*apo-geo*, *geography*], earth, ground, country, Lat. *terra*, land as opposed to sea.

γῆ-λόφος, ου, ὁ, 409 [λόφος], mound of earth, hill, hilllock.

γίνομαι (γεν), γενήσμαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, 472, 871 [Lat. *gignō*, produce, bear, Eng. *kin*, *kind*, *hydrogen*, *genesis*], be born, become, be made, happen, take place, occur, and with many other meanings to be determined from the context, such as arise, fall upon, get, dawn, draw on, fall, accrue, be favorable, amount to, prove oneself to be.

γινώσκω (γνο), γνώσμαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνων, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 701, 871 [Lat. *nōscō*, learn, Eng. *can*, *ken*, *know*, *dia-gnosis*], perceive, know, understand, learn, think. 628.

γλαυξ, κός, ὁ, owl. The owl was a part of the device on Athenian coins. See Nos. 6, 1c, 49, 59.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, 591 [γινώσκω, Eng. *gnome*, *gnomic*], *gínōia*, plan, understanding, judgment; ἀντὶ τῆς γνώμης τούτου, against one's will; ἐπὶ μάλιστα τὴν γνώμην, satisfy one's desire.

γνῶναι, γνώσμαι, see γινώσκω.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τέ, 605 [Lat. *genū*, knee, Eng. *knée*], knee.

γρᾶς, γράδς, ἡ, 608, 749 [cf. γέρων], old woman.

γράφω, γράδω, ἔγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, 204, 871 [Lat. *scribō*, write, Eng. *graphic*, *grammar*, etc.], make a mark, draw, write, describe. See No. 60, where Athena is writing on a wax tablet with the stylus.

γυμνάζω (γυμαδ), γυμνάσω, etc., train naked, exercise.

γυμνής, ἥτις, ὁ, 629, *light-armed foot-soldier*.

γυμνός, ἡ, ὁν [gymnast], naked, stripped, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναῖς, ἡ, 508 [γίνομαι (γυνή orig. meant "mother"), Eng. *misogynist*], woman, wife.

## Δ

δακρῦν, δακρῶω, ἔδακρῦσα, δεδάκρῦμαι [δάκρυ, tear, Lat. *lacrima*, tear, Eng. *tear*], shed tears, weep.

Δάνα, ων, τά, Dana, a city.

δαπανᾶω, δαπανῶω, etc., 439 [δαπάνη, *expense*], spend, expend.

Δάρδας, ατος, ὁ, the Dardus, a river.

Ἰσπανός, οῦ, ὁ, *daric*, 116, a Persian

gold coin. It contained about 125.5 grains of gold, and would now be worth about \$5.40 in American gold. The daric passed current as the equivalent of 20 Attic drachmas. See No. 22.

**Δαρείος**, ου, ὁ, 124, *Darius*, the name of many of the Persian kings.

**δασμός**, ου, ὁ, 150, *tax, impost, tribute*.

**δέ**, post-positive conj., 83, *but*, midway in force between ἀλλά and καί. Its adversative force is often slight, so that it may be rendered by *and, to be sure, further, etc.* μέν is often found in the preceding clause, and μέν . . . δέ then have the force of *while . . . yet, on the one hand . . . on the other, or both . . . and*, but generally these expressions are too strong to be used in translating into English, and the force of μέν had better be indicated simply by stress of the voice (see μέν). καί . . . δέ, and (δέ) *also, but further*.

**-δε**, suffix denoting *whither*, or with demonstrative force.

**δεδιώς, δεδουκα**, see δέδω.

**δέη, δεηθήναι, δεῖ**, see δέω, *lack*.

**δέδω**, δέισσμαι, ἔδεισα, δέδοικα and δέδια, 3:15 (pres. not Attic), *fear, be afraid*, of reasonable fear.

**δείκνυμι** (δεικ), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαί, ἐδείχθην, 713, 787, 871 [Lat. dicō, say, Eng. TEACH, TOKEN, paradigm], *point out, indicate, show*.

**δείλη**, ης, ἡ, *afternoon, evening*.

**δεινός**, ἡ, ὁ, 124 [δείδω], *dreadful, perilous, terrible, marvellous, skilful, clever*; δεινόν, τό, *peril, danger*.

**δεκα**, indecl. [Lat. decem, *ten*, Eng. TEN, *decade*], *ten*.

**δένδρον**, ου, τό, 212, *tree*, Lat. arbor.

**δεξιός**, ὁ, ὁ, 102 [Lat. dexter], *right*, ἡ δεξιὰ (sc. χεῖρ), *the right (hand)*, used either in indicating direction, or with λαβεῖν καὶ δοῦναι as a sign of confirmation; τὸ δεξιόν (sc. κέρας), *the right (wing)*.

**δέρμα**, ατος, τό, 695, *hide, skin*.

**δέρω**, δερῶ, ἔδεραι, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, 713, 871 [Lat. dolō, split, Eng. TEAR, epi-dermis], *flay*.

**δεῦρο**, adv., 422, *hither, here*.

**δεύτερος**, ᾱ, ου [δύο], *second*; δεύτεροι, as adv., *a second time*, Lat. iterum.

**δέχομαι**, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαί, 561 [pen-dect, synec-dochē], *receive what is offered, take, accept, admit, await*.

**δέω**, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, 664, 871 [dia-dem], *bind, fasten, tie, fetter, shackle*.

**δέω**, δήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, 353, 871, *lack, want, need*. comm. mid., *lack, need, want, desire, beg, request*; δεῖ, used impersonally, *there is need, it is necessary or proper, one must, ought, should*. 848.

**δή**, post-positive intensive particle, 204, *now, indeed, in particular, accordingly, so, then*, but often its force is best indicated simply by emphasis.

**δηλός**, η, ου, 472, *plain, clear, evident, manifest*.

**δηλώω**, δηλώσω, etc., 282, 783, *make clear*.

**διά**, prep. with gen. and acc., 116 [δύο], orig. *between, then through*; with gen., used of place, time, or means, *through, during, throughout, by means of*, Lat. per; with acc., *through, by means or aid of, on account of, for the sake of*, Lat. ob or propter.

In composition *διά* signifies *through* or *over*; sometimes it adds an idea of continuance or fulfilment; or it may signify *apart*, Lat. *dī*, *dis*.

**Δία, Δί, Διός**, see *Zeo*.

**δια-βαίνο**, 707, *go over, cross*.

**δια-βάλλω**, *throw over, throw a* with words, *slander, traduce*.

**δια-β-τός**, *δ*, *όν*, 365 [**δια-βαινω**], *fordable, passable*.

**δι-άγω**, 598, *of time, pass, spend, live, continue*.

**διε-κόσσιον**, *αι*, *α* [**δυό** + **ικατόν**], *two*.

**δι-αρπάζω**, 16, *tear in pieces, plunder, lay waste, sack, spoil, ravage*.

**δι-σπάω**, 335, *draw apart, separate, scatter, of soldiers*.

**δια-σπείρω**, 652, *scatter about, scatter*.

**δια-σφύζω**, 462, *bring through safely, keep safe, save*.

**δια-τάττω**, *post at intervals, draw up in array*.

**δια-τελέω**, 578, *finish, complete the march, continue*.

**δια-τίθημι**, 695, *arrange, dispose*.

**δια-τρίβω**, 573, *rub through, spend, waste time, delay*.

**δια-φθείρω**, 629, *destroy utterly, ruin, corrupt*.

**διδάσκω** (*διδαχ*), *διδάξω*, *ἐδίδαξα*, *δεδίδαχα*, *δεδίδαγμα*, *ἐδιδάχθην*, 409 [akin to *διδάσκω*, Eng. *didactic*], *teach, instruct, show*, Lat. *doceō*, 838. See Nos. 1, 36.

**διδράσκω** (*δρα*), *δράσσομαι*, *ἐδράν*, *ἐδράκα*, 707, 871 [*TREAD*], *run*.

**δίδωμι** (*δο*), *δώσω*, *έδωκα*, *έδωκα*, *έδομαι*, *έδωθην*, 701, 785, 789, 871 [Lat. *dō*, *give*, Eng. *dose*, *anti-dote*], *give, grant, permit*.

**δι-ελαύνω**, 738, *drive or ride through*.

**δι-έχω**, *hold apart, be apart*, 849.

**δι-ίστημι**, *set apart; ride*, and 2 aor. act. *inir*, *stand apart, open ranks, stand at intervals*.

**δικαίος**, *δ*, *όν*, 366, *just, right, reasonable, proper*.

[**δικαίως**, adv., 365 *justly, rightly*.

**δίκη**, *ν*, *ή*, 141 [*syn-gic*], *custom, right, justice, punishment, deserts*.

**διω**, *for διέ*, *whencefore*.

**δīs** adv. [**δύο**], *twice*, Lat. *bis*.

**διω-χίλιοι**, *αι*, *α* [+ *χίλιοι*], *two*.

**διφθέρα**, *δ*, *ν*, 422, *tanned hide, leathern bag*.

**δίφρος**, *ον*, *ή*, *stool*, the simplest form of the Greek chair, with four legs, either perpendicular or crossed, but without a back. See Nos. 1, 36, where the first form is represented.

**διώκω**, *διώξω*, *έδιωξα*, *εδιώχα*, *εδιώχθην*, 91, *pursue, go in pursuit, chase, give chase, prosecute*.

**δι-όρυξ**, *υχο*, *ή*, 245, 743 [**δι-ορύττω**, *dig through*], *ditch, canal*.

**δοκέω**, *δόξω*, *έδοξα*, *έδογμα*, *έδόχθην*, 365 [Lat. *dece*, *it behoves, deus, grace*, Eng. *dogma, para-dox*], *seem, appear, seem best or good, be voted, think*.

**δορκάς**, *άδος*, *ή*, *gazelle*.

**δόνυ**, *ατος*, *τό*, 478 [*δρύν*, *tree*, Eng. *tree*], prop. *stem of a tree*, then *shaft of a spear*, and hence *spear* with long shaft. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 30, 37, 57, 68, 62; and for oriental spears, Nos. 11, 42, 48, 64.

**δοῦναι**, *etc.*, *κε*, *δίδωμι*.

**δοῦναι**, *έδοῦναι* [*δοῦπος*, *din*], *make a din*.

**δράμοιμι**, **δραμοῦμαι**, see *τρέχω*.

**δραχμή**, ἤς, ἡ, *drachma*, an Attic silver coin worth about 18 cents in U. S. legal money, ornamented on the obverse side with the head of Athena wearing the close-fitting crested helmet, and on the reverse with the owl, olive spray, and an inscription containing the first three letters of the name of Athens, ΑΘΕΝΑΙ. See Nos. 6, 15, 46, 59, 72.

The Attic table of money is as follows:

|        |        |     |          |
|--------|--------|-----|----------|
| ὀβολός |        |     |          |
| 6      | δραχμή |     |          |
| 600    | 100    | μνᾶ |          |
| 36000  | 6000   | 60  | τάλαντον |

That is, 6 obols equalled 1 drachma, 100 drachmas equalled 1 mina, 60 minas equalled 1 talent.



No. 72.

**ἵδριπανη-φόρος**, ον [+ φέρω], *scythe-bearing*, of chariots. See No. 49.

**δρέπανον**, ον, τό, *scythe*.

**δρόμος**, ον, ὁ, 422 [διδρᾶσκω, Eng. *dromedary*], a running, run, race, race-course. See Nos. 26, 47. δρόμω, on the run, double quick. See No. 34.

**δύναμαι** (δυνα), *δυνήσομαι*, *δεδύνημαι*, *ἐδυνήσθην*, 707, 871 [*dynamic*], be able, be capable, be strong enough, be powerful, can, be worth, amount to.

**δύναμις**, εως, ἡ, 478, *ability, power, resources, force, troops*.

**δύο**, δυοῖν, 409, 757 [Lat. *duo*, Eng. *two*], TWICE, *TWIN*, *two*, sometimes indecl.

**δυσ-** [*dys-peptic*], ill, hard.

**δυσ-πόρευτος**, ον [+ πόρος], hard to get through, of heavy ground.

**δύω**, δόσω, *ἐδύσα* and *ἐδύν*, *δέδωκα*, *δέδουμαι*, *ἐδόθην*, 713, 791, 871, *make enter*; intr. *enter*; mid., *set*, of the sun.

**δώ-δεκα**, indecl., 488 [δύο + δέκα], twelve.

**δῶρον**, ου, τό, 78, 741 [δίδωμι], present, gift.

## E

**ἐάλωκα**, *ἐάλων*, see ἀλίσκομαι.

**ἐάν**, contr. *ἐαν* or *ἤν*, in crasis *κᾶν* for *καὶ ἐάν*, conj., 318 [εἰ + ἐάν], if, with subjv. 317, 524.

**ἐ-αυτοῦ**, ἤς, οἱ, reflexive pron., 449. 760 [ἐ + αὐτός], of himself, herself, itself. 446.

**ἐάω**, ἐάσω, *ἐᾶσα*, *ἐᾶκα*, *ἐᾶμαι*, *ἐᾶσθην*, 327, 871, *permit, allow, let, let go*.

**ἐγ-**, for ἐν before a palatal mute.

**ἐγγύς**, adv., 502, *near, at hand*, comp. ἐγγύτερον, sup. ἐγγυτάτω or ἐγγύτατα.

**ἐγ-κέφαλος**, ον, ὁ, 615 [κεφαλῆ], *brain: crown, cabbage*, of the palm.

**ἐγ-κρατής**, ἐς, 429 [κράτος], in possession of, master of. 855.

**ἐγώ**, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, personal pron., 439. 759 [Lat. *ego*, mē, Eng. *I*, me, *egoist*], *I*. 436.

**ἐγώ-γε** [+ γέ], *I for my part*.

**ἔεισα**, see δειδω.

**ἐθῶ** or **ἐθῶ**, *ἐθέλῃσω*, *ἠθέλησα*, *ἠθέληκα*, 341, 871, *wish, be willing, volunteer*.

**ἔθνος**, ους, τό [*ethnic*], nation, tribe, Lat. *natio*.

**εἰ**, conj., if, with indic. and opt., 275, 301, 305, 307, 364, 525, in indirect questions, *whether*; **εἰ μή**, *if not*, except, unless, Lat. *nisi*, **εἰ δέ μή**, *otherwise*.

**εἶδ**, **εἶδσα**, see **εἶω**.

**εἶδον** [Lat. *videō*, Eng. wit, *sy her-ard*], see **ὁράω**.

**εἰκάζω** (*εἰκαδ*), **εἰράσω**, **εἰκασα**, **εἰκασμαι**, *εἰκάσθην*, 638, *liken, suppose, conjecture, fancy*.

**εἰκοσι**, ino l., 20' [Lat. *viginti*, *twentys*, Eng. *twenty*], *twenty*.

**εἰλῖψα**, etc., see **λαμβάνω**.

**εἶλον**, **εἰλόμην**, see **αἰτέω**.

**εἰμί** (*εἶ*), **ἔσμαι**, 170, 795 [Lat. *sūm*, Eng. *am*], *be, exist*, with gen. or dat. of possessor, *belong, have, possess*; **ἔστι**, *it is possible, one can*.

**εἰμι** (*εἶ*), **ἴμι**, **ἔα** or **ἔειν**, 728, 796 [Lat. *eō*, *ire, go*], *go* (pres. indic. with fut. sense, *shall go*), *proceed, march*.

**εἰ-περ** [**εἰ** + **πέρ**], *if in fact*.

**εἰπον** (*εἶπ*, *ἔρ*, *ῥε*), **ἔρῳ**, **ἐρηκα**, **ἐρησαι**, *ἐρρήθην*, 610, 871 [Lat. *verō*, *call*], *say, speak, tell, relate, propose, order*; **ἐρητο**, *orders had been given*. (100).

**εἰς**, prep. with acc., *properly of place*, 63, *into, to, among, for, against, into the country of*, sometimes with verbs of rest, but implying previous motion, where Eng. uses *in*; *of time*, *up to, during, in, at*; with numerals, *up to, at most, to the number of*; *of the end or object, in regard to, for, in respect to*.

In composition **εἰς** signifies *into, to, on, in*.

**εἰς**, *αἶα*, fr. numeral adj., 516, 767, *one* Lat. *unus*.

**εἰς ἄγα**, *lean into or in*.

**εἰς βάλλω**, *throw into*; intr., *empty* (of rivers), *waite*.

**εἰς-βολή**, ὄν, ᾗ, 245 [**εἰς** + **βλή**, a *throw*, **βάλλω**], *en-force, pass*.

**εἰς-πηδάω**, *spring into*.

**εἰστήκειν**, see **ἵστημι**.

**εἰσω**, adv., 382 [**εἶν**], *inside, within*.

**εἴτα**, adv., 235, *then, thereupon*.

**ἐκάστος**, η, ον, 292, *each, every*, of more than two, in form a superlative.

**ἐκάτερος**, ᾱ, ον, *each of two, in form a comparative*.

**ἐκατέρω-θεν**, adv., 382, *on both sides or flanks*.

**ἐκατέρω-σε**, adv., *in both directions*.

**ἐκατόν**, indecl. [Lat. *centum*, Eng. *hundred, hecatom-b*], *100*.

**ἐκ-βάλλω**, 591, *throw out, expel*.

**ἐκ-δέρω**, 713, *strip off the skin, flay*.

**ἐκεῖ**, adv., 527, *there, in that place, thither*.

**ἐκεῖνος**, η, ο, dem. pron., 161, 762, *that, that man there*, Lat. *ille*, 159.

**ἐκ-κλίνω**, *bend out, give away*.

**ἐκ-κομίζω**, *carry out*.

**ἐκ-κόπτω**, *cut off or down*.

**ἐκ-κύμαίνω** (*κύμαν*), **ἐκ-κύμανῶ** [**κύμα**, *billow*], *billow out, surge forward*.

**ἐκ-πλήττω**, 644, *strike out of one's senses, amaze, terrify*.

**ἐκ-ποδών**, adv., 527 [**πούς**], *out of the way*.

**ἐκόν**, οὔσα, ὄν, 264, 752, *willing, of one's own accord*; in pred., *willingly*.

**ἐλάττων**, ον, gen. *οἶσι*, 577, *smaller, less, fewer*.

**ελαύνω** (ελα), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, 327, 871 [*elastic*], drive, set in motion; intr., ride, drive, march.

**ελάχιστος**, η, ον, 577, fewest, least, shortest, lowest.

**ελεῖν**, ἐλίσθαι, see αἰρέω.

**ελελιζω** (ἐλελιγ), ἡλέλιξα, cry ἐλελεῦ, raise the war-cry.

**ἐλευθερία**, ας, ἡ, liberty, freedom.

**ἐλεύθερος**, α, ον, free, Lat. liber.

**ἐλθεῖν**, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.

**Ἑλλάς**, ἁδος, ἡ, 282, Greece.

**Ἑλλην**, ηνος, ὁ, 349, a Greek.

**Ἑλληνικός**, ἡ, ὁν, 56 [*Hellenic*], Greek; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, the Greek army.

**Ἑλληνικῶς**, adv., 598, in Greek.

**Ἑλλησποντος**, ον, ὁ, 496, the Hellespont, now the Dardanelles.

**ἐλπίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, 255, hope.

**ἐμ-**, for ἐν- before a labial mute.

**ἐμ-αυτοῦ**, ἡς, reflexive pron., 449, 760 [*ἐμὲ + αὐτός*], of myself. 446.

**ἐμ-βάλλω**, throw in, inflict; intr., empty (of rivers), make an invasion, attack.

**ἐμός**, ἡ, ὁν, 449 [Lat. meus, my, Eng. mine, my], my, mine.

**ἐμ-πειρος**, ον [*ἐν + πείρα*], acquainted with. 855.

**ἐμ-πείρω**, adv., by experience; ἐμπείρωσ αὐτοῦ ἔχειν, be personally acquainted with him. 856.

**ἐμ-πίμπλημι**, 707, fill full, satisfy. 848.

**ἐμ-πίπτω**, 610, fall upon, occur to. 865.

**ἐμ-ποιέω**, create or inspire in, impress upon. 865.

**ἐμπόριον**, ον, τό, 318, place of trade, emporium.

**ἐμ-πορος**, ον, ὁ [*πόρος*], one who travels, merchant.

**ἐμ-προσθεν**, adv. [*πρόσθεν*], before, in front of. 856.

**ἐν**, prep. with dat., 40 [Lat. in, Eng. in], in; of place, in, among, in the presence of, before, at, on, by; of time, in, during, within, at, in the course of; ἐν τούτῳ, meanwhile; ἐν ᾧ, while.

In composition ἐν signifies in, at, on, upon, among.

**ἐν-δέκατος**, η, ον [*ἐν-δεκα*, eleven, εἰς + δέκα], eleventh.

**ἐν-δύω**, 713, put on.

**ἐν-εμὶ** (εἰμὶ), be in or there.

**ἐνεκα** or **ἐνεκεν**, improper prep. with gen., post-positive, 416, on account of **ἐνεμήκοντα**, indecl. [*ἐννέα*], ninety.

**ἐνθα**, adv., 573 [*ἐν*], of place, where, there, here; of time, then, thereupon.

**ἐνιοι**, αι, α, some.

**ἐνίοτε**, adv., sometimes.

**ἐννέα**, indecl. [Lat. novem, nine, Eng. nine], nine.

**ἐνός**, ἐνί, see εἰς.

**ἐνταῦθα**, adv., 170 [*ἐν*], there, here, in this place, hereupon, thereupon.

**ἐντεῦθεν**, adv., 204 [*ἐν*], thence, from this place, thereupon.

**ἐν-τίθημι**, 695, put in, inspire in. 865.

**ἐν-τυγχάνω**, chance upon, meet, find. 865.

**Ἐνυάλιος**, ον, ὁ, *Enyalios*, a name of Ares, god of war.

**ἐξ**, before a consonant εκ, prep. with gen., 56 [Lat. ex, ꝑ]. Of place, out of, from, from within; of time, after, as ἐκ τούτου, after this, hereupon, ἐκ παιδων, from boyhood; of source or origin,

*from, in consequence of, as ἐκ τούτου, in consequence of this.*

In composition ἔξ signifies *out, away*, often implying resolution, strong intention, fulfilment, or completion.

ἔξ, indecl. [Lat. *ex*, Eng. *ex*], *hex-agon*, *sic*.

ἔξ-αγγέλλω, *tell out, report*, esp. the proceedings of a conference.

ἔξ-άγω, *lead forth, induce*.

ἔξ-αίττω, 496, *ask from, demand*; mid., *beg off, save by entreaty*.

ἔξακιο-χίλιοι, *ai. a. [+ χίλιοι], 6000*.

ἔξάκις, indecl. [ἔξ], *six times*.

ἔξα-κόσιοι, *ai. a. 673 [ἔξ + ἑκο-όν], 690*.

ἔξ-απατάω, ἔξ-απατήσω, 335, *deceive grossly, mislead*.

ἔξ-απάτη, ἡ, ἡ [ἀπάτη, *deceit*], *gross deceit, deception*.

ἔξ-εἰμι (εἶμι), used only impers., ἔξ ἐστι, 496, *it is allowed or possible*.

ἔξ-ελαύνω, 518, *drive out, expel*; intr. *march, march on*.

ἔξ-εστι, ἔξ-εσται, *see ἔξ-εἰμι (εἶμι)*.

ἔξ-ετάζω (ἐταδ), ἔξ-ετάσω, *etc. [ἐτάδω, examine], examine closely, review*.

ἔξ-έτασις, *ews. ἡ, 478, inspection, review*.

ἔξ-ικνίομαι, *reach a place from somewhere, reach the mark, hit*.

ἔξ-οπλιζω, *arm*; mid., *arm oneself*.

ἔξ-οπλισία, *as. ἡ, 615, state of being armed*; *ἐν τῇ ἐξοπλισίᾳ, under arms*.

ἔξω, *adv., 496 [ἔξ, Eng. exotic], outside, without, beyond the reach of, 856*.

ἐπ-αινέω, 356, *bestow praise on, praise, commend, approve, applaud*.

ἐπεί, temporal and causal conj., 141, *when, since*.

ἐπειδ-άν, conj. with subjv. [+ ἄν], *when, after, with or without τάχιστα, as soon as*.

ἐπει-δή, conj., 508 [+ δέ], *when*.

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), 245, *be on or upon, be over*.

ἐπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), 728, *go or come on, follow, advance, make an attack*.

ἐπ-έχω, *hold upon, hold back, delay, 849*.

ἐπὶ-ήν, temporal conj. with subjv. [ἐπεῖ + ἄν], *whenever, as soon as*.

ἐπὶ, prep. with gen., dat., or acc. 63. With gen., of place, *on, upon, ἐφ' ἵππων, on horseback*, with verbs of motion, *towards, in the direction of*; of time, *in the time of, at*; of manner, esp. denoting distribution, ἐπὶ τετραδίων, *four deep, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, in the form of a phalanx, in battle array*. With dat., of place, *on, upon, ἐπὶ close to, at, ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ, on the sea*; of time, ἐπὶ τούτῳ or τούτοις, *at or upon this, thereupon*, of cause, aim, or reason, *for*; of possession, *in the power of, in command of*; of manner, *in*. With acc., of place, *on, upon, to, against*; of extent of space, *extending over, over, along*; of extent of time, *for, during*; of purpose or object, *to, for*.

In composition ἐπι signifies *over, in, upon, against, in addition*, but often it is merely intensive.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, 61, *plan or plot against, design, 865*.

ἐπι-βουλῆ, ἡ, ἡ, 161 [βουλῆ], *plan against one, plot, design*.

ἐπι-δεικνύμι, 713, *show to, point out, display, disclose*; mid., *show for oneself, show*.

ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπι-θυμήσω, ἐπ-εθύμῃσα  
[θυμός], have one's heart on, desire,  
long for. 846.

ἐπι-κάμπτω (καμπ), ἐπι-κάμψω [κάμ-  
πτω, bend], bend towards, wheel.

ἐπι-κειμαι, 733, lie upon, attack.  
865.

ἐπι-κινδύνος, ον, 335 [κινδύνος], dan-  
gerous, perilous.

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό, 527, relief, pro-  
tection.

ἐπι-λείπω, 396, leave behind; intr.,  
fail, give out.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέ-  
λημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, 374 [μελέαι], care for,  
give attention to. 846.

ἐπι-πίπτω, fall upon, attack, assail;  
of snow, fall.

ἐπι-σιτίζομαι (σιτίδ), ἐπι-σιτιοῦμαι,  
ἐπ-εσιτισάμην, 365 [σίτος], collect or  
procure supplies.

ἐπι-σιτισμός, οῦ, ὁ, 416, a procuring  
of supplies, foraging.

ἐπίσταμαι (ἐπιστα), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἤπι-  
στήθην, 707, 871, understand, know,  
know how.

ἐπι-στέλλω, send to, send word, en-  
join, command.

ἐπι-στολή, ἥς, ἡ, 141 [epistle], letter.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, 629, make an expedi-  
tion against. 865.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, 131, suitable, fit,  
deserving; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions,  
supplies.

ἐπι-τίθημι, 895, impose upon, inflict;  
δικὴν ἐπιτιθέναι, inflict punishment;  
mid., attack, assault. 865.

ἐπι-τρέπω, 402, turn over to, entrust,  
allow; mid., give oneself up for protec-  
tion.

ἔπομαι (σεπ), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην, 341, 871.  
[Lat. sequor, follow], follow, accom-  
pany, pursue. 864.

ἐπτά, indecl., 204 [Lat. septem,  
seven, Eng. SEVEN, hepta-gon], seven.

ἑπτά-κόσιοι, αἱ, α [ + ἑκατόν ], 700.

ἐργάζομαι (έργαδ), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργα-  
σάμην, ἐργασμαι, 573, 871, work, do,  
inflict on. 839.

ἔργον, ον, τό, 527 [WORK, WRIGHT,  
WROUGHT, en-ergy, organ, s-urgeon],  
work, deed, execution, exercise.

ἐρημος, η, ον, and os. ον, 374 [hermit],  
deserted, empty, uninhabited, destitute  
or deprived of; σταθμοὶ ἐρημοὶ, marches  
through a desert. 855.

ἐρίζω (ἐρίδ), ἦρισα [ἐρις, strife], strive,  
contend, vie with. 864.

ἑρμηνεύς, ὧς, ὁ, 508 [hermeneutic],  
interpreter.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, Hermes, the Mercury of  
the Romans, messenger of Zeus. See  
No. 62.

ἔρομαι, Attic only in fut. ἐρήσομαι  
and 2 aor. ἠρόμην [cf. ἐρωτάω], ask,  
inquire.

ἔρυμα, ατος, τό, protection, wall.

ἑρυνμός, ἡ, ὄν, fortified.

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ., ἐλυθ, ἐλθ), ἦλθον, ἐλ-  
λυθα, 508, 871 [pros-elyte], come, go.

ἑρῶ [Lat. verbum, Eng. word], see  
εἶπον.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., 275, ask a  
question, inquire, question.

ἐσθίω (ἐσθι, ἐδ, ἔδο, φάγ), ἐδομαι, ἐφα-  
γον, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδέδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 615,  
871 [Lat. edō, eat, Eng. eat], eat, hate  
to eat, live on.

ἔσται, ἔσοιτο, see εἶμι.

ἑσταλμένος, see στέλλω.



ἴσσι, conj., until.

ἴστηκός, ἴστησαν, ἴστός, see ἴσθημι.

ἴταρα, ἰτάχθησαν, see τάρω.

ἴτερος, ἄ, ον, 356 [ἡτέρο-δε τ, *hetero* geneous], the other, one of two; without art., another, other.

ἴτι, adv. of time and degree, 264, yet, still, further, longer any more, again.

ἵτοιμος, η, ον, and ος, ον, 178, ready, prepared.

ἱτράβην, see τρέφω.

εὖ, adv., 227, well, well off, happily; εὖ ποιεῖν, do well by, benefit.

εὖ-δαιμονίῳ (εὖδαιμονιδ), εὖδαι ονῶ, ἡδαιμονίσα, count happy, congratulate. 851.

εὖ-δαιμόνως, adv., 598, happily, comp. εὖδαιμονίστερον.

εὖ-δαίμων, ον, gen. ονος, 429, 752 [εὖ + δαίμων, divinity, Eng. *demon*], of good fate or fortune, fortunate, happy, prosperous, flourishing.

εὐθύς, adv., 235, straightway, immediately, at once, Lat. *statim*.

εὖ-νοια, ἄς, η 488, good-will, fidelity.

εὖ-νοϊκῶς, adv., 382, with good-will, kindly; ευνοικῶς ἔχειν, be well disposed.

εὖ-νοος, ον, contr. εὖνοος, ον, 292 [εὖ + νοῦς], well-disposed, attached.

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ), εὐρήσω. ἤρυν, ἤρηναι, ἤρηναι, εὐρήθη, 713, 871, find, devise, procure.

εὐρύς, ον, τό, 306, 747 [εὐρύς, broad], breadth, width.

εὖ-ταξις, ἄς, ἡ [τάττω], good order, discipline.

Εὐφρότης, ον, ὁ, 102, the Euphrôtes.

εὖ-ώνυμος, ον, 222 [εὖ + ὄνομα], of good name or omen, euphemistic for

the ill-omened word *δοισ-ερός*, left; τὸ εὖοισμον, the left wing.

ἰφ, see ἐπι.

ἱφάγον, see ἐσθίω.

ἱφάνην, see φαίνομαι.

ἱφασαν, ἱφάτε, see φημι.

ἱφῆ, ἱφῆσθα, see φημι.

ἱφ-ίστημι, 307, bring to a stand, make halt; 1st. in mid., 2 aor., and pl., stop, halt.

ἑχυρός, ὁ, ον, 382 [ἑχθός, hate], hostile; ἑχθρός, ὁ, enemy, foe, Lat. *hostis*.

ἔχω (σελ. σγγ). ἔλω and σχήσω, ἐχόν, ἔσχηλα, ἔσχημα, 40, 871 [sail, ep-och, hectic], have, Lat. *habēō*, hold, possess, receive, keep, wear; ἔχων, having, with; with inf., be able, can; with an adv. equivalent to εἶναι with an adj., as εὖνοικῶς ἔχειν, be well-disposed; οὐκ ἔχω, not to know; mid., hold on to, come next to.

ἰώρᾱ, ἰώρᾱκα, ἰώρῶν, see ὀράω.

ἴως, conj., 537, as long as, while, until.

## Z

ζάω, ζήσω, 537 [ζωός, alive, Eng. *zoology*], live, be alive.

Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, 518, Zeus, son of Cronus and Rhea, highest of the gods. See Nos. 52, 61.

ζηλώω, ζηλώσω [ζήλος, envy, Eng. *zeal*, *jealous*], emulate, envy.

ζηλωτός, ἡ, ον, 985, to be envied; ζηλωτόν, an object of envy.

ζην, ζῶν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., 374, seek, ask for.

ζώνη, ης, ἡ, 537 [zone], belt, girdle. See Nos. 14, 44, 51, 57.

H

ή, conj., 472, *or*; ή . . . ή, *either . . . or*; *πότερον . . . ή, whether . . . or*.

ή, conj., 170, *than*, Lat. *quam*.

ή, dat. sing. fem. of *ος* used adv. (sc. *ὁδῶ*), *in which way, where, as*.

ήγγεila, see *ἀγγέλλω*.

ήγγεμών, *ὄνος*, *ὁ*, 349, 745, *leader, guide*.

ήγείμαι, ήγήσομαι, ήγησάμην, ήγῃμαι, ήγήθην, 308 [*ἄγω*], *go before, lead, conduct, command; think, believe, consider*. 847.

ήδειν, ήδισαν, see *οἶδα*.

ήδως, adv., 188 [*ήδύς*], *gladly*; comp. ήδιον, sup. ήδιστα.

ήδη, adv., 264, *already, by this time, at length, now, forthwith*.

ήθδομαι, ήσθήσομαι, ήσθην, 356, *be glad, be pleased*.

ήδύς, εἶα, *ύ*, 502, 752 [Lat. *suavis*, *sweet*, Eng. *sweet*], *sweet*.

ήκιστα, see *ήττων*.

ήκω, ήξω, 204, *come, be or have come*.

ήλασι, see *εἰλαύνω*.

ήλθον, see *έρχομαι*.

ήμαι (*ής*), 799, *sit*.

ήμεις, *etc.*, see *εἰώ*.

ήμελημένως, adv. [formed from pf. pass. partic. of *ἀμελέω*], *carelessly*.

ήμέρᾱ, *ᾱς*, ή, 40 [*em-hera*!], *day*; *τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ήμέρᾱ*, *next day*; *μέσον ήμέρας*, *mid-day, noon*; *ἄμα τῇ ήμέρᾱ*, *at daybreak*.

ήμέτερος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, 449 [*ήμεις*], *our*; *τὰ ήμέτερα*, *our affairs*.

ήμι-, only in composition [Lat. *semi-*, *half-*, Eng. *hemi-*], *half*.

ήμι-δᾶρεικόν, *οὔ*, τό [+ *δᾶρεικός*], *hunic daric*.

ήμισυς, *εἰα*, *υ*, 502, *half*.

ήν, contr. form of *ἐάν*.

ήν, see *εἰμί*.

ήνικά, rel. adv., *when*.

ήνι-οχος, *ου*, *ὁ* [*ήντα*, *reins*, + *έχω*], *driver, charioteer*. See Nos. 26, 54, 90.

ήρέθην, ήρήμην, see *αἰρέω*.

ήρόμην, see *εἰρομαι*.

ήσθη, see *ήδομαι*.

ήττάδομαι, ήττήσομαι, *etc.*, pass. dep. 389, *be inferior, be worsted or defeated*.

ήττων, *ον*, gen. *ονος*, 577, *inferior, weaker*.

Θ

θάλαττα, *ης*, ή, 63, 739, *sea*, Lat. *mare*.

θάνατος, *ου*, *ὁ*, 537 [*θνήσκω*], *death*.

θάπτω (*ταφ* for *θαφ*). *θάψω*, *έθαψα*, *τέθαμμαι*, *ετάφην*, 573, 871, *bury*.

ίθαρρέω, θαρρήσω, *εἰθάρρησα*, *τεθάρρηκα*, 652, *be bold or courageous, take heart*; *θαρρῶν*, part. as adv., *confidently, courageously*.

θάρρος, *ους*, τό [*DARE, DURST*], *courage*.

ίθαρρύνω, *make bold, cheer, encourage*.

θάττων, see *ταχύς*.

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ*), *θαυμάσομαι*, *εἰθαύμασα*, *τεθαύμακα*, *εἰθαυμάσθην*, 264, 871 [*θαῦμα*, *wonder*, Eng. *thau-mat-urgy*], *wonder at, admire, wonder*.

ίθαυμαστός, ή, *όν*, 685, *wondrous, wonderful, surprising, remarkable*.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, *etc.* [*theatre*], *gaze at, behold*.

θεᾶσθαι, by contr. for *θεδεσθαι*.

θείος, *ᾱ*, *ον* [*θείς*], *divine*; *θεῖον*, τό, *divine intervention, portent*.

-θεν, suffix denoting whence.

θεός, οὐ, ὁ, ἡ, 116 [*theo-loggy, theism*],  
god, goddess.

Θεσσαλία, ἄς, ἡ, *Thessaly*.

Θετταλός, οὐ, ὁ, 191, a *Thessalian*.

θίω (θυ), θείσσομαι, τι, τι, of  
troops, charge.

θήρ, ὅς, ὁ [*Lat. ferus, wild*], wild  
beast.

θηρεύω, θηρεύω, etc., 141, hunt, catch.  
See Nos. 45.

θηρίον, ου, τό, 81, wild animal,  
creature.

-θι, suffix denoting where.

θνησκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα,  
610, 871, die, pf. and 2 pf., 719, 2.  
be dead, be slain.

θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, 629, noise, disturbance,  
uproar.

Θράξ, ἄς, ὁ, 245, a *Thracian*.

Θυμβρίον, ου, τό, *Thymbrium*.

θυμός, οὐ, ὁ, soul, heart.

θύρα, ἄς, ἡ, 40 [*Lat. foris door, Eng.*  
*door*]; ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θυραῖς,  
at court; so θυραῖ of a general's head  
quarters.

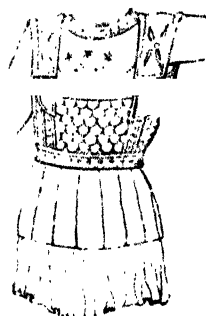
θύσις, ἄς, ἡ, sacrifice, offering. See  
No. 9.

θύω, θύω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι,  
ἐθύθη, 116, 871, sacrifice; mid., cause  
to sacrifice, offer sacrifice.

θωράκιον (θωράκιον), ἐθωράκιον. τέω-  
ράκιον, ἐθωράκισθην, 644, arm with a  
cuirass; mid., put on one's cuirass.

θώραξ, ἄς, ὁ, 245 [*thorax*], breast-  
plate, corselet, cuirass, worn not only  
by the heavy-armed foot-soldier but  
also by the cavalryman. The θώραξ  
consisted of two metal plates made to  
fit the person, of which one protected

the breast and abdomen, the other the  
back. They were hinged on one side  
and buckled on the other. They were  
further kept in place by leather  
straps passing over the shoulders from  
behind and fastened in front and by



No. 13.

the belt. About the lower part of the  
breastplate was a series of flaps of  
leather or felt, covered with metal,  
which protected the hips and groin of  
the wearer. See Nos. 12, 17, 20, 25,  
30, 37, 62, 73, 81.

# I

ἰδί, ἰδίον, etc., see ὀράω.

ἰδιος, ἄ, ου [*idiom, idio-synecrasy*],  
one's own, personal, private.

ἰδιώτης, ου, ὁ, 422 [*idiot*], an ordi-  
nary or private person, private soldier,  
private.

ἱαρός, ἄ, ὅς, 496 [*hier-archy, hiero-  
glyphic*], holy, sacred; ἱερά, τά, sacri-  
fices, omens from inspecting the vitals.

ἔημι (έ), ἤσω, ἤκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην, 733, 797, 871, *send, throw, hurl at; mid., send oneself, rush, charge.* 845.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, 150, *coming up to, sufficient, able, capable, competent.*

ἰκνέομαι (ικ), ἔξομαι, ἰκόμεν, ἔγμαι, 871, *come.*

ὠλ, ἡς, ἡ, *crowd, band; of cavalry, troop.*

ἱμάτιον, οὐ, τό, *outer garment resembling the mantle, himation, corresponding in use to the Roman toga.* See Nos. 1, 9, 36, 37, 39, 52, 61, 69, 88.

ἵνα, final particle, *that, in order that,* 326.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, 508, *horseman, knight, cavalryman; pl., cavalry.* See Nos. 17, 20, 33.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὄν, 685, *for cavalry, cavalry; ἵππικόν, τό, cavalry, horse.*

ἵππόδρομος, οὐ, ὁ [+δρόμος], *race-course, hippodrome.*

ἵππος, οὐ, ὁ, ἡ, 78 [Lat. *equus*, *horse*], *horse, mare; ἀπὸ or ἐφ ἵππου, on horseback.*

ἴσθι, ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἴσος, ἡ, οὐ [iso-seeles], *equal.*

Ἰσσοί, ὧν, οἱ, *Issus.*

ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, ἔστησα ἀπὸ ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην, 70, 786, 790, 871, 2 pf. ἔστατον, etc., 792 [Lat. *sistō, make stand, stō, stand.* Eng. *stand, stand, STEED, apo-state, ec-stasy, sy-stem*], *set, make stand, make halt; intr. in mid. (except 1 aor.), in 2 aor., both pfs., and both plpfs. act., stand, stop, halt.*

ἵστιον, οὐ, τό, *sail.* See No. 78.

ἱσχυρός, ὁ, ὄν, 124, *strong.*

ἱσχυρῶς, adv., 508, *strongly, vehemently, exceedingly, vigorously, with severity.*

ἰσχύς, ὥς, ἡ [Lat. *vis, strength*], *strength; of an army, force.*

ἴσως, adv., 548 [ἴσος], *equally, perhaps.*

ἰχθύς, ὥς, ὁ, 478, 748 [*ichthyo-loggy*], *fish.*

ἰχνος, οὐς, τό, *trace, track.*

Ἰωνία, ᾧς, ἡ, *Ionía.*

## K

κάγαθά, κάγαθός, by crasis for καὶ ἀγαθά, καὶ ἀγαθός.

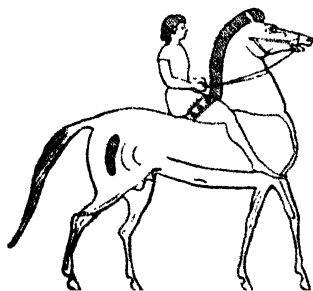
κάγώ, by crasis for καὶ ἐγώ.

καθ', see κατά.

καθ-ήκω, *come down, reach or extend down.*

κάθ-ημαι, 733, 790, *sit down, be seated; of soldiers, be encamped.*

καθ-ίστημι, 707, *set down, station, bring down or back, bring, establish, make, appoint; mid. with pf. and 2 aor. act. intr., take one's place, be established.*



No. 74.

**καθ-οράω**, look down *εκ*, observe, inspect.

**καί**, conj., 45. and, Lat. *et*; influencing particular words or expressions, *also, too, even, further* (Lat. *etiam*); *καί . . . καί* (78), or *καί . . . καί* (161), *both . . . and, not only . . . but also*.

**καί-περ**, concessive particle, 22 [**καί** + **πέρ**], *although* with the participle.

**καιρός**, *ος, ό*, 537, *the right or fitting time, opportunity, occasion*.

**κάκείνος**, by crasis for *καί ἐκεῖνος*.

**κακός**, *ή, όν*, 45, 577, *bad* in the broadest sense (as opposed to *αγαθός*), *base, cowardly, hurtful*; **κακόν**, *τό*, *harm, evil*.

**κακώς**, adv., 282, *badly, ill*; **κακ-ποιεῖν**, *do harm or damage to, injure, ravage*; **κακώς ἔχειν**, *be badly off*.

**καλέω** (*καλε-, κλε-*), **καλῶ**, *ἐκάλεσα, ἐκέλευα ἐκκλημαί, ἐκλήθημι*, 282, 871 [*Lat. callō, call, clāmō, call out*, Eng. *call, yard, ec-clesiastic*], *call, summon*, Lat. *vocō, call, name*; *καλούμενος*, *the so-called*.

**καλός**, *ή, όν*, 45, 577 [*calli-graphy*], *beautiful, fair, praiseworthy, noble*; **καλός καί αγαθός**, *kalos kagathos*, *noble and good, 'gentleman'*.

**καλώς**, adv., 308, *beautifully, bravely, well, successfully, honorably*; **καλῶς ἔχειν**, *be well*.

**κάμοι**, by crasis for *καί ἐμοί*.

**κάν**, by crasis for *καί ἐν*.

**κάνδυς**, *ος, ό*, 701, a long outer garment, *the caftan*. See Nos. 11, 64.

**Καππαδοκία**, *αι, ή*, Cappadocia.

**Καρία**, *αι, ή*, Caria.

**κάρφη**, *ης, ή* [*κάρφω, dry up*], *dried stalks, hay, straw*.

**κατά**, prep., with gen. and acc., 212, *down* (as opposed to *ἀνά*), Lat. *sub*. With gen., denoting motion from above, *down, down from, down upon, underneath*. With acc., of place or position, with verb of motion, on, over, *down, down along, by, opposite, against, near, at*; of fitness or relation, *according to, concerning*; **καί κατά γῆν καί κατά θάλατταν**, *by land and sea*; **κατά κράτος**, *with might and main*; **κατά ἔθνη**, *by nations*; **κατα μέσσοι τοῦ σταδίου**, *about the middle of the day's march*.

In composition *κατά* signifies *down, along, or against*; frequently it merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb, and often cannot be translated; sometimes it gives a transitive force to an intransitive simple verb (cf. Lat. *de-*).

**κατα-βαίνω**, *go down, descend*.

**κατ-άγω**, 341, *lead down or back, bring back restore*.

**κατα-θεάομαι**, *look down on*.

**κατα-κᾶω**, 724, *burn down, burn up, burn*.

**κατα-κόπτω**, 212, *cut to pieces, slay*.

**κατα-λαμβάνω**, 496, *seize upon, capture, take, surprise, occupy*.

**κατα-λείπω**, 212, *leave behind, abandon*.

**κατα-λύω**, 537, *unloose, dissolve, end, make peace, stop fighting, unyoke* (*sc. τὰ ὑποζύγια*), i.e. *make a halt, halt*.

**κατα-πηδάω**, *leap down, leap*.

**κατα-πράττω**, 518, *do thoroughly, execute, bring to an end, accomplish*.

**κατα-σκέπτομαι**, 439, *view closely*.

**κατα-σχιζω**, 664, *split down, cleave asunder, burst through, burst open.*

**κατα-φανής**, ές, 429 [**φαίνω**], *clearly seen, in plain sight, visible.*

**κατα-φεύγω**, *take refuge.*

**κατα-ψηφίζομαι**, 537, *vote against.* 852.

**κατ-ίδον**, see καθ-οράω.

**κατ-εκόπην**, 2 aor. pass. of κατα-κόπτω.

**κατ-ιδών**, see καθ-οράω.

**ἱκαύμα**, ατος, τό, *heat.*

**κῆω** (καυ), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, 591, 871 [**caustic, holo-caust**], *burn, kindle.*

**κείμαι**, κείσομαι, 733, 798 [Lat. *civis*, *citizen, quies, rest*, Eng. *home, cemetery*], *lie, be laid, lie dead.*

**Κελαίναί**, ὦν, αἱ, *Celaenae.*

**κελεύω**, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κέκλευκα, κέκλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, 94, 871, *drive, order, command, bid, give orders*. Lat. *iubeo, urge, advise, suggest.*

**κενός**, ή, όν, *empty, groundless.* 855.

**κέρας**, κέρως and κέρατος, τό, 396 [Lat. *cornu, horn*, Eng. *horns, hant, rhino-ceros*], *horn, prop. of an animal, then bugle horn, drinking horn, peak of a mountain, wing of an army.*

**κεφαλή**, ής, ή, 616 [Lat. *caput, head*, Eng. *a-cephalous*], *head.*

**κήρυξ**, ὅκος, ό, 245, *herald, who carried messages to the enemy or made proclamations and gave all sorts of public notices to his fellow soldiers. His distinctive badge was his staff, a straight shaft with two intertwined shoots above.* See No. 75.

**κηρύττω** (κηρύκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρῡξα, κηκήρυχα, κηκήρῡμαι, ἐκήρῡχθην, 573,

*be a herald, proclaim, make proclamation, announce.*



No 75.

**ἱΚιλικίᾱ**, ᾱς, ή, 548, *Cilicia.*

**Κίλιξ**, ἱκος, ό, 245, *a Cilician.*

**κινδυνεύω**, κινδυνεύσω, etc., 598, *encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril.*

**κινδύνος**, ου, ό, 335, *danger, risk.*

**Κλέαρχος**, ου, ό, 116, *Clearchus, a Spartan general, the special friend of Cyrus.*

**κλείω**, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι and κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην, 365, 871 [Lat. *claudio, close*, Eng. *close*], *close, shut, close.*

**κλέπτω** (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλάπην, 527, 871 [Lat. *clepo, steal*, Eng. *shop-lifter*], *steal, embezzle.*

**κλίνω** (κλιν), κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλειμαι, ἐκλίθην and ἐκλίην [Lat. *inclino, incline*, Eng. *lean, climate, en-clitic*], *cause to lean, bend.*

**κλώψ**, κλωπός, ό, 245, 743 [**κλέπτω**], *thief.*

**κνημίς**, ἱδος, ή [**κνήμη, leg**], *greave, generally plur., that part of the defensive armor of the Greek hoplite which*

covered his leg from the knee to the instep. Greaves were made of flexible metal, and lined with felt, leather, or cloth, and fastened behind by straps or buckles. See Nos. 8, 12, 19, 20, 25, 30, 34, 37, 76, 81.

**κολάξω** (κολαδ), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, ἐκόλασμαι, ἐκόλασθην, 527, *check, punish, inflict punishment.*

**Κολοσσαί**, ὡν αἱ, *Colossae.*

**κομῖω** (κομιδ), κομιῶ, εἶμι, 102, *carry away so as to save, bring, convey.*

**κονιορτός**, οὗ, ὁ, 673, *cloud of dust.*

**κόπτω** (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκυφα, ἐκόμην, 212, 871 [*syn-copate*], cut, *hew, slash, fell, slaughter.*

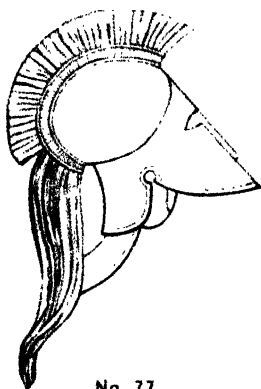
**Κορσική**, ἥ, ἡ, *Corstic.*

**κούφος**, η, ον, *light; χάρος κούφος, hazy.*

**κράνος**, οὗ, τό, 336 [*cranium*], *head-*



No. 76



No. 77.

*piece, helmet of metal, Lat. cassis, or of leather Lat. galea. The helmet of metal, which was developed from the simpler dogskin cap, consisted of six pieces: the cap; the metal ridge running from the front to the back of the cap, and designed as a support for the crest; the crest; the visor; the cheek-pieces; and the neck-piece. See Nos. 8, 12, 14, 20, 30, 33, 34, 37, 40, 55, 60, 62, 67, 77, 81.*

**κράτιστος**, η, ον, 577, *strongest, bravest, best, noblest; neut pl. κράτιστα as adv., in the best way, most bravely.*

**κράτος**, οὗ, τό, 409 [*Lat. crea, create*, Eng. *hard, demo-crat, demo-cracy*], *strength, force, might, Lat. vis.*

**κρουγή**, ἥ, ἡ, 45, *outcry, shout, clamor, uproar.*

**κρέας**, κρέως, τό, 336, 747 [*Lat. caro, flesh, Eng. creo-sole*], *flesh, pl. pieces of flesh, meat.*

**κρείττων**, ον, γεν. οὗτος, 577 [*κράτος*], *stronger, braver, better, nobler, more valuable.*

**κρεμάννυμι** (κρεμα), κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, 713, 871, *trans., hang up, suspend.*

**κρήνη**, ἥ, ἡ, 502, *spring, well, Lat. fons.*

**Κρής**, Κρητός, ὁ, 615, *a Cretan.*

**κρίνω** (κριν), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, ἐκρίμαι, ἐκρίθην, 591 [*Lat. cerno, separate, Eng. critic, hy-po-crisis*], *divide, distinguish, decide, determine, be of opinion, judge, bring to trial.*

**κρίσις**, εως, ἡ, 728 [*crisis*], *decision, trial.*

**κρύπτω** (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἔκρυφα, κέκρυμαι, ἐκρύφθην, 573 [*crypt, crypto-gam, grotto*], *hide, conceal, Lat. lego. 838.*

**κτάσμαι**, κτήσσομαι, ἐκτήσάμην, κέκτημαι, acquire, gain, get, get together; pf. as pres., possess, have.

**κτείνω** (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, ἔκτονα, 591, kill.

**κύκλος**, ου, ὁ, 382 [Lat. *circus*, circle, Eng. *cycle*, *bi-cycle*, *en-cyclo-pædia*], circle, curve, ring; κύκλω, in a circle.

ἰκυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc., 382, surround, encircle, hem in.

ἰκύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, an encircling; ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.

**Κύρος**, ου, ὁ, 83; I. *Cyrus the Elder*, founder of the Persian empire, according to Xenophon the son of Cambyses and grandson of Astyages; II. *Cyrus the Younger*, the leader of the expedition against Artaxerxes.

**κύων**, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ [Lat. *canis*, dog, Eng. *hound*, *cynic*], dog, hound, cur. See No. 39.

**κωλύω**, κωλύσω, etc., 327, hinder, prevent, oppose, check; τὸ κωλύον, the hindrance, obstacle.

**κώμη**, ης, ἡ, 45, 739 [κείμεναι], village. ἰκομήτης, ου, ὁ, 573, villager.

## Λ

**λαβεῖν**, λαβών, see λαμβάνω.

**λαθεῖν**, λαθών, see λαμβάνω.

**λάβωρ**, adv., 638 [λαυθάνω], covertly, without the knowledge of.

**Λακεδαιμόνιος**, ᾱ, ου, 422, Lacedæmonian; Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, a Lacedæmonian.

**λαμβάνω** (λαβ), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, ἐλήφα, ἐλήφθην, 374, 871 [Lat. *labor*, toil, Eng. *di-lemma*, *pro-lepsis*], take, take into one's hand, receive,

get, take or get possession of, entice, catch, find.

**λανθάνω** (λαθ), λήσω, ἔλαβον, ἐλήφα, ἐλήφθην, 685, 871 [Lat. *lateō*, lie hid, Eng. *lethargy*, *Lethe*], lie hid, escape the notice of; mid., forget. 684.

**λέγω**, ἔλεξα, ἐλόχα, ἐλεγμαι, ἐλέγη; and ἐλέχθην, 561, 871, gather, collect.

**λέγω**, λέξω, ἔλεξα, ἐλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 161, 871 [dia-lect, *lexicon*], say, speak, tell, state, mention, relate, Lat. *dicere*, bid, charge, vote. 609.

**λείπω** (λιπ), λείψω, ἔλιπον, ἔλειπον, ἐλείμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 212, 773-775, 871 [Lat. *linquō*, leave, Eng. *leap*, *er-lipse*], leave, abandon, forsake, quit, leave behind, leave alive.

**λευκός**, ἡ, ὄν, 673 [Lat. *lūx*, light, Eng. *light*], white.

**λίθος**, ου, ὁ, 733 [litho-graph], stone.

**λιμός**, ου, ὁ, hunger, famine.

**λόγος**, ου, ὁ, 78, 741 [λέγω, say, Eng. *philology*, *dia-logue*, *log-arithm*], word, saying, statement, speech, discourse, debate, rumor, narrative.

**λόγχη**, ης, ἡ, 478, point or spike of a spear, spear, lance. See No. 41.

**λοιπός**, ἡ, ὄν, 341 [λείπω], remaining with the art., the rest; λοιπόν (ὅτι ἐστὶ), it remains; τὸ λοιπόν, for the future.

**λόφος**, ου, ὁ, hill, ridge, height.

**λοχ-ἄγός**, ου, ὁ, 150 [+ ἄγω], commander of a λόχος, captain.

**λόχος**, ου, ὁ, 462 [λέχος, couch, Lat. *lectus*, couch, Eng. *lie*, *lair*, *loose*], ambush, men in ambush, company.

**Λυδία**, ας, ἡ, Lydia.

**Λύδισ**, ᾱ, ου, Lydian.

**Λυκαονία**, ας, ἡ, Lycæonia.



λύπη, λύπησ. etc., 380, *grieve, distress, vex, annoy, molest.*

λύπη, ης, ἡ, *pain, grief, sorrow.*

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλεσα, ἔλεσα, ἔλυθην. 66, 705-770, 871 [Lat. *luc* loose, Eng. *loose*, *loose*, *anathema*, *loose*, *set free*, *release*, *break*, *break down*, *destroy*; mid., *loose one's own, ransom.*

# M

μά, intensive particle, 439, *surely*, used in negative oaths. 837

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ, 170 [*meander*], the *Meander*, a river in Asia Minor of winding course.

μακρός, δ, ὄν, 40, *long, high, tall*. μακρῶν (sc. ὁδῶν), *a long way.*

μάλα, adv., *very, much, very much, greatly, exceedingly*. Lat. *valde*; comp. μάλλον, 170, *more, rather*; sup. μάλιστα, 496, *most, especially.*

μαθάνω (μαθ). μαθήτομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα. 685, 871 [*mathematics*], *learn, find out.*

μάντις, εως, ὁ, 644 [*maniac, necromancy*], *one inspired, seer, diviner.*

Μαρσύης, ου, ὁ, 713, *Marsyas*, a satyr. See No. 53, where he is fastened to the tree, about to be flayed by Apollo.

Μάσκις, α, ὁ, the *Masias*, a river.

μάστιξ, ἱγος, ἡ, *whip, lash*. See Nos. 47, 54.

μάχαιρα, ας, ἡ, 63, *knife, sword, sabre*. See No. 5.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, 45, *battle, engagement, fight*. See No. 20.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, 537, 871, *fight, give battle*. 864.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, 502, 577, 753 [Lat. *māgnus*. Eng. *much, mega/o-saurus*], *great, large, tall, weighty, powerful*; neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly*.

Μεγαφώνης, ου, ὁ, *Megaphernes*.

μέγιστος, εστος, of μέγας.

μέθ', see μεθ'.

μεῖζων, compar. of μέγας, 577

μείων, compar. of μέγας, 577.

μελανίς, ας, ἡ, *blackness*.

μέλεις, μέλαινα, μέλαι, gen. μέλας, etc., 429, 752 [*melan-choly*], *black*.

μέλει, μέλησει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, μη-εις, *it is a care, it concerns*; ε, οἱ μέλησει, *I will see to it.*

μελίνη, ης, η, *mollet*.

μέλλω, μέλλωσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about, intend, delay*

μεμήη, etc., see μεμήησω.

μέν, post positive particle, never used as a conj. to connect words and sentences, but to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (sometimes by ἀλλά, μεντοι) in the corresponding clause, *on the one hand, indeed, truly*, but often it is not to be translated, and its presence is to be shown merely by stress of voice; ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the other*, plur. *some . . . others*, 815; ἀλλὰ μὲν, *but certainly*.

μέντοι, adv., 561, *really, certainly, in truth*; conj., *yet, still, however, nevertheless*.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, 501, 871 [Lat. *maneo*, *stay*], *remain, stay, wait for, last, be in force*.

Μένων, υνος, ὁ, 356, *Menon*.

μέρος, ους, τό, 409, *division, part*,

*share, portion*, Lat. *pars*; μέρος τι τῆς ἐνταξίας, *an instance of their discipline*; ἐν μέρει, *in turn*.

†μοσημβρία, *ās, ἡ* [+ ἡμέρᾱ], *noon, midday; the south*.

μέσος, *η, ον*, 222 [Lat. *medius*, *middle*, Eng. *mid*], *middle; μέσον, τό, the middle, centre, midst, space between*.

μεστός, *ἡ, ον*, *full of, laden*. 855.

μετά, *prep.* with *gen.* and *acc.*, 161. With *gen.*, *with, in company with, among*; with *acc.*, of *place* or *time*, *behind, after, next*; μετὰ τοῦτο or ταῦτα, *after this, hereupon*.

In composition μετὰ signifies *sharing, with, among*, or *time* or *quest, after*, or *change, from one place to another*.

μεταξύ, *adv.*, *between*. 856.

†μετά-πέμπτos, *ον*, 685, *sent for*.

μετα-πέμπω, 174, 178, *send after*; *mid.*, *send for a person to come to oneself, summon*.

μετ-έχω, *have a share*. 844.

μέχρι, *improper prep.* with *gen.*, 673, of *time* or *place*, *up to, until*; *conj.*, *until*.

μή, *adv.*, 308, *not*, used with the *inv.* and *subj.* in all constructions; in all *final* and *object* clauses, except after μή, *that not, lest*, which takes οὐ; in all *conditional* and *conditional relative* clauses, and in the *corresponding temporal* sentences after ὥς, πρίν, etc.; in *relative* sentences expressing a *purpose*; with the *inf.*, except in *indirect discourse*; and with the *partic.* when it expresses a *condition*. All of the compounds of μή follow the usage of the simple word.

μη-δέ, *conj.* and *adv.* [+ δέ], *but not, and not, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec*; *not even*, Lat. *nē . . . quidem*.

μηδ-εις, μία, ἐν [+ εις], *not one, none, no, nobody, nothing*, Lat. *nēmō, nūllus*.

Μηδία, *ās, ἡ*, *Media*.

μήθ', see μήτε.

μη-κ-έτι, *adv.*, 422 [μή + ἔτι], *not again, no longer*.

μήν, *post-positive intensive partic.*, *in truth, surely, truly*, Lat. *uērō, καὶ μήν*, and *in fact, and yet*; ἀλλὰ μήν, *but surely, but still*; ἤ μήν, *in very truth*.

μήν, μηνός, *ὁ*, 349, 746 [Lat. *mēnsis*, *month*, Eng. *moon, month*], *month*.

μη-ποτε, *adv.*, 685 [μή + ποτέ], *never, ever, never*, Lat. *numquam*.

μήτηρ, μητρός, *ἡ*, 349, 746 [Lat. *māter*, *mother*, Eng. *MOTHER*], *mother*.

μία, see *eis*.

Μίδας, *ὁ*, *Midas*, a mythical king of Phrygia.

μικρός, *ἄ, ον*, 40, 577 [*micro-scope*], *small, little*, Lat. *paruus*, of *small account, insignificant*; *neut.* as *adv.* μικρόν, *hardly*; *comp.* μείων, *smaller, less*; *neut.* as *adv.*, μείον, *less*.

Μίλητος, *ον*, ἡ, 406, *Miletus*.

μνηστικός (*μνα*), μνήσω, ἐμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, 644, 871 [Lat. *memini*, *remember, moneō, remind, admonish*, Eng. *mentor, mnemonics*], *remind*; *mid* and *pass.*, *remind oneself, remember, mention, make mention*, with *pf.* μέμνημαι as *pres.*, Lat. *memini*. 846.

μισθός, *οὔ, ὁ*, 64 [MEED], *wages, pay, hire, reward*.

μισθο-φορά, *ās, ἡ*, 722 [+ φέρω], *wages received, pay*.

μισθο-φόρος, ον, 389 [+ φόρος], *receiving pay*; μισθοφόροι, οί, *mercenaries*.

μισθόω, μισθώω, etc., 389, *let for hire, let*; mid., *have let to oneself, hire*.

μῦα, ἄν. ἡ, 292, 742, *mint*; the next to the highest denomination in Attic silver money, although never actually minted as a coin, one sixtieth of a talent, and worth to-day about \$18.00 in U.S. silver money, according to its legal rate of value. See also δραχμή.

μνησθῆ, see μνησσκω.

μόνος, η, ον, 496 [*monk, monad, mono-*], *alone*, Lat. *solus*; *only, sole*; neut. as adv., *alone, only, solely*.

Μυριάδης, ον, ἡ, *Myriadulus*.

ἑμυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ [*myriad*], *the number ten thousand, myriad*.

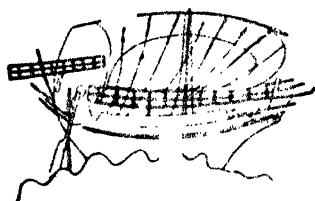
μῦριος, ἄ, ον, 179, *countless*; pl. μῦρια, α, 10,000.

## N

νάπη, ης, ἡ, 638, *ravine, glen*.

ναύ-αρχος, ον, ὁ [+ ἄρχω], *admiral*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, 598, 749 [Lat. *navis*, *ship*, Eng. *nautical*], *ship*, either the merchant vessel seen at the left in No. 78, or the man-of-war, seen at the right.



νεανίας, ου, ὁ, 162, 740 [*neos*], *young man*.

νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, 673 [Lat. *nex*, *death*, Eng. *necro-logy*], *dead body, corpse*, οἱ νεκροί, *the dead*.

νέος, ἄ, ον [Lat. *novus*, *new*, Eng. *new*, *neo-phyl-*], *young, fresh*.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, 673 [*néphos*, *nebula*, Lat. *nubis*], *cloud*.

νῆαν, see ναῖς

νή, intensive particle, *swearly* used in affirmative oaths. 837.

νικάω, νικήσω, etc., 275, *conquer, prevail over, surpass, outdo*, Lat. *vincō*.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, 255, *victory*, Lat. *victoria*. See No. 52.

νομίζω (νομῶ), νομῶ, etc., 335, 871, *regard as a custom, regard, consider, believe, think*, Lat. *putō*.

νόμος, ου, ὁ, *custom, law*.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, 292, 742 [*γινώσκω*], *mind*, Lat. *mens*; ἐν τῷ ἔχειν, *have in mind, purpose, intend*.

νῦν, adv. 341 [Lat. *nunc*, *now*, Eng. *now*], *now, just now, just, at present*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, 255, 744 [Lat. *nox*, *night*, Eng. *night*], *night*; μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*.



No. 78.

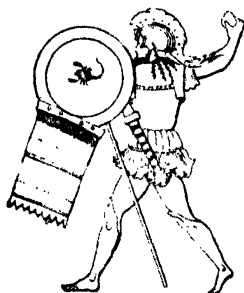
## Ξ

Ξενίᾱς, ου, ὁ, *Xenias*.

ξένος, ου, ὁ, 161, *stranger, foreigner, guest friend, guest, host, foreign soldier, mercenary*.

Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ, 275, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.

ξίφος, ους, τό, 685, *sword*, Lat. *gladius*. The ξίφος had a straight blade, and was double-edged. It was carried in a scabbard which rested on the left side of the body, and was supported by a strap that passed over the right shoulder. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 40, 79.



No. 79.

ξύλινος, η, ου, of wood, wooden.

ξύλον, ου, τό, 439, *piece or bar of wood*; pl. *timbers, beams, wood, fuel*.

## Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article, 83, 758, *the*, with demonstrative force in the expressions ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, *the one . . . the*

*other, this . . . that*, pl. *these . . . those, some . . . the rest*; ὁ δέ, without preceding ὁ μὲν, *and he, but he*, and in pl., *but they, the rest* (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case). 815. As the art., used sometimes in Greek where we should omit it, as with proper names and numerals. 807. The art. may be used also to mark a person or thing as *well known* or *customary*, or with distributive force, as τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, *per month to each soldier*, or where we should use a possessive pron. 810. τὰ Κόρον, *Cyrus's relations*; οἱ ἐκείνου, *his men*; οἱ φεύγοντες, *the exiles*; ὁ βουλόμενος, *whomsoever wishes*; οἱ οἶκοι, *those at home*; οἱ ἐνδοῦ, *those within*; οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως, *men from the king*; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, *market men*; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *his men*.

ὀβολός, ου, ὁ, *obol*, an Attic silver coin, worth about three cents. See No. 59, and the account under δραχμή.

ὄδε, ἧδε, τόδε, demon. pron., 161, 762 [*ὁ + -δε*], *this, the following*. 159, 821

ὁδός, ου, ἡ, 83, 741 [Lat. *solum*, *ground*, Eng. *ex-odus*, *meth-od*], *way, road*, Lat. *uia*; *march, journey, expedition*.

οἱ, οἶ, οἶ, see ὁ, ὅς, οὗ.

οἶδα, 2 pf. with pres. force, 722, 793 [akin to εἶδον], *know, understand, have knowledge of*.

οἰκα-δε, adv., 349 [+ *-δε*], *home, homeward*.

οἰκέω, οἰάσσω, etc., 488, *inhabit, dwell, occupy, live*; pass., *be inhabited, be situated*.

οἰκίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ, 40, *house, dwelling*.

τοῖκοι, adv., 573, *at home*.

οἶκος, ου, ὁ [Lat. *vicus, obade, vil-lage*. Eng. *di-ocese, eco-nomy*]. *house* regarded as a *home*.

οἶμαι, see οἶσμαι.

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, 86, 741 [Lat. *vinum*. *wine*]. *οἶνος φαικων, pulm-wine*.

οἶσμαι or οἶμαι, οἶσμαι, ῥήθη, 488, 871. *think, belie, expect*.

οἶος, ᾧ, εν, *of which kind, (such) as*. Lat. *qualis*; οἶος τε, *able, possible*.

οἶσω, see φέρω.

οἶσμαι, οἶσσομαι, pres. with pf. force, 722, *have gone, to gone*.

οἶωνος, ου, ὁ, 652, *bird of omen, omen*

ἑκτα-κις, adv., *eight times*.

ἑκτακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α [+ χίλιοι], *some*

ἑκτα-κόσιοι, αι, α [+ ἑκατόν], *some*

ὀκτώ, indecl. [Lat. *octo*, *eight*, Eng. *eight, octa-gon*], *eight*.

ὀλεθρος, ου, ὁ, 141 [ὀλλύμι], *destruction, loss*.

ὀλίγος, η, εν, 188, 577 [*olig-archy*]. *little, small, pl. few*.

ὀλλύμι (ὀλ), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα and ὤλεσθην, ὀλώλεκα and ὤλωλα, 713, 871, *destroy, lose*; midl. with 2d pf. act., *perish*.

ὅλος, η, εν, 188 [Lat. *solidus*. *whole*, Eng. *cath-olic*], *whole, entire*.

ὁμαλής, ἐς, 429 [ὁμός], *even, level*.

ὁμαλός, η, εν [ὁμός], *even, level*.

ὁμαλῶς, adv., *in even line*.

ὁμῶνυ (ὁμ. ὄν), ὁμοῦμαι, ὥμοσα, ὁμώ-μωκε, ὁμώρομαι. ἡπί θυμῶσμαι, ὡμῶσθην and ὡμῶσθην, 713, 871, *accat. take an oath*.

ὁμοῖος, ᾧ, εν, 152, ἀιμίαν 864.

ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc., 472 [+ λο-γος], *agree, confess, admit*.

ὁμός, η, δι [ἕμα], *one and the same*.

ὅμως, adv. 382, *all the same, nevertheless, yet, still, however*.

ὄν, ὄν, see εἶμι, εἶ

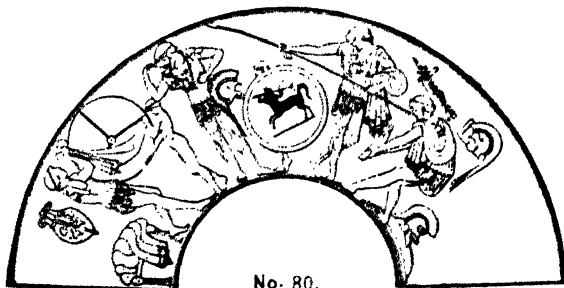
ὄνομα, ατος, το, 389 [γινγνώσκω, Lat. *nōmen*, Eng. *NAME*. *in-synymous sign-onym*], *that by which one is known, name*.

ὄνος, ου, ὁ, 131 [Lat. *asinus*, *ass*, Eng. *ass*], *ass*.

ὅπη, rel. adv., *where, wherever, in whatever way*, Lat. *quid*.

ὀπισθεν, adv., 502, *behind, in the rear*; το ὀπισθεν, τοῦπισθεν, *the rear*. 856.

ὀπλίζω (ὀπλιδ), ὤπλισα, ὤπλισμαι, ὤπλισθην, 389, *arm, equip*. See Nom. 30, 80.



**ὀπλίτης**, ου, ὁ, 102, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*. The heavy infantry of a Greek army, or hoplites, consti-



No 81.

tuted the troops of the line, who fought at short range, and were armed for this purpose. Their defensive armor consisted of four pieces, helmet (see s.v. κράνος), breastplate (see s.v. θώραξ), shield (see s.v. ἀσπίς), and greaves (see s.v. ἀνμηλῖς). Their offensive armor consisted of two spears (see s.v. δόρυ) and a sword (see s.v. ξίφος). For the hoplite's ordinary dress, when not in action, see s.v. χλαμῖς. See Nos. 12, 34, 37, 62, 81.

**ὄπλον**, ου, τό, 83 [*pan-ople*], *armament, pl. gear, arms, armor*; ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις, *under arms*. See Nos. 14, 19, 20, 25, 37, 60, 63.

†ὅποτε, rel. adv. [+ ἄν], *whenever, when, with subjv.*

ὅποτε, rel. adv., 537, *when, whenever, since, because*.

ὅπου, rel. adv., 422, *where, wherever*. Lat. *ubi*.

ὅπως, rel. adv. and final particle, *in what way, how, that, in order that*.

ὄραω (ὄρα, ἰδ, ὅπ), ὀφθαλμοῖς, εἶδον, ἐώρακα and ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι and ὠμμαι, ὠφθη, 615, 871 [*a-ware, pan-orama*; Lat. *uideo*, Eng. *wit, spher-oid*; Lat. *oculus*, Eng. *eye, ogle, optic, syn-opsis*], see in its widest sense, *behold, look, observe, perceive*, Lat. *uideo*. 628.

ὀργή, ἦς, ἡ, 400, *temper, anger*; ὀργῇ, *in a passion*.

†ὀργίζομαι (ὀργιζ), ὀργισομαι, etc., 472, *be angry, be in a passion*. 860.

†ὀρθίος, ᾶ, ου, 131, *straight up, steep*. ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν [*ortho-dox*], *straight, direct*.

ὀρκος, ου, ὁ, 116, *oath*.

ὀρμᾶω, ὀρμήσω, etc., 275 [*ὀρμή, motion*], *set in motion, hasten*; mid. and pass., *set out or forth, start*.

ὀρμᾶω [*δρμος, anchorage*], *be moored, lie at anchor*.

ὀρνῖς, ὀρνίθος, ὁ, ἡ, 255, 744 [*ornithology*], *bird*.

Ὀρόντης, ᾶ or ου, ὁ, 488, *Orontas*.

ὄρος, ου, τό, 390, *mountain*.

†ὀρυκτός, ἡ, ὄν, *dig, artificial*.

ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ), ὀρύξω, ὠρύξα, ὠρύρυχα. ὀρύττωμαι, ὠρύτθην, 644, 871, *dig*, Lat. *fodiō, quarry*.

ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ, rel. pron., 518, 764, *who, which*, Lat. *quī; dē ū, why; ἐν ᾧ, during which (time), meantime.* 326-829.

ὅσος, ἤ, ὅς, rel. pron., 604, *how much or great, how many, (as much or as many) as*, Lat. *quantus; neut. as adv., ὅσον, with numerals, about; ὅσῳ, with comparatives, by how much, the.*

ὅς-τις, ᾗτις, ᾗτι, 518, 764 [ὅς + τ'ς], *who, whoever, whichever, whatever, which, what*, used both as a relative and to introduce an indirect question.

ὅτε, rel. adv., 578, *when, as, whenever.*

ὅτι, conj., 282 [neut. of ὅστις], *that, because, since*; used also to strengthen superlatives, as *ὅτι ἀπαρασκευάστως, unprepared as possible.*

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv., 561, *not*, Lat. *nōn*, used to deny a fact, with the indie. and opt. in all independent sentences; in indirect discourse after ὅτι and ὥς; and in causal sentences; accented at the end of a clause or sentence. All of the compounds of οὐ follow the usage of the simple word.

οὐ, dat. of personal pron., 439, 759, *of himself*, Lat. *sui*. 817.

οὐδαμὸς, ᾗ, ὅν [οὐδέ + ἀμός, an obsolete word = τίς], *none*.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., 652, *nowhere*.

οὐδέ, neg. conj. and adv., 327 [οὐ + δέ], *but not, and not, nor yet, nor*, Lat. *neque, nec; as adv., not even, Lat. nō . . . quidem, not at all, by no means.*

οὐδείς, μία, ἐν, 518 [+ εἰς], *not one, not any, none, no*, Lat. *nullus; nobody*, Lat. *nēmō; nothing*, Lat. *nihil*.

οὐδέποτε, adv., 488 [+ ποτέ], *never*.

οὐδ', see οὐτε.

οὐκ-ετι, adv., 264 [οὐ + εἰτι], *no longer*.

οὐκ-οὐν, interr. particle and inferential conj., 507 [οὐ + οὐν], *not then? not therefore?* expecting an affirmative answer, Lat. *nonne igitur; as conj., therefore, the case*, Lat. *igitur*, with no neg. force.

οὐν, post-positive inferential conj., stronger than ἀρα, 150, *therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, now, so*.

οὐ-ποτε, adv., 527 [οὐ + ποτέ], *never*.

οὐ-πω, adv., 439 [οὐ + πώ], *not yet*.

οὐπόποτε, adv., 561 [οὐπω + ποτέ], *never yet*.

οὐ-τε, neg. conj., 102 [οὐ + τε], *and not*, Lat. *neque; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demon. pron., 161, 762, *this, pl. these*, freq. as pers. pron., *he, she, it, pl. they*, Lat. *hic*. 159, 2; 821.

οὗτοσί, αὐτῇ, τοῦτ', strengthened form of οὗτος, *this man here*.

οὕτως, before a consonant οὕτω, adv., 141, *thus, so, in that case*.

ὀφείλω (ὀφελ), ὀφείλῃσω, ὀφείλῃσα and ὀφείλων, ὀφείλῃκα, ὀφείλῃθην, 616, 871, *owe*, Lat. *dēbeo; pass., be due*.

ὀφθαλμός, οὐ, ὁ, 652 [ὀφθαλμός], *eye*.

ὄχθη, ἡς, ἡ, 638, *height, bank, bluff*.

ὀφθαλμός, κεν ὀράω.

## Π

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, οὐς, τό [πάσχω], *experience, trouble, ill-treatment*.

παῖνξω (παῖανθ), ἐπαῖνισα [παῖαν, παεαν], *raise the paean*.

†**παιδεύω**, **παιδεύσω**, etc., 678, *train up a child, educate.*

**παῖς**, **παῖδος**, ὁ, ἡ, 409 [Lat. *puer, boy, child*, Eng. *ped-agogue*], *child, boy, girl, son*; ἐκ **παιδων**, *from boyhood.*

**παῖω**, **παῖσω**, **ἔπαισα**, **πέπαικα**, **ἐπαίσθην**, 131, 871, *strike, hit, beat, strike at.*

**πάλιν**, adv., 141 [*palim-psest*], *back, again, a second time.*

**παλτόν**, οὐ, τό, 673, *spear, javelin.*

**Πάν**, **Πᾶνός**, ὁ, **Pan**, a rural god of Arcadia, son of Hermes, represented with goat's feet, horns, and shaggy hair. For masks of Pan, see No. 27.

**παντοῖος**, ἂ, ον [**πᾶς**], *of all sorts.*

**πάνυ**, adv., 131 [**πᾶς**], *very, altogether, wholly, very much.*

**παρά**, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 188 [*para-*, as *para-graph*, etc.], *beside.* With gen., *from beside, from the presence of, from*; with the pass., *by.* With dat., *beside, by the side of, beside, at or on the side of, with, at*; **παρὰ βασιλεῖ**, *at court*; **τὰ παρ' ἐμοί**, *my fortunes, my side.* With acc., *to a position beside, to the side of, unto, to, towards, along to, alongside, along, near, by, past, sometimes even with verbs of rest*; *beside, beyond, against, contrary to, in violation of; of time, during.*

In composition **παρά** signifies *along, along by or past, alongside, by, beside, beyond, aside, amiss.*

**παρ-αγγέλλω**, 652, *pass along in order, give orders, pass the word, give out, order*; **κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα**, *according to orders.*

**παρ-γίγνομαι**, *be by, be present or at hand, arrive.*

**παράδεισος**, ου, ὁ, 170 [*paradise*], *park.*

**παρ-δίδωμι**, 701, *pass along to one, give up, deliver over, surrender, pass along.*

**παρ-αινέω**, *recommend, advise.* 880

**παρ-καλέω**, 341, *call to one's side, summon, call to or forth, urge.*

**παρ-κελεύομαι**, 416, *urge along, exhort, urge.* 860.

**παρ-μηρίδια**, τὰ [**μηρός**, *thigh*], *thigh pieces, armor for the thighs.*

**παρασάγης**, ου, ὁ, 204, *parasang*, a Persian road measure, equal to about 30 stadia.

†**παρ-σκεύζω**, 222, *put things sub- by side, get ready, prepare, procure*; *mid., prepare or procure for oneself, make ready, provide.*

**παρ-σκευή**, ἡς, ἡ, 188 [**σκευή**], *preparation, equipment.*

**παρ-τάττω**, 644, *draw up side by side*; **παρ-τεταγμένοι**, *drawn up in line.*

**παρ-τείνω**, *stretch out, extend.*

**παρ-εἰμι** (*εἶμι*), 188, *be near or by, be at a place, be at hand or present, have, come*; **τὰ παρόντα**, *the present circumstances.*

**παρ-ελαύνω**, *march by or past, ride past, review.*

**παρ-έρχομαι**, *pass by or along.*

**παρ-έχω**, 318, *hold near, afford, furnish, render, make, cause, inspire.*

**παρ-οδος**, ου, ἡ, 170 [**ᾠδός**], *way by, pass, passage, act of passing.*

**Παρύσατις**, ἰδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

**πᾶς**, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν**, 264, 752 [*dia-pason, pan-ople, panto-mime*], *all, Lat. omnis,*



every, with a noun, comm. in the predicate position, *all, entire, the whole*.

Πάσιων, ὅς, *Pasion*.

πάσχω (παθ, πενθ), πείσσομαι, ἔπαθον, πεπονθα, 610, 871 [Lat. *ulor, bear, suffer*, Eng. *pathos, sympathy*], *experience, suffer*, Lat. *patior*; ἐπ' παθεῖν, *be well treated*.

πατήρ, πατρός, 5, 349, 746 [Lat. *pater, father*, Eng. *FATHER*], *father*.

πατρῴος, ὁ, ον, *ancestral, hereditary*.

παύω, παύσω, etc., 188 [Lat. *paucus, few*, Eng. *few*], *cause to cease, end, stop*; mid., *cease oneself to cease, cease, stop, desist, give up, come to an end*.

Παφλαγών, ὅς, ὁ, *a Paphlagonian*.  
†πεδῖον, ον, τό, 78, *level ground, open country, plain*.

πέδον, ον, τό, *ground*.

πεζή, adv., 365, *on foot, afoot*.

πεζός, ὁ, ὅς, 365 [πούς], *on foot*;  
πεζός, ὁ, *a foot soldier, pl. infantry*.

πείθω (πιθ), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πιπῶ  
πέποιθα, πείσσομαι, ἐπίσταν, 178, 777,  
871 [Lat. *fido, trust*], *persuade, prevail upon*; mid. and pass., *be prevailed on, yield, obey* 460.

πείρα, ἄς, ἡ, *experience*.

πειράω, πειράσω, etc., 308, *try, prove, comm. pass. dep., try, test, attempt, endeavor*, 845.

πείσσομαι, see πάσχω and πείθω.

†Πελοποννήσιος, ἄ, ον, *Peloponnesian*.

Πελοπόννησος, ον, ἡ, *Peloponnesus*.

†πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ, 102, 740, *peltast, targeteer*. See No. 10.

†πελταστικός, ὁ, ὅς, *belonging to peltasts*; τὸ πελταστικόν (sc. στράτευμα), *the peltast force*.

πέλτη, ος, η, 63, *shield, target*, small and light as compared with the shield of the hoplite (see s.v. *δορίς*), that part of the armor of the peltasts (see s.v. *πελταστής*) which distinguished them from other light armed troops. The πέλτη consisted of a wooden frame covered with leather, sometimes it was covered wholly or in part with bronze. Generally it was crescent-shaped. See Nos. 19, 18, 82



No. 82.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα,  
πέπομαι, ἐπεμψήην, [6] [πομπ], *send, dispatch, send word*.

πεντα-κόσιοι, αἱ, α [ + ἑκατόν ], 500.

πέντε, indecl., 188 [Lat. *quingue*, Eng. five, *penta-gun*], *five*.

πεντε-καλ-δیکا, indecl., 478 [ + καὶ + δέκα ], *fifteen*.

πεντήκοντα, indecl., *fifty*.

πέπομφα, etc., see πάσχω.

πέπτωκα, etc., see πίπτω.

-τέρ, intensive enclitic particle, *very, just, even*.

πέραν, adv., 178, *across, beyond*, 856.

περί, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 235 [peri-, as in *peri-paetic, peri-od*,

etc.], round, on all sides, about. With gen., chiefly in a derived sense, about, with respect to, concerning, because of, for, Lat. *dē*; expressing superiority, more than, as in the phrases, *περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι*, consider all-important, *περὶ πλείστον ποιεῖσθαι*, consider most important. With dat., of place, round, about. With acc., of place, about, all round, round; of persons, about, attending on; of things, about; of time, about; of relation, in respect to, to, in one's dealings with, Lat. *dē*.

In composition *περὶ* signifies round, about, (remaining) over, or above (superiority).

**περι-γίνομαι**, be superior to. 850.

**Πέρσης**, ου, ὁ, 102 [Persian], a Persian.

**Περσικός**, ἡ, ὅν, 124, Persian.

**πέτασος**, ου, ὁ, *petasus*, a broad-brimmed hat, resembling our wide-awake. See Nos. 23, 62.

**πέτομαι**, *πτέσσομαι*, ἐπτόμην [Lat. *penna*, Eng. FEATHER], fly.

**πηγή**, ἡς, ἡ, 170, fountain, source.

**πηδάω**, *πηδήσω*, ἐπήδησα, *επεήδηκα*, leap.

**πηλός**, οὔ, ὁ, 409, clay, mire, mud.

**πῆχυς**, εως, ὁ, 478, 748, forearm, cubit.

**Πίγρης**, ητος, ὁ, *Pigres*.

**πιέω** (*πιεδ*), *πίσω*, *έπιεσα*, *έπέσθην*, 204, press hard, crowd; *pass*, be hard pressed.

**πῖμπλημι** (*πλα*), *πλήσω*, *έπλησα*, *πέπληκα*, *πέπλημαι* and *πέπλησμαι*, *έπλήσθην*, 707, 871 [Lat. *impleō*, fill up, Eng. FILL, FULL, *plethora*], fill. 848.

**πέτω**, *πετούμαι*, *έπεσον*, *πέτωκα*, 610, 871 [Lat. *petō*, seek, Eng. FIND], full.

**Πισίδαι**, ὧν, οἱ, the Pisidians.

**†πιστεύω**, *πιστεύσω*, 178, put faith in, trust, rely on. 860.

**†πίστις**, εως, ἡ, faith, good faith, pledge.

**†πιστός**, ἡ, ὅν, 131 [*πίθω*], faithful, trustworthy; *πιστοί*, a title given to Persian royal counsellors; *πιστά*, τά, pledges. 863.

**πλασίον**, ου, τό, 548, square, all troops.

**πλήθρον**, ου, τό, 396, a *plethrum*, a measure of 100 Greek feet.

**πλείστος**, *πλείων*, 577, see πολύς.

**πλέω** (*πλυ*), *πλεύσομαι* and *πλευσοῦμαι*, *έπλευσα*, *πέπλευκα*, *πέπλευσμαι*, 701, 871 [Lat. *pluō*, rain, Eng. FLOW], sail.

**†πλήθος**, ους, τό, 629, fulness, extent, number, multitude.

**†πλήθω** [*πῖμπλημι*], be full.

**πλήν**, conj., 638, except, except that; improper prep. with gen., except.

**πλήρης**, ες, 429 [*πῖμπλημι*], full, full of, abounding in. 855.

**†πλησιάζω** (*πλησιάζω*), *πλησιάζω*, etc., 382, approach, draw near. 864.

**πλησίος**, ᾶ, ον, 638, near; neut. as adv., *πλησίον*, near, at hand, in attributive position, neighboring. 860.

**πλήττω** (*πληγ*), *πλήξω*, *έπληξα*, *έπληγα*, *έπέπληγμαι*, *έπλήγην* and *έπλάγην*, 644, 871 [Lat. *plangō*, strike, Eng. *apoplexy*], strike, hit, smite.

**πλοῖον**, ου, τό, 83 [*πλέω*], vessel, boat. See No. 7.

**ποιέω**, *ποιήσω*, etc., 282 [*poet*, *posy*], 755, 782, do, make, produce, fashion, effect, cause, accomplish, inflict; εὖ or κακῶς ποιεῖν, treat well or ill; *ἐκκλησιάν ποιεῖν*, call or convoke a meeting. 839, 840. \*

ποικίλος, η, ον, *party-colored*.

ποιός, ᾱ, ον, interr. pron., 356, *of what sort?* Lat. *qualis*. 822, 823.

†πολεμῖω, πολεμήσω, etc., 282, *war make or carry on war, fight*. 861.

†πολεμικός, ή, όν, 548 [*polemic*], *of or for war, warlike, skilled in war*.

†πολέμιος, ᾱ, ον, 94 *belonging to war, at war with, hostile*: τὰ πολέμια, *military matters*; πόλεμιος, ό, *an enemy in war*; οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*. 864.

πόλεμος, ου, ό, 78, *war, warfare*.

†πολι-ορκῖω, πολιορκήσω, 318 [+ *εργω*, *hem in*], *hem in a city, besiege*.

πόλις, εως, ή, 478, 748 [*acro-polis*], *city, state*.

†πολλάκις, adv., 275, *many time, often, frequently*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, 502, 577, 753 [*poly-*, as in *poly-syllable*, etc.], *much, many*, Lat. *multus*, in *great numbers, great, large, long, strong*; neut. as adv., πολύ, *much, far*; τὸ πολύ, *the greater part*; ἐν πολύ, *over a great extent*.

†πολυ-τελής, ές, 429 [+ *τελος*, *outlay*], *requiring outlay, expensive*.

• †πονῶν, πονήσω, etc., 508, *toil, labor, undergo hardship, earn by hard work*.

πόνος, ου, ό, 508, *toil, hardship*.

†πορεύᾱ, ᾱς, ή, 561, *journey, march*.

†πορεύω, πορεύσω, 178, *make go*; comm. pass. dep., *go, proceed, advance, march, journey*.

†πορίζω (πορίζ), πορίζω, etc., 374,  *furnish, provide, give*; midl., *get, obtain*.

πόρος, ου, ό, *means of passing, ford, passage, way or means of doing, means, providing*.

πόσος, η, ον, interr. pron., 356, *how much?* Lat. *quantus*. 822, 823.

ποταμός, ός, ό, 83 [*hippo-potamus*], *river*.

ποτέ, indef. encl. adv., 527, *at some time, once on a time, once, ever*.

πότις, ές, ον, interr. pron., 501, *which of two?* neut. as adv., in an alternative question, *πότεροι . . . ή, whether . . . or* Lat. *utrum . . . an*.

πού, interr. adv., 615, *where?*

πούς, πούς, ό, 527 [Lat. *pēs*, Eng. foot *tri-pod*], *foot*.

πράγμα, ατος, τό, 318 [*πράττω*], *deed, thing, matter, affair, event, circumstance, difficulty*; pl., *affairs, trouble*.

πράττω (πράγ), πράξω, έπράξα, έπέπραγα and έπέπραχα, έπέπραγμαί, έπράχην, 308, 871 [*practice*], *to, act, accomplish*; intr., *do, fare*.

πρᾶως, adv. [*πρᾶος*, *mild, tame*], *lightly*.

πριν, conj., 472 [*πρό*], *before, until*.

πρό, prep. with gen., 235 [Lat. *pro*, *before*, Eng. *pro, fore*], of place, *before, in front of, facing, hence, in defense of, for the sake of, for, in preference to*; of time, *before*.

in composition *πρό* signifies *before, forth, forward, in public, in behalf of*.

προ-βάλλω, *throw before*; midl., *προ-βάλλεσθαι τὰ όπλα, present arms*.

προ-διαβαίνω, 722, *cross first*.

προ-δίδωμι, 701, *give over, surrender, betray, abandon*.

πρό-εimi (είμι), 720, *go forward, advance, proceed, come on*.

προ-ελαύνω, intr., 722, *ride forward, march on before, push on*.

πρό-θύμος, ον, 472 [*θύμός*], *ready, eager*.

†προ-θύμος, adv., 508, *eagerly*.

**προ-ίμι**, 784, *send forth*; mid., *give oneself up, entrust, surrender, abandon*.

**προ-μετωπίδιον**, ου, τό [μέτωπον, *forehead*], *frontlet, of horses*. See No. 83.



No. 83.

**Πρόξενος**, ου, ὁ, 212, *Proxenus*.

**προ-όραω**, see *in front*.

**πρός**, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 116, *confronting, at, by*. With gen., *over against, towards*; in swearing, *by*; with the pass., *by, from*; with adjectives, *in the sight of*; expressing what is characteristic, *pertaining to, like*. With dat., *near, at, besides, in addition to*. With acc., *to, towards, against, before, at, according to, with respect to, about*; **πρός φίλῶν**, *in a friendly manner*.

In composition **πρός** signifies *to, towards, against, besides, in addition to*.

**προσ-αιτέω**, *ask in addition*.

**προσ-ελαύνω**, 439, *ride towards* or *up*.

**προσ-έρχομαι**, 615, *come on or up, approach, advance*. 865.

**προσ-ήκω**, 472, *be come to, be related to*. 860.

**πρόσ-θεν**, adv., 488 [**πρός**], *before, previously, sooner*; in attributive position, *previous*.

**προσ-κυνέω**, **προσ-κυνήσω**, **προσ-εκύνησα**, 537 [**κυνέω**, *kiss*], *make obeisance to, salute*.

**προσ-λαμβάνω**, *take to oneself*.

**προσ-πολεμέω**, *war against*.

**προσ-τάττω**, 537, *assign or appoint*, pass. impersonal **προσ-ετάχθη**, *orders had been given*.

**προ-στερνίδιον**, ου, τό [**στέρνον**], *breast-plate, of horses*. See under No. 83.

**πρότερος**, ᾱ, ου [**πρό**], *former, previous*; neut. as adv., *formerly*.

**προ-τίμῶ**, 496, *honor more*.

**προ-τρέχω**, 610, *run forward*.

**προ-φαίνω**, *show forth*; mid., *come in sight, appear*.

**πρῶτος**, η, ου, 235 [**πρό**], *first, foremost*; neut. as adv., **πρῶτον**, *at first, first*.

**πτέρυξ**, υγος, ἡ [**πέτομαι**], *wing of a bird, flap of a cuirass*.

**Πυθαγόρας**, ου, ὁ, *Pythagoras*.

**Πύλαι**, ὤν, αἰ, *Pylae*.

**πύλη**, ης, ἡ, 56, *gate, pl. gate, pass*.

**πυνθάνομαι** (πυνθ), **πεύσσομαι**, **ἐπυνθόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**, 610, 871, *inquire, ask, learn by inquiry, learn, ascertain, find out*. 628.

**πῦρ**, πυρός, τό, 638 [**πῦρ**, *pyre*], *fire*; pl., **πυρά**, τά, *beacons*.

πῶ, indef. encl. adv., 722, *yei*, up to this time.

πῶλῶ, πῶλῆσω [*proso-poly*], *sell*.

πῶς, interr. adv., 389, *how?*

πῶς, indef. encl. adv., 684, in any way, somehow, at all.

## Ρ

ῥάδιος, ᾧ, *on*, 577, 578, *easy*.

ῥάδιως, adv., 766, *easily, readily*.

ῥέω (ῥυ), ῥεύσονται, ῥρύνηται, ῥρύνη, 728, 871 [*cala-rrh, rheum*], *flow*.

ῥήτωρ, ὁρος ο. 249, 745 [*ῥῶ*], *speaker, orator*.

ῥίπτω (ῥίψ, ῥιψ), ῥίψω, ῥρῖψα, ῥρῖφα, ῥρῖμαι, ῥρῖφθην and ῥρῖφην, 578, 871 *throw, hurl, cast aside*.

## Σ

σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἡ, *trumpet*.

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), ἑσάλπιγξα, 729, *blow the trumpet*; ἐπεὶ ἑσάλπιγξε (sc. ὁ σαλπιατής), *when the trumpet sounded the charge*.

σαλπικτής, οὗ, ὁ, *trumpeter*. See No. 55.

Σάμιος, ᾧ, *on*, *Samium*.

Σάρδεις, *ων*, αἰ, 478, *Sardis*.

σατραπεύω, *rule as satrap, rule*. 847.

σατράπης, *ων*, ὁ, 124, *satrap, viceroys*.

Σάτυρος, *ων*, ὁ, *the satyr Silenus*. See No. 16.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, *contr. σουτοῦ, ἡς*, *refl. pron.*, 449, 700 [*σε+αὐτός*], *of yourself*. 819.

σίσταμαι, *see σφίζω*.

σῆμα, *ατος*, τό, *sign*.

σημαίνω (σημα), *σημανῶ, ἐσθμηνα, σεσθμασμαι, ἐσημάνθη, 478, show by a sign, give the signal, make known*.

Σιλαῖος, οὗ, ὁ, *Silanius*.

σίτοι, *ων*, α, 761 [*para-sito*], *grain, corn, food, supplies*.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκεφῶμαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἑσκεμμαι, 430 [*scopio*], *argue, spy out, vi c. find out, observe carefully, deliberate, see to it*.

σκηπή, ἡς, ἡ, *equipment, dress*.

σκεῦος, *ων*, τό, *gear, utensils, baggage*.

σκευο-φορέω, σκευοφορήσω, 578, *carry baggage*.

σκευο-φόρος, *ων*, 548 [*+ φέρω*], *baggage-carrying; σκευοφόρα, τό, pack-animals, the baggage-train, the baggage*.

σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, ἑσκήνησα, 502, *be in camp, acc. go into camp, encamp*.

σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ, 45, 739 [*scene*], *tent*. See No. 3.

σκηπτούχος, *ων*, ὁ [*σκηπτρον, sceptre, + ἔχω*], *sceptre-bearer, a high officer at the Persian court*. See No. 84.



No. 84.

σός, σή, σόν, 448, 449 [σός, Lat. tuus, thy, Eng. thine, thy], thy, thine, your.

Σοφαίνετος, ου, ό, Sophænetus.

σπάω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, 335, 871 [Lat. spatium, space, Eng. space, spasm], draw.

σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην, 652, 871 [σπέρν, sporadic], sow, scatter, disperse.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, 409, urge, hasten, be urgent.

σπονδή, ἥς, ἡ, 150 [σπένδω, offer a libation, Eng. spondee], libation, pl. truce.

σπουδή, ἥς, ἡ [σπύδω], haste, hurry.

στάδιον, ου, τό, pl. στάδιοι, οί, and στάδια, τά, 518, extended space, stadium, stade, as a measure of distance 600 Greek feet.

σταθμός, ου, ό, 188 [ἵστημι], stopping-place, station, stage, day's march.

ἱστέγασμα, ατος, τό, covering.

στέγη, ἥς, ἡ [στέγω, cover. Lat. tegō, cover, Eng. thatch], roof, house.

στέλλω (στέλ), στέλῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, 629, 778, 780, 871, put in order, equip, send.

στενός, ἡ, ό, 63 [steno-graphy], narrow, strait; στενόν, ου, τό, defile, pass.

στερίω, στερήσω, etc., 2 fut. pass., στερήσομαι, 382, deprive, rob; pres. pass., στέρομαι, have lost, be without. 848.

στέρνον, ου, τό, breast.

στέφανος, ου, ό, 701 [στέφω, put round], crown, wreath, chaplet. See No. 51.

στίφος, ους, τό, mass, throng.

στόλος, ου, ό, 264 [στέλλω], equipment, armed force, expedition.

στόμα, ατος, τό, 255, mouth, van.

ἱστράτευμα, ατος, τό, 255, army, troops, host, force, division, contingent.

ἱστρατεύω, στρατεύσω, 116, make an expedition, make war; mid. dep., take the field, take part in an expedition.

ἱστρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγήσω, 518, be general, lead, command. 847.

ἱστρατ-ηγός, ου, ό, 83 [+ ἄγω], general, commander.

ἱστρατιά, ἄς, ἡ, 40, 739, army, troops, host.

ἱστρατιώτης, ου, ό, 102, 740, soldier, pl. troops.

ἱστρατο-πιδεύω, 508, encamp; comm. mid. dep., encamp, go into camp.

ἱστρατό-πιδον, ου, τό, 472 [+ πιδον], camp-ground, encampment.

στρατός, ου, ό, an encamped army, army, force.

ἱστρεπτός, ου, ό, 292, necklace, collar, worn by Persians. See Nos. 21, 58.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἑστρέψα, ἑστροφα. ἑστραμμαι, ἐστράφην and ἐστρέφθην, 578, 871 [strophē, apo-strophē], turn, twist; intr., and in pass., turn or face about.

στρουθός, ου, ἡ [o-strich], ἡραττον; στρουθός ἡ μεγάλη or ἡ Ἀραβία, the ostrich. See No. 28.

σύ, σου, pers. pron., 439, 759 [Lat. tū, Eng. thou], thou, you. 435, 816.

συν-καλέω, 327, call together, summon.

Σύννεσις, ιος, ό, Syennesis.

συν-λαμβάνω, seize, arrest.

συν-λέγω, 561, collect, gather, bring together; pass., come together, assemble.

ἱσυν-βουλεύω, 178, plan with, advise, counsel, give advice; mid., consult with, deliberate.

σύμ-βουλος, ου, ὁ [βουλή], adviser.  
 συμ-μαχίᾱ, αἰ, ἡ, 722, alliance.  
 σύμ-μαχος, ου, 78 [μάχη], i. e. ally  
 with; σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally.

συμ-πέμπω, 150, send with.

συμ-πορεύομαι, 341, accompany.

συμ-πράττω, help in doing, co-operate.

σύν, prep. with dat., 102 [Lat. cum, with], with, in company with, along with, together with, on the side of, with the help or aid of, by the favor of.

In composition σύν signifies with, along with, together, jointly, at the same time, entirely, at once.

συν-άγω, 202, bring or get together  
 call, collect.

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα [άντι], meet, meet. 264.

συν-άπτω, join with.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, help extricate

συν-επι-σπεύδω, help hurry on.

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [συν-τίθημι], thing agreed on, watchword.

σύν-οιδα, 722, share in knowledge, be conscious. 628.

συν-τάττω, 222, set in order together, draw up in battle array; mid., fall into battle-line, take one's position.

συν-τίθημι, 695, put together; mid., make an agreement, contract.

† Συρία, αἰ, ἡ, Syria.

Σύρος, ου, ὁ, a Syrian.

συ-σπάω, draw or sew together.

συ-στρατεύομαι, 178, take the field with, join an expedition.

σφάλω (σφαλ), σφαλῶ, ἐσφηλα, ἐσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην [Lat. fallō, trip, Eng. FALL], trip up, make fall; pass., fail, meet with a mischance.

σφαίς, see οἶ.

σφαιδόνη, γς, ἡ, 45, sling. Lat. funda.

σφαιδονήτης, ου, ὁ, 356, slinger. See No. 24.

σφίσι, see οἶ.

σφοδρά, adv., 352 [σφοδρός, violent], exceedingly, excessively.

σχεδία, αἰ, ἡ, 422, raft, float. See No. 31.

σχίσω (σχῆ), ἴσχωσα, ἐσχάθην, 439 [Lat. scindō, split, Eng. schism], split.

† σχολαίως, adv., 449, slowly; neut. comp. as adv., σχολαίτερον, more slowly.

σχολή, ἡς, ἡ, 335 [ἴχω], a holding up, leisure; σχολῇ, slowly.

σφίω (σω, σωθ), σώσω, ἔσωσα, εἰσώκα, εἰσώμαι and εἰσώσμαι, ἐσώθην, 382, 871 [σῶω], save, rescue, preserve, keep safe; mid. and pass., save oneself, be saved alive, escape, return or arrive safely.

Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ, 590, Socrates.

σώμα, ατος, τό, 382, body, life, person.

σῶος, ᾱ or ὁ or σῶς, σά, σῶν [Lat. saluus, sound], safe and sound, alive, saved from danger.

σωτήρ, ἥρος, ὁ, 518, savior.

† σωτηρία, αἰ, ἡ, 652, safety, deliverance, rescue from danger.

† συ-φροσύνη, γς, ἡ, 604, self-control.

σώ-φρων, ου, gen. νος [σῶος + φρήν, mind], of sound mind, discreet.

## T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, a talent, worth 60 minas, or about \$1080.00. See under δραχμή.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, 478 [τάττω], arrangement, esp. of troops, order, rank, array, line of battle, division.

ταράττω (ταραχ), ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαi, ἐταράχθην, 652, trouble, disturb.

ἡτάραχος, ου, ὁ, confusion, tumult.

Τάρσοι, ὦν, οἱ, Tarsus.

τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην, 222 [tactics, taxi-dermy, syn-tax], arrange, assign, order, esp. of troops, draw up, marshal; mid. and pass., take one's post, be stationed.

τάυτό, by crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, 502 [θάπτω], ditch, trench.

τάχα, adv., 380, quickly, forthwith; in apodosis with ἄν, perhaps.

τάχως, adv., 472, quickly, soon.

ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ, 548, quick, swift, Lat. celer; διά ταχέων, with speed; neut. as adv., ταχύ, swiftly, soon; comp. βάττον, more quickly; sup. τάχιστα, with ὅτι or ὥς, as quickly as possible, with all possible speed.

τέ, encl. copulative conj., 161, and, corresponding to καί much as Lat. -que to et; τε . . . καί or τε καί, both . . . and.

τεθνάναι, τέθηκα, see θνήσκω.

τείνω (τεν), τενώ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, 620 [Lat. tendō, stretch, Eng. thin, dance, tone], stretch, exert oneself, hasten, push on.

τείχος, ου, τό, 390 [DIKE, DITCH, DIU], wall, rampart, fort.

τελευταίος, ᾱ, ου, 573, last, at the rear; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear guard.

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, 548, end, finish, end one's life, die.

τελευτή, ἧς, ἡ, 548, end, death.

τελέω, τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέ-

λεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην, 578, 871, complete, finish, fulfil an obligation, pay.

τέλος, ους, τό, 548 [Lat. terminus, end, Eng. talisman], fulfilment, end, result; acc. as adv., τέλος, at last, finally. 835.

τέμνω (τεμ), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέμνηκα, τέμνημαι, ἐτέμηθην, 615, 871 [Lat. temno, slighl, 'cut,' Eng. a-tom], cut.

τέταρτος, η, ου, 616, fourth.

τέτταράκοντα, indecl., 578, forty.

τέτταρες, α, 518, 757 [Lat. quattuor, Eng. four, tetra-gon, tetra-archy], four.

τήκω (τακ), τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα, ἐτάκην and ἐτήχθην, 638, 871 [Lat. libes, decay, Eng. thaw], melt; intr., thaw, melt.

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τίθεμαι, ἐθέθην, 605, 784, 788, 871 [Lat. faciō, make, do, fīō, be done, become. -dō in compounds such as credō, put faith in, Eng. IIO, DEEM, DOOM, kingdom, thesis, theme, treasure], put, set, place, institute; θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, order arms, ground arms, get under arms; κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα, moved back to quarters.

τιμᾶω, τιμήσω, etc., 275, 755, 781, value, esteem, honor.

τιμή, ἧς, ἡ, 374 [timo-cracy], value, worth, price, honor, esteem.

τίμιος, ᾱ, ου, 374, precious, valued, honored, in honor, worthy.

τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, etc., 380 [τιμωρός, watching over honor, from τιμή + the root which appears in ὄραω], avenge; mid., avenge oneself on, take vengeance on. punish; pass., be punished, tortured.



**τίς**, τί, gen. *τίς*, interr. pron., 356, 763, *who? which? what?* Lat. *quis*; neut. acc. as adv., τί, *why?* 822.

**τις**, τι, gen. *τιός*, encl. indef. pron., 356, 763, *a, an, any, some as it of, a certain*. Lat. *quis*; subs. *somebody, anybody, something, anything*. pl. *some*.

**Τισσαφέρης**, ους, δ. acc. *Τισσαφέρην*, 396, *Tissaphernes*.

**τιτρώσκω** (τρο), *τιτρώω, έτρωσα, τιτρωμαι, έτρώθη*, 661, *wound*.

**τοιόςδε**, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, demon. pron., *such, such as follows; έλεξε τοιάδε, spoke as follows or in the following terms*.

**τόλμα**, ης, η [Lat. *tolerā, endure*, Eng. *a-tlas*], *courage to endure*.

**τολμάω**, *τολμήσω, etc.*, 422, *have the courage, venture, risk, dare*.

**τόξημα**, ατος, τό, *arrow*. See Nos. 4, 14.

**τοξεύω**, έτόξεν'α, *τετόξηναι, έτοξεύθη*, 159, *and one's bow, shoot*. See No. 86.

**τοσούτος**, *τοσαύτη, τοσούτος*, dem. pron., 664, *so much, so many*; with comparatives. *τοσούτω, by so much, the*; neut. acc. as adv., *τοσούτον, so much, so far*.

**τότε**, adv., 64, *at that time, then*.

**τρά-πις**, α, η, 63 [*τέτταρες + πούς*, cf. *πίδος*], *table, prop. with four legs*. See No. 4.

**τράχηλος**, ου, δ. *neck, throat*.

**τρίς**, τρία, 518, 767 [Lat. *trēs*, Eng. *three*, *tri-put*], *three*.

**τρέπω**, *τρέψω, έτρεψο and έτραπον, τείρομαι, τέτραμμαι, έτρέπην and έτρέφην*, 462, 871, *turn, direct, divert, rout; mid., turn oneself, turn aside, look, face*.

**τρέφω**, *τρέψω, έθρεψα, έθραμαι, έτρέφην and έθρέφθη*, 561, 871, *nourish, support, maintain; pass., be supported, subsist*.

**τρέχω** (*τρέχ, δραμ*), *δραμούμαι, έδρα-*



No 85.

**τόξον**, ου, τό, 83 [*in-toxic-ate, toxicology*], *bow*. See Nos. 13, 14, 35, 45, 48, 57, 69.

**τοξότης**, ου, δ. 102, *bowman*.

**ς**, ου, δ. 429 [*τοπίον*], *place, region*.

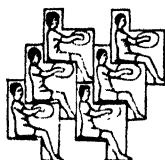
**μον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμηναι**, 610, 871 [cf. *διδράσκω*], *run*.

**τριάκοντα**, indecl., 212 [*τρίς*], *thirty*.

**τριῶνκόσιοι**, αι, α, 102 [*τρίς + εκατόν*], *300*.

τρίβω, τρίψω, ἐτρίψα, τέτριφα, τέτριμαι, ἐτρίβην and ἐτρίφθην, 573, 871, rub.

τρι-ήρης, ους, ἡ, 390, 747 [τρεῖς + ἐρέσω, row], war-vessel, trireme, galley, with three banks of oars on each side of the vessel. For the position of the rowers, see No. 86.



No. 86.

τρισ-καί-δεκα or τρεις-καί-δεκα, indecl. [τρεῖς + καί + δέκα], thirteen.

τρис-χίλιοι, αι, α [τρεῖς + χίλιοι], 3000.

τρίτος, η, ου, 518 [τρεῖς]. third; adv., τὸ τρίτον, the third time.

τροπή, ἡς, ἡ, 673 [τρέπω], rout, defeat.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τεύχομαι, ἔτυχον, τετέχνηκα and τέτευχα, 664, 871, hit, attain, get, obtain, happen, chance. 845.

Τυριαῖον, ου, τό, Tyriacum.

τῶ, see τῖς.

## Υ

ὕδωρ, ατος, τό, 502 [Lat. unda, wave, Eng. WATER, WET, hydro-], water.

υῖός, οῦ, ὁ, 124 [son], son.

ὑμεῖς, see σύ.

ὑμέτερος, ᾶ, ου, 448, 449, your.

ὑπ-άγω, lead under, intr., lead on or advance slowly; mid., draw on, suggest craftily.

ὑπ-αρχος, ου, ὁ [ἄρχω], lieutenant.

ὑπέρ, prep. with gen. and acc., 233 [Lat. super, over, Eng. OVER, hyper- over. With gen., over, above, beyond, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, in defence of, instead of. With acc., over, above, more than.

In composition ὑπέρ signifies over, above, beyond, exceedingly, for, in behalf of.

ὑπέρ-βολή, ἡς, ἡ [βάλλω], act of crossing, crossing, mountain pass.

ὑπ-έσχετο, etc., see ὑπισχνέομαι.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ου [ὑπό + ἀκούω], listening to, obedient. 863.

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχέσσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι, 527, 871 [ἔχω], hold oneself under, promise.

ὑπό, prep. with gen., dat., and acc., 204 [Lat. sub, under], under. With gen., under, from under, frequently of agency, by, through, from, at the hands of, by reason of. With dat., under, beneath, at the foot of, under the power of. With acc., under, down under.

In composition ὑπό signifies under, often with an idea of secrecy or craft (cf. Eng. underhand), or has diminutive force, rather, somewhat, or it denotes subordination or inferiority.

ὑπο-δέχομαι, receive under one's protection, welcome.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, τό, 222 [ζυγόν, yoke, Lat. iugum, Eng. YOKE], beast of burden; pl. baggage animals.

ὑπο-λείπω, 644, leave behind.

ὑπο-λίσσω, 527, loose beneath, take off one's shoes.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό [μνησκειν], memorial, reminder.

**ὀπαιτέω**, ὀπαιτέω, 728 [ὀπαιτός, viewed with suspicion, cf. **ὀφθαλμός**], suspect, apprehend, surmise.

**ὀψία**, ὄψις, ἡ [cf. **ὀπαιτέω**], suspicion, apprehension; ὀψιῶν ἐστί, with dat. of person, be apprehensive.

**ὀσπεριός**, ὄσπεριος, 673, later, following; τῇ ὀσπεριᾷ (sc. ἡμέρῃ), the following day, next day.

**ὀσπερίως**, ὀσπερίως, ὀσπερίως, be later, come too late for. 850.

**ὀσπερίως**, ὄσπεριος, 264 [ὀσπερίως, later; neut. us adv., ὀσπερίως, later, afterwards.

Φ

**φαίνω** (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, 591, 771, 772, 779, 871 [phenomenon, diaphanous, phantastic] bring to light, make appear, show; mid. and pass. and 2 pl., show oneself, be shown, be seen, appear, turn out.

**φάλαγξ**, γγος, ἡ, 245, 743 [phalanx], line of battle, phalanx; κατά φάλαγγα, in line of battle.

**φανερός**, ἄ, ὄρ. 83 [φαίνω], in plain sight, visible, manifest, open; ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, publicly.

**φαρέτρα**, αἶ, ἡ, quiver. See Nos. 11, 14, 87.

**φέρω** (φερ, αἰ, ἐρεκ), ὀσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγκαι, ἤνεχθην, 729, 871 [Lat. ferō, bear, fors, chance, fūr, thief, Eng. BEAR, BURDEN, BIER, BIRTH, meta-phor, phos-phorus], bear, bring, carry, produce, receive, endure; pass., be borne, carry, rush; χαλεπῶς φέρει, take it ill, be troubled.

**φεύγω** (φυγ), φεύκομαι and φευξομαι, ἔφεγον, πεφευγα, 327, 871 [Lat. fugiō, flee, Eng. now (bend), now (the weapon), now, run, -om], flee, take flight, run away, retreat, -y, Lat. fugiō, flee from, run away from, flee from one's country, be an exile, be banished; αἱ φυγῆες, the exiles.



No. 87

**φημί**, φησω, ἔφησα, 472, 794 [Lat. fari, say, fāma, report, Eng. BAN, prophet, phase], say, declare, state; ἔφη, said yet; οὐκ ἔφη, said no, in answers; οὐ φημι, say no, refuse, deny.

**φθάω** (φθα), φθίσκομαι and φθάσω, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα, 685, 871, get the start of, anticipate, outstrip.

**φθέγγομαι**, φθέσκομαι, etc., mid. dep., make a sound, shout, sound.

**φθείρω** (φθειρ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην, 629, 871, destroy, lay waste, corrupt.

**φιάλη**, ηἰ, ἡ [phia, via], drinking cup; it was round and shallow like a large saucer, but deeper, made of

earthenware or of bronze, gold, or silver. See No. 88.



No. 88.

†φιλέω, φίλησω, 282, love, of the love of family and friends.

†φιλιᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, 488, affection, friendship.

†φίλιος, ᾶ, ον, 131, friendly, amicable, at peace, used esp. of countries. 863.

φίλος, η, ον, 141 [*phil-anthropy*, *philtro*], friendly, dear, dear to, loved by, attached to, kindly disposed, comp. *φιλαίτερος* or *φίλτερος*; φίλος, ὁ, friend, adherent. 863.

†φλυαῖω, φλυαῖσσω, 664, talk bosh.

†φλυαῖα, ᾶς, ἡ, 729, nonsense, pl. bush.

φλύερος, ον, ὁ, nonsense.

†φοβερός, ὁ, ον, 45, fearful, terrible, formidable.

†φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, frighten, terrify, 335, of unreasoning fear; comm. pass. dep., be frightened, be terrified, fear, dread, be afraid.

φόβος, ον, ὁ, 110 [*hydro-phobia*], fear, dread, terror, fright.

†Φοινίκη, ης, ἡ, Phoenicia.

†φοινίκιστής, οὔ, ὁ, wearer of the purple, a title of rank at the Persian court.

Φοινίξ, ἱκος, ὁ, a Phoenician.

φοινίξ, ἱκος, ὁ, 429, palm, date-palm. See No. 45.

φράζω (φραδ), φράσω, etc. [*phrase*], say, tell.

†φρουρ-αρχος, ου, ὁ, 150 [+ἄρχω], commander of a garrison.

φρουρός, οὔ, ὁ [πρό + ὁράω], watcher, guard.

Φρυγία, ᾶς, ἡ, 188, Phrygia.

†φυγᾶς, ᾶδος, ὁ, 341 [φεύγω], fugitive, exile, refugee.

†φυγή, ης, ἡ, 462 [φεύγω], flight, rout.

†φυλακή, ης, ἡ, 56, a watching, watch, picket duty, garrison.

†φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, 245, 743, a watchman, guard, outpost; pl. body-guard.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαχμαι, ἐφυλάχην, 222, stand guard, guard, watch, defend; midl., be on one's guard, watch out against, Lat. *caueō*; φυλακᾶς φυλάττειν, stand guard.

## X

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλεπήνα, ἐχαλεπάνθη, 598, be angry, be severe, be offended or provoked. 860.

χαλεπός, ὁ, ον, 488, hard, grievous, difficult, dangerous, severe, stern, savage.

†χαλεπῶς, adv., 729, hardly, with difficulty, painfully.

χαλινός, οὔ, ὁ, bridle, consisting of bit, head-stall, and reins. The bit

was generally a snaffle, the two ends of which were joined under the jaw by a strap or chain, to which a leading rein was sometimes attached. See Nos. 33, 83.

†χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, 202, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, οὐ, ὁ, copper, bronze, bronze armor.

Χάλος, οὐ, ὁ, the Chalus.

ἡ χάρις, εσσα. εν. 264, 752, graceful, pleasing.

χάρις, ἱτος, ἡ, 255 [eu-charist], grace, favor, gratitude, thanks; χάριν εἶδέναι, χάριν εἶχειν, be or feel grateful, χάριν ἀποδίδοναι, return the favor.

Χαρμένδη, ης, ἡ, Charmante.

χειμὼν, ὥρος, ὁ [Lat. hiems, winter], bad weather, winter.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, 416 [Lat. heretum, in heretance, Eng. chiro-graphy, s-urgen], hand, Lat. manus.

Χειρσοφος, οὐ, ὁ, Chrisophus.

χείρωτος, κεν χείρων.

χείρων, οὐ, γεν. ὀρος, 577, worse, inferior.

Χερρόνησος, οὐ, ἡ, 406, the Chersonese.

χίλιος, αἱ, α, 212, 1000.

χίλος, οὐ, ὁ, 537, fodder, forage.

χιτών, ὥρος, ὁ, 416, undergarment, Lat. tunica, worn next the person by both men and women. In its simplest form it was a double piece of cloth, oblong in shape, one half of which covered the front of the body, the other the back. The χιτών was fastened on each shoulder by brooches, and was confined over the hips by the girdle, ζώνη. See Nos. 51, 60, 69.

χιών, ὅρος, ἡ, 573 [cf. χιμὼν], snow.

χλαμῆς, ὅδος, ἡ, cloak, mantle, worn esp. by horsemen but also by the foot soldier on the march and by travellers in general. It was an oblong piece of cloth thrown over the left shoulder, the open ends of which were fastened over the right shoulder by a brooch. See Nos. 23, 62.

χόρτος, οὐ, ο, fodder, grass.

χράσμαι, χρήσομαι, etc., mid. d-ψ., 308, 87, serve oneself by, make use of, use, employ, treat, [Lat. ūtor. 860].

χρή, χρήσει, imperm., 601, it is needful, one must or ought.

χρήω (χρηδ) 416, want, need, desire.

χρήμα, αἶτος, τό, 264 [χράσμαι], a thing that one uses; pl., things, property, wealth, money.

χρήναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, οὐ, and os, or [χράσμαι], useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, οὐ, ὁ, 541 [chronology], time, season, period, [Lat. tempus].

†χρῦσός, ἡ, οὖν, 202, 761, of gold, golden, gold, gilded.

†χρῦσιον, οὐ, τό, 644, piece of gold, gold coin, gold.

χρῦσός, οὐ, ὁ [chryso-lite], gold.

†χρῦσο-χάλινος, οὐ, 701 [+ χαλινός], with gold-mounted bridle.

†χώρα, ἄς, ἡ, 40, 739, place, assigned place, position, post, station; land, tract of land, territory, region, country.

†χωρεῖν, χωρήσω, etc., give place, withdraw, move, march; of measures, hold.

†χωρίον, οὐ, τό, 78 [χώρος, place], space, place, spot, stronghold.

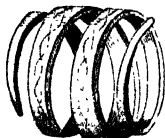
Ψ

**ψάλλον**, ου, τό, 416, *armlet, bracelet*.  
See No. 89.

**ψεύδομαι**, ψεύσομαι,  
ἐψευσάμην, ἐψευσμαι,  
ἐψεύσθην, 527 [*pseud-*  
*onym*], *lie, cheat, de-*  
*ceive, act falsely*.

**ψηφίζομαι** (ψηφίδ),  
ψηφιοῦμαι, etc., *mid.*  
dep., 349 [ψηφος, *pebble*], *reckon with*  
*pebbles, vote, resolve, determine*.

**ψιλός**, ή, όν, *bare, unprotected*; οι  
ψιλοί, *light-armed troops*



No. 89.

Ω

**ὦ**, exclamation, 83, *O*, with voc.

**ὥδε**, adv., 150 [ὅδε], *thus, as follows*,  
*in the following manner*.

**ὤνιος**, ᾶ, ον, 610, *purchaseable*; ὤνια,  
τά, *wares, goods*.

**ὥρᾱ**, ᾶς, ή, 439 [YEAR, *hour, horo-*  
*scope*], *time, period, season, hour*. Lat.  
*hora*, *the proper time, opportunity*.

**ὥς**, orig. a relative adv. of manner  
[ὅς], but developed into a variety of

uses. As rel. adv., *as*, Lat. *ut*, with  
verbs, before prepositions, and with  
participles, *as if, just as, thinking*  
*that, on the ground that, with the*  
*avowed intention, as though*; with  
numerals, *about*; of degree, *how*, esp.  
with superlatives, Lat. *quam*, as ὥς  
μάλιστα, *as much as possible*. As  
prep., with acc., *to*, only of persons.  
As conj., of time, *as, when, after*, ὥς  
τάχιστα, *as soon as*; introducing  
indirect discourse, *that*; of cause, *as*,  
*since, because, for*, Lat. *ut*; final, *that*,  
*in order that*, Lat. *ut*; of intended  
result, like ὥστε, *so as, so that*.

ὥς, *thus, so*.

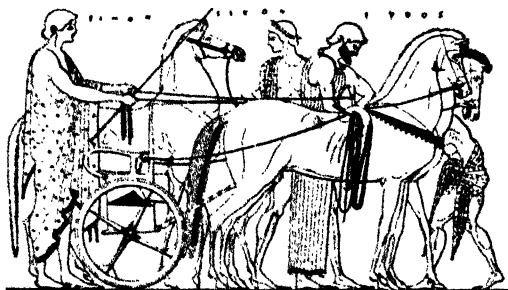
**ὥς-περ**, relative adv., 409 [ὥς + πέρ],  
*like as, just as, even as, as it were*.

**ὥς-τε**, relative adv., 124 [ὥς + τέ],  
*so as, so that, wherefore*.

**ὥτις**, ιδος, ή, *hustard*.

**ὠφελίω**, ὠφελήσω, etc., 318 [ὄφελος,  
*advantage, use*], *help, succor, assist*.  
*benefit, be of service to, give assistance*  
*to, of voluntary service*.

**ὠφέλιμος**, ον, *useful, serviceable*.



No. 90.

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

CONSULT the Greek-English Vocabulary for fuller meanings of the Greek words here given, especially in cases where a choice of words is offered. The Greek-English Vocabulary is necessarily brief, but it gives the etymological meanings of the words and indicates the lines on which these meanings have been developed. If in doubt, choose the word that is familiar. The aim has been to introduce no word into the English-Greek exercises that has not previously been given. Frequently the choice will be determined by the appropriateness of the word to the lesson in which it occurs.

### Abandon

**Abandon**, προ-ίμαι (έ), προ-ήσομαι, etc.

**Able**, ικανός, ή, όν; ήθε-, ικανός είμι, δύναμαι (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, etc.

**About**, άμφί, περί.

**Above**, ύπέρ.

**Admire**, θαυμάζω (θανμαδ), θαυμάσομαι, etc.

**Advance**, πορεύομαι, πορεύ-σομαι, etc.

**Advise**, συμβουλεύω, συμβουλεύομαι, etc.

**Afraid**, be —, φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc.

**After**, μετά.

**Afterwards**, ύστερον.

**Again**, πάλιν.

**Against**, επί, πρός.

**Agreement**, make an —, συν-τίθεμαι (θε), συν-θήσομαι, etc.

**All**, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πάν.

### A

**Allow**, έπι-τρέπω, έπι-τρέψω, etc.

**Ally**, σύμμαχος, ου, ό.

**Already**, ήδη.

**Also**, και.

**Always**, αεί.

**Among**, έν.

**And**, και.

**Announce**, άγγελλω (άγγε-λι, άγγελώ, etc.

**Another**, άλλος, ή, ου; ου- —, άλλήλων.

**Answer**, μαθε —, άπο-κρίνομαι (κριν), άπο-κρινούμαι, etc.

**Any**, τις, τι, γεν. τινός; anything ου — ου, τις; anything, τι.

**Appear**, φαίνομαι (φαν), φανήσομαι, etc.

**Approach**, πλησιάζω (πλη-σιαδ), πλησιάζω, etc.

### Attempt

**Aristippus**, 'Αρίστιππος, ου, ό.

**Arm**, όπλιω (όπλιδ), όπλισα, etc.

**Arms**, όπλα, ων, τό.

**Army**, στρατιά, άς, ή, στρα-τευμα, ατος, τό.

**Artaxerxes**, 'Αρταξέρξης, ου, ό.

**As**, ώς; — πολλούς, τάδε; το, ώστε.

**Ask**, έρωτάω, έρωτήσω, etc., inquire; αίτέω, αίτήσω, etc., ask for

**Ass**, όνος, ου, ό.

**Assured**, be —, ε: κνωω well.

**At**, επί.

**Attack**, έπι-τίθεμαι (θε), επι-θήσομαι, etc.; make an —, επ-είμι (είμι).

**Attempt**, πειράσομαι, πει-ράσομαι, etc.

## B

**Barbarian**, βάρβαρος, ον, βαρβαρικός, ή, όν.  
**Battle**, μάχη, ης, ή.  
**Be**, εἰμί (έσ), ἔσομαι; — present, ἀρ-εἰμι; — υρον, ἔπ-εἰμι.  
**Beast**, θηρίον, ου, τό; — of burden, υποζύγιον, ου, τό.  
**Beat**, παίω, παίσω, etc.  
**Beautiful**, καλός, ή, όν.  
**Before**, πρό, πριν.  
**Behalf**, ἰν — of, ὑπέρ.  
**Benefit**, εὖ ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.  
**Besiege**, πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc.  
**Bid**, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.  
**Bind**, δέω, δήσω, etc.  
**Bird**, όρνις, όρνίθος, ό, ή.  
**Black**, μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν.  
**Board**, οπ —, ἐπί.  
**Boat**, πλοῖον, ου, τό.  
**Both**, οἱ — sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — . . . and, καὶ . . . καί.  
**Bow**, τόξον, ου, τό.  
**Bowman**, τοξότης, ου, ό.  
**Boy**, παῖς, παιδός, ό.  
**Brave**, ἀγαθός, ή, όν, ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον.  
**Break**, λῶω, λῶσω, etc.  
**Breastplate**, θώραξ, ἄκος, ό.  
**Bridge**, γέφυρα, ας, ή.  
**Bring**, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.  
**Bronze**, χαλκοῦς, ή, οὖν.  
**Brother**, ἀδελφός, ου, ό.

**Burden**, beast of —, ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό.  
**But**, ἀλλά, δέ.  
**By**, παρά; ὑπό, with gen. of the agent; — means of, ἀπό; — land and sea, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

## C

**Call**, καλέω (καλ, καλε), καλῶ, etc.; — οὐκ, βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.; — together, συγ-καλέω.  
**Canal**, διώρυξ, υχος, ή.  
**Captain**, λοχᾶγός, ου, ό.  
**Care**, take —, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc.  
**Carry**, — οπ with, πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.  
**Cattle**, βούς, βοός, ό, ή.  
**Cause**, παρ-έχω, παρ-έω and παρα-σχήσω, etc.  
**Cavalry**, ἰππεῖς, έων, οί; — man, ἰππεύς, έως, ό.  
**Cease**, παύομαι, παύσομαι, etc.  
**Chariot**, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.  
**Cilician**, Κίλιξ, ικος, ό.  
**City**, πόλις, εως, ή.  
**Clearchus**, Κλέαρχος, ου, ό.  
**Collar**, στρεπτός, ου, ό.  
**Collect**, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, etc.; συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, etc.; — supplies, ἐπισιτίζομαι (σιτίδ), ἐπισιτιοῦμαι, etc.  
**Come**, ἔρχομαι, ἔλθω, etc.; — together, συλ-λέγομαι, συλ-λεγήσομαι, etc.

**Command**, κελεύω, κελεύσω, etc.  
**Commander**, ἀρχων, οντης, ό; φρουραρχος, ου, ό (with a garrison).  
**Company**, in — with, σύν.  
**Conduct**, ἄγω, ἄξω, etc.  
**Confess**, ὁμολογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc.  
**Conquer**, νικάω, νικήσω, etc.  
**Consider**, σκέπτομαι (σκεπ), σκέφομαι, etc.; βουλευομαι, βουλεύσομαι, etc.  
**Consult**, — with, συμβουλευομαι, συμ-βουλεύσομαι, etc.

**Corrupt**, δια-φθείρω (φθερ), δια-φθερῶ, etc.  
**Corselet**, θώραξ, ἄκος, ό.  
**Country**, χωρᾶ, ας, ή.  
**Court**, αὐ —, παρὰ βασιλεῖ, ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλικῆς θύραις.  
**Cowardly**, κακός, ή, όν.  
**Cross**, δια-βαίνω (βα), δια-βήσομαι, etc.  
**Cry out**, ἡγεῖσθαι.  
**Cut**, — in pieces, κατακόπτω (κοπ), κατα-κόψω, etc.  
**Cyrus**, Κύρος, ου, ό.

## D

**Danger**, κίνδυνος, ου, ό.  
**Day**, ἡμέρα, ας, ή; on the following —, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ; day's march, σταθμός, ου, ό.  
**Dead**, be —, τέθνηκα (θνήσκω).



**Death**, *πῦλ ὧ* —, ἀποκτείνω (κτεν), ἀποκτενῶ, etc.

**Deceive**, ἐξαπατῶ, ἐξαπατήσω, etc.; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, etc.

**Defeat**, νικῶ, νικήσω, etc.; be defeated, ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, etc.

**Deliberate**, βεβῆσθαι, βουλεύομαι, etc.

**Demand**, ἀπαίτέω, ἀπαίτησω, etc.

**Despatch**, ἀποστέλλω (στελ), ἀποστελῶ, etc.

**Destroy**, λῶ, λῶσω, etc.; διαφθείρω (φθερ), διαφθερῶ, etc.

**Disclose**, ἐπι-δείκνυμι (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.

**Dishonor**, ἀτίμαζω (άτιμαδ), ἀτίμωσω, etc.

**Dismiss**, ἀποπέμπομαι, ἀποπέμψομαι, etc.

**Disperse**, σπείρω (σπερ), σπερῶ, etc.

**Distant**, ἄπ-έχω, ἀπ-έξω ἀπὸ ἀποσχέσω, etc.

**Do**, ποιῶ, ποιήσω, etc.; — *λυγρῶ*, κακῶς ποιῶ; — *well* *εὖ*, εὖ ποιῶ.

**Draw**, — *κρ*, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω, etc.

**Dreadful**, δεινός, ἡ, ὄν.

**Dwell**, οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, etc.

## E

**Each**, ἕκαστος, ἡ, ὄν.

**Easily**, ῥαδίως.

**Easy**, ῥάδιος, ἂ, ὄν.

**Educate**, παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc.

**Emporium** ἐμπορίαι, ὄν, ὄν.

**Encamped**, ὄν —, κῆπη (ἡ), ἱμῆ, ἐκαστήμη.

**Encircle**, κυκλῶ, κυκλώσω, etc.

**Enemy**, πολέμος, ὄν, ὄ; the — οἱ πολέμοι.

**Engage**, — *ἐν* *ῥητ*, πλεμέω, πολέμωσω, etc.

**Enraged**, ἡ —, χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαρ), ἀλεπανῶ, etc.

**Entire** πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶσι.

**Enumeration**, ἀριθμός, ὄν, ὄ.

**Escape**, ἐκ-φεύγω (φυγ), ἀπο-φύεσθαι ἀπὸ ἀπο-φύεσθαι, etc.

**Euphrates**, Εὐφράτης, ὄν, ὄ.

**Everything**, πάντα.

**Evil**, κακός, ὄν, τό.

**Exhort**, παρα-κινεῖσθαι, παρα-κινεῖσθαι, etc.

**Exile**, φυγὰς, ἄδος, ὄ.

**Expedition**, ὁδός, ὄν, ὄ; take *ματὶ* *ἐν* *αὐ* —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύομαι, etc.

**Express**, ἀπο-δείκνυμι (δεικ), ἀπο-δείξωμαι, etc.

## F

**Fair**, καλός, ἡ, ὄν.

**Faithful**, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.

**Fall**, — *ση*, ἐμ-πίπτω, ἐμ-πεσοῦμαι, etc.

**Father**, πατήρ, πατρός, ὄ.

**Fear**, φόβος, ὄν, ὄ; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, etc., of

sudden fear or terror;

*δέδουκα*, of reasonable fear; *ἐνquire* with —, φόβον παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω ἀπὸ παρα-σχέσω, etc.

**Fearful**, φοβέρος, ὄ, ὄν.

**Feel**, — *γιάσθαι*, λάβω *εχω* (συχ), ἔξω *οι* *σχή* — *σω*, etc.

**Fellow**, ἀνθρώπος, ὄν, ὄ.

**Fellow-soldiers**, ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, with *οι* without *οι*.

**Few**, ὀλίγοι, *αι*, *α*.

**Field**, *take* the —, στρατεύομαι, στρατεύομαι, etc.; *take* the *with*, στ-στρατεύομαι.

**Fifteen**, πεντεκαίδεκα.

**Fight**, μάχη, *η*, *ή*; μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, etc.

**Fire**, πῦρ, πυρός, τό.

**Fish**, ἰχθύς, ὄν, ὄ.

**Five**, πέντε

**Flee**, φεύγω (φυγ), φεύεομαι ἀπὸ φεύεσθαι, etc.

**Foes**, πολέμοι, ὄν, *οι*.

**Follow**, ἵπομαι, ἴψομαι, etc.; *as* *following*, ὡς, *οι* *some* *case* *of* *day*, *on* the following day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.

**For**, γάρ; *eis*.

**Force**, δύναμις, *ως*, ἡ, *στρά-* *τευμα*, *ατος*, τό; βιάσομαι (βιαδ), βιάσομαι, etc.

**Fort**, χωρίον, ὄν, τό.

**Forty**, τετταράκοντα.

**Four**, τέτταρες, *α*.

**Frequently**, πολλάκις.

**Friend**, φίλος, ου, ὁ, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

**Friendly**, φίλιος, ᾱ, ου.

**Friendship**, φιλία, ᾱς, ἡ.

**Frightened**, *he* —, φοβέσμαι, εἰς.

**From**, ἐξ, ἀπό.

**Full**, πλήρης, es.

## G

**Garrison**, φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ.

**Gate**, πύλη, ἡς, ἡ.

**General**, στρατηγός, ου, ὁ.

**Get**, πορίζομαι (πορίδ), πορίζομαι, εἰς.; — *to get her*, συν-άγω, συν-άξω, εἰς.

**Gift**, δῶρον, ου, τό.

**Give**, δίδωμι (δο), δώσω, εἰς.

**Gladly**, ἡδέως.

**Go**, εἶμι (ἵ), ἱμῖ. ἡ α or ἥειν, ἔρχομαι, αὐτ. ἤλθον; — *αὐτοῖς*, ἀπ-αλλάττομαι (ἀλλαγ), ἀπ-αλλάξομαι, εἰς.

**God**, θεός, ου, ὁ, ἡ.

**Gold**, οὐ χρυσός, ἡ, οὖν.

**Good**, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὅν.

**Grateful**, *he* or *feel* —, χάριν ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, εἰς.

**Great**, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of size; πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ, of amount or number.

**Greek**, Ἑλλην, ἡνός, ὁ; Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὅν.

**Grieve**, λυπεῖν, λυπέσθω, εἰς.

**Ground**, — αἶμα, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.

**Guard**, φυλακή, ἡς, ἡ, φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ.

**Guest**, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

**Guide**, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.

## H

**Halt**, ἵστημι (στα), στήσω, εἰς.

**Hand**, — *over*, παρα-δίδωμι (δο), παρα-δώσω, εἰς.

**Hard**, *he* — *pressed*, πιέζομαι (πιεδ), πιεσθήσμαι, εἰς.

**Hardship**, undergo —, πονέω, πονήσω, εἰς.

**Harm**, *do* —, κακῶς ποιέω, ποιήσω, εἰς.; *suffer* —, κακῶς πάσχω (παθ), πείσσομαι, εἰς.

**Hasten**, σπεύδω, σπεύσω, εἰς.

**Have**, ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, εἰς.; εἶμι (έσ), ἔσομαι with dat.

**He**, generally omitted, sometimes οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.

**Headquarters**, θύραι, ὦν, αἱ.

**Hear**, ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, εἰς.

**Heavy-armed**, — *men*, ὅπλιται, ὦν, οἱ.

**Height**, ἄκρον, ου, τό.

**Helmet**, κράνος, ους, τό.

**Help**, ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, εἰς.; *with the* — *of*, σύν.

**Her**, oblique cases of αὐτή.

**Herald**, κήρυξ, ὅκος, ὁ.

**Here**, ἐνταῦθα, δεῦρο.

**Hereupon**, ἐνταῦθα.

**Hill**, γήλοφος, ου, ὁ.

**Him**, oblique cases of αὐτός; οὐ, reflex.

**Hindrance**, τὸ κωλύον.

**His**, often by the article, sometimes αὐτοῦ, ἐκείνου.

**Honor**, τιμή, ἡς, ἡ; τιμάω, τιμήσω, εἰς.; *in* —, ἐν τιμῇ or τιμῶς, ᾱ, ου.

**Hope**, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ.

**Hoplite**, ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ.

**Horse**, ἵππος, ου, ὁ; *on horseback*, ἀπὸ ἵππου.

**Horseman**, ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ.

**Hostile**, πολέμιος, ᾱ, ου.

**House**, οἰκία, ᾱς, ἡ.

**How**, — *many*, πόσοι, αἱ, α.

**Hunt**, θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, εἰς.

## I

**I**, ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ and μοῦ, εἰς.

**If**, εἰ, ἐάν, ἥν.

**Immediately**, εὐθύς.

**Impassable**, ἀπορος, ου.

**In**, ἐν; — *order that*, ἵνα.

**Inflict**, ἐπι-τίθημι (θε), ἐπι-θήσω, εἰς.

**Inspire**, παρ-έχω (σεχ), παρ-έξω and παρα-σχήσω, εἰς.

**Intend**, ἐν νῷ ἔχω (σεχ), ἔξω and σχήσω, εἰς.

**Interpreter**, ἐρμηνεύς, ἑως, ὁ.

**Into**, εἰς; — *the presence of*, πρὸς.

## J

**Journey**, πορεία, ᾱς, ἡ, ὁδός, οὐ, ἡ.

Justly, δίκαιως.

8

Know, οἶδα, εἶσθαι.

**L**

**Loyal, εύρους, ουρ.**

**M**

τέος.



Now,  $\nu\nu$ .

## 0

Ought, δεῖ.

**Our**, often by the article.  
**Out**, — of the way, ἐκπο-  
 δών.

## P

**Palace**, βασιλεία, ων, τά.  
**Parasang**, παρασάγγης,  
 ου, ό.  
**Park**, παράδεισος, ου, ό.  
**Pay**, μισθός, ου, ό.  
**Peltast**, πελταστής, ου, ό.  
**Perish**, ἀπ-όλλυμαι, ἀπ-  
 ολῶμαι.  
**Persian**, Πέρσης, ου, ό.  
**Persuade**, πείθω (πιθ), πεί-  
 σω, etc.  
**Phrygia**, Φρυγία, αἰ, ή.  
**Place**, χωρίον, ου, τό;  
 from that —, ἐντεῦθεν;  
 in this —, ἐνταῦθα.  
**Plain**, πεδιον, ου, τό; δῆλος,  
 η, ου; in — sight, κατα-  
 φανής, ές.  
**Plan**, βουλευώ, βουλεύσω,  
 etc.  
**Plot**, ἐπιβουλή, ης, ή; —  
 against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-  
 βουλεύσω, etc.; — evil,  
 κακόν βουλεύω, βουλεύσω,  
 etc.  
**Plunder**, ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),  
 ἀρπάσω, etc., δι-αρπάζω.  
**Point**, — out, ἐπι-δείκνυμι  
 (δεικ), ἐπι-δείξω, etc.  
**Post**, τάττω (ταγ), τάξω,  
 etc.  
**Precious**, τίμιος, α, ου.  
**Prefer**, αἰρέομαι, αἰρήσομαι,  
 etc.  
**Prepare**, — oneself, παρα-

σκενάζομαι, παρα-σκενά-  
 σομαι, etc.  
**Presence**, into the — of,  
 πρὸς.  
**Present**, be —, πάρ-ειμι  
 (έσ), παρ-έσομαι.  
**Press**, — hard, πείζω  
 (πιεδ), πείσω, etc.  
**Proceed**, πορεύομαι, πορεύ-  
 σομαι, etc.; — with,  
 συμ-πορεύομαι.  
**Promise**, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-  
 σχήσομαι, etc.  
**Prosperous**, εὐδαίμων, ου.  
**Province**, ἀρχή, ης, ή.  
**Provisions**, ἐπιτήδεια, ων,  
 τά.  
**Punish**, κολάζω (κολαδ),  
 κολάσω, etc.  
**Punishment**, inflict —,  
 δίκην ἐπι-τίθῃμι (θε), ἐπι-  
 θήσω, etc.  
**Purchase**, ἀγοράζω (άγο-  
 ραδ), ἀγοράσω, etc.  
**Pursue**, διώκω, διώξω, etc.  
**Put**, — to death, απο-  
 κτείνω (κτεν), απο-κτενῶ,  
 etc.; — out of the way,  
 ἐκποδῶν ποιέομαι, ποιή-  
 σομαι, etc.; — on, ἐν-δύω,  
 ἐνδύσω, etc.

## R

**Rank**, τάξις, εως, ή.  
**Ravage**, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),  
 δι-αρπάσω, etc.  
**Ready**, έτοιμος, η, ου, OR  
 os, ου.  
**Regard**, νομίζω (νομιδ),  
 νομῶ, etc.

**Remain**, μένω (μεν), μενῶ,  
 etc.  
**Rescue**, σφίζω, σώσω, etc.  
**Resolve**, δοκεῖ with dat.  
**Rest**, παύομαι, παύσομαι.  
 etc.; the —, οἱ ἄλλοι.  
**Return**, ἤκω, ἤξω, etc.  
**Review**, εξέτασις, εως, ή.  
**Right**, ἄξιος, α, ου, morally;  
 δεξιός, α, ου, of direction;  
 on the — (wing), ἐπὶ τῷ  
 δεξιῷ.  
**Rise**, or — up, ἀν-ίσταμαι  
 (στα), ἀνα-στήσομαι, etc.;  
 make —, ἀν-ίστημι (στα),  
 ἀνα-στήσω, etc.  
**River**, ποταμός, ου, ό.  
**Road**, ὁδός, ου, ή.  
**Round**, ἀμφι.  
**Rout**, εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω,  
 τρέψω, etc.  
**Rush**, ἵεμαι (έ), ἥσομαι, etc.

## S

**Sabre**, μάχαιρα, ας, ή.  
**Sack**, δι-αρπάζω (ἀρπαδ),  
 δι-αρπάσω, etc.  
**Sacrifice**, θύω, θύσω, etc.;  
 offer —, θύομαι, θύσομαι,  
 etc.  
**Safe**, ἀσφαλής, ές.  
**Safely**, ἀσφαλῶς.  
**Same**, ὁ αὐτός, ή αὐτή, τὸ  
 αὐτό; at the — time,  
 ἅμα.  
**Sardis**, Σάρδεις, εων, αἰ.  
**Satrap**, σατράπης, ου, ό.  
**Say**, λέγω, λέξω, etc.,  
 φημί, φήσω, etc.

**Scatter**, δια-σπέρω (σπερ),  
δια-σπερώ, etc.

**Sea**, ἁλάττα, ης, ἡ.

**See**, ὁράω, ὁφίμαι, etc.,  
σκέπτομαι (σκεπ); σκέφο-  
μαι, etc.

**Seem**, or — *hes.*, δοκέω,  
δῶξω, etc.

**Self**, αὐτός, ὁ, ο.

**Send**, πέμπω, πέμψω, etc.,  
στέλλω (στέλ), στελῶ,  
etc.; — *for*, μεταπέμπο-  
μαι; — *o say*, ἀπο-  
πέμπω; — *with*, συμ-  
πέμπω.

**Service**, *be of* —, ὠφελέω,  
ὠφελήσω, etc.

**Set**, — *forth* or *out*, ὀρμάο-  
μαι, ὀρμήσομαι, etc.

**Seven**, ἑπτά; — *hundred*,  
ἑπτακίδισι. αι. α.

**Severity**, *with* —, ἰσχυρῶς.

**She**, generally omitted,  
sometimes αὐτή, ἐκείνη.

**Ship**, ναῦς, νηὺς, ἡ.

**Shoot**, τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, etc.

**Short-sword**, ἀκτράκης, ου, ὁ.

**Shout**, κραυγή. ἥς, ἡ;  
βοάω, βοήσομαι, etc.

**Show**, φαίω (φαν). φανῶ,  
etc.

**Sides**, *on both* —, ἀμφοτέ-  
ρωθεν.

**Sight**, *in plain* —, κατα-  
φανής, ἑς.

**Silver**, ἀργύριον, ου, τό.

**Sit**, κάθ-ημαι (ἦσ), ἱμῆθι.  
ἐκάθην.

**Situated**, *be* —, οἰκίμαι,  
οἰκήσομαι, etc.

**Six**, — *thousand*, ἑξακισχί-  
λιοι. αι. υ.

**Sing**, ᾄδω, ᾄδω, ης, ἡ.

**Singer**, σφενδοῦτης, ου, ὁ.

**Slowly**, σιολῆ, σχολαίως.

**Small**, μικρός, ὁ, ὄν.

**So**, οὕτως.

**Socrates**, Σωκράτης, ους, ὁ.

**Soldier**, στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ;  
*light-armed* —, γυμνός,  
ἥτος, ὁ; *heavy-armed* —,  
ὀπλίτης, ου, ὁ.

**Somebody**, τις, ὁ, ὅς.

**Son**, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.

**Sour**, πικρή, ἥς, ἡ.

**Speak**, λέγω, λέξω, etc.

**Spear**, λυγρή, ἥς, ἡ.

**Split**, σχίζω (σχιδ) σχιζώ,  
etc.

**Stade**, στάδιον, ου, τό.

**Stage**, σταθμός, οὔ, ὁ.

**Stand**, ἵσταμαι (στα), στή-  
σονται, etc.

**Start**, ὀρμάομαι, ὀρμήσομαι,  
etc.

**Steal**, κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέ-  
ψω, etc.

**Stealth**, *by* —, ἡσυχίαν  
θάνω

**Still**, ἔτι.

**Stop**, παύομαι, παύσομαι,  
etc.

**Straightway**, εὐθύς.

**Stronghold**, χωρίον, ου, τό,  
χωρίον ἰσχυρόν.

**Suffer**, — *hurt*, καλῶς πά-  
σχω (παθ), πέσομαι, etc.

**Summon**, καλέω (καλ),  
καλῶ, etc., μετα-πέμπο-  
μαι, μετα-πέμψομαι, etc.

**Supplies**, *collect* —, ἐπι-  
σπίζομαι (σπιδ), ἐπι-  
σπίζομαι, etc.

**Surprise**, κατα-λαμβάνω,  
κατα-λήφομαι, etc.

**Surprising**, θυμαστόν, ἡ,  
ὄν.

**Sweet**, ἡδύς, ὡς, ὁ.

**Sword**, σκῆπτρ —, ἀκτράκης,  
ου, ὁ.

## T

**Table**, τράπεζα, ης, ἡ.

**Take**, λαμβάνω, λήφομαι,  
etc.; — *the field* or —  
*part in an expedition*,  
στρατεύομαι, στρατεύο-  
μαι, etc.; — *the field*  
*with*, συν-στρατεύομαι; —  
*care*, ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-  
μελήσομαι, etc.

**Targeteer**, πελταστής, οὔ, ὁ.

**Ten**, δέκα.

**Tent**, σκηνή, ἥς, ἡ.

**Than**, ἢ.

**That**, ὅτι; ἵνα; μή; δε.

**The**, ὁ, ἡ, τό.

**Their**, ὅταν by the article.

**Them**, oblique cases of  
αὐτός in plur.

**Then**, δῆ.

**Thence**, ἐνταῦθα.

**There**, ἐνταῦθα; when  
merely expletive, it is  
not to be translated.

**Therefore**, οὖν.

**Thessalian**, Θεσσαλός, οὔ, ὁ.

**They**, generally omitted;  
occasionally οὗτοι, ἐκεῖ-  
νοι.

Thief, κλώψ, κλωπός, ό.

Think, νομίζω (νομίζ), νομιώ,  
etc., believe; δοκεῖ, δόξει,  
etc., impers., surmise.

This, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.

Thousand, χίλιοι, αἱ, α.

Thracian, Θράξ, Θρακός, ό.

Three, τρεῖς, τρία.

Through, διὰ.

Thus, οὕτως.

Time, ὥρᾱ; at that —,  
τότε; at the same —,  
ἅμα.

Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης,  
ουτ, ε.

To, εἰ, ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς.

Tree, δένδρον, ου, τό.

Tribute, δασμός, ου, ό.

Troops, στρατεύμα, ατος,  
τό; στρατιῶται, ὦν, οί.

Trouble, πράγματα, άτων,  
τά.

Truce, σπονδαί, ὦν, αἱ.

True, ἀληθής, ές.

Trust, πιστεύω, πιστεύσω,  
etc.

Try, πειράομαι, πειράσομαι,  
etc.

Turn, στρέφω, στρέψω, etc.

Twenty, εικοσι; — five,  
είκοσι καὶ πέντε.

## U

Undergo, — hardship,  
ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.

Unjust, άδικος, ου; be —,  
άδικέω, άδικήσω, etc.

Unless — if not.

Until, μέχρι.

Upon, ἐπί.

Urge, παρα-κελεύομαι, παρα-  
κελεύσομαι, etc.

Use, make — of, χράομαι,  
χρήσομαι, etc.

## V

Van, στόμα, ατος, τό.

Very, πάνυ.

Victory, νίκη, ης, ή.

Village, κώμη, ης, ή.

Vote, ψηφίζομαι (ψηφιδ),  
ψηφιοῦμαι, etc.

## W

Wagon, άμαξα, ης, ή.

War, πόλεμος, ου, ό; carry  
on or engage in —,  
πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc.

Way, όδός, ου, ή; out of  
the —, έκποδών.

Week — seven days.

Well, εἰ; do — by, εἰ  
ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc.; it is  
—, καλῶς ἔχει, ἔξει, etc.

Well-disposed, εύνους, ουν.

What, τίς, τί, gen. τίνος;  
— sort, ποῖος, ᾧ, ου.

When, ἐπειδή.

Whenever, ἐπειδή.

Wherever, όπου.

Whether, εἰ; — . . . or,  
ἢ . . . ή.

Which, ός, ή, ό.

Whoever, όστις, ήτις.

Why, τί; δι' α.

Width, εἶρος, ους, τό.

Wife, γυνή, γυναικός, ή.

Wild, άγριος, ᾧ, ου; —  
beast, θηρίον, ου, τό.

Willing, be —, ἐθέλω, ἐθε-  
λήσω, etc.

Willingly, ἐκών, οὔσα, όν.

Wine, οἶνος, ου, ό.

Wing, κέρας, κέρως and  
κέρατος, ό; on the right  
—, ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ; on the  
left —, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ.

Wish, βούλομαι, βουλήσο-  
μαι, etc.

With, σύν, ἔχων; — the  
help of, σύν; in com-  
pany —, σύν.

Withdraw, αποχωρέω, απο-  
χωρήσω, etc.

Wonder, θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ).  
θαυμάσομαι, etc.

Wood, ξύλα, ων, τά.

Worsted, be —, ήττάομαι,  
ήττήσομαι, etc.

Worth, άξιος, ᾧ, ου.

Wound, τετρώσκω (τρο).  
τρώσω, etc.

Write, γράφω, γράψω, etc.

Wrong, or be in the —,  
άδικέω, άδικήσω, etc.

## X

Xenophon, Ξενοφών, ώντος,  
ό.

## Y

You, σύ, σοῦ.

Young, — man, νεανίας,  
ου, ό.

Your, ύμετερος; often by  
the article or σοῦ.

## INDEX.

THE references are to sections,-- either to a single section, or to two sections (when *f.* is added), or to three or more sections (when *ff.* is added).

For all Greek words, see the references under the words in the preceding Greek-English Vocabulary.

*Accent* 18 ff.; recessive 53; of proclitics 26, 167, 169; of enclitics 27, 168 f.; in contraction 272; of nouns and adjs. 35 f., 39, 129, 244; of verbs 53, 457, 484, 493, 605 a, 634 a.

*Accusative* case 29. Syntax of 832 ff.

*Acute* accent 18 f., 21 f., 24 f.

*Adjectives* vowel decl. 126 ff.; cons. decl. 259 ff., 426 ff.; contr. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; irregular 500 f.; comparison 541 ff., 577; verbal in *ver* and *ver* 677 ff. Syntax of 805 f.

*Adverbs* 595 ff.

*Affinity* of words 873 ff.

*Agent* gen. of 202, dat. of 203; w. verbals in *ver* and *ver* 680, 682.

*Alphabet* 1.

*Aorist* first indic. act. 86 ff., mid. 183 f., pass. 194 ff.; first aor. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; second aor. 91, 602 ff., in *μ* verbs 680; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff. Syntax of indic. 87, dependent moods 313.

*Apodosis* 301; neg. of 303.

*Apostrophe* (in elision) 16.

*Apposition* 804.

*Article* definite declined 758; proclitic in some forms 39 a, 76 a. Syntax of 807 ff.

*Attic* reduplication 871, 4; future 871, 14, 15.

*Augment* 66, 67, 93, 871.

*Borrowed* words 876.

*Breathings* 14.

*Cases* 29, 30; case endings 240 f. Syntax, see *Nominative, Genitive, etc.*

*Circumflex* accent 18 ff.

*Circumstantial* partic. 405.

*Cognate* mutes 8; acc. 833; words, 876.

*Commands, etc.* 406, 408.

*Comparative* degree 541 f.; w. gen. 545, 858; w. dat. 867.

*Comparison* of adjs. 541 f.; irregular 577; of advs. 597.

*Complex* sent. 690; dependent verbs of in indir. quot. 693.

*Compound* verbs 93; w. gen. 852; w. dat. 865; compound words 874.

*Conclusion*, see *Apodosis*.

*Conditional* sent. 304 ff., 316 f., 363 f., 523 ff. See *Apodosis, Protasis*. Cond. rel. clauses 531 ff.

- Consonants** 3, 5 ff.; changes of 738.  
**Consonant Declension**, see *Declension*.  
**Contraction** 268; rules of 737; in vowel decl. 286 ff.; in cons. decl. 395, 428, 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; in verbs in -aw, -ew, -ow, indic. 268 ff., 279 ff., subjv. 339 f., opt. 386 ff., inv. 420 f., inf. 459 f., part. 480, 494, 755.  
**Co-ordinate mutes** 8.
- Dative case** 29. Syntax of 859 ff.  
**Declension** 34; nouns of first or A-decl. 87 ff., 43 ff., 61 ff., 99 ff., of second or O-decl. 75 ff., 81 ff.; adjs. of vowel decl. 126 ff.; contract nouns and adjs. of vowel decl. 286 ff.; nouns and adjs. of third or cons. decl. 239 ff., 249 ff., 259 ff., 345 ff., 393 ff., 426 ff., 476 f., 500 f., 506 f.; irregular adjs. 500 f.; participles 754 f. See *Article*, *Pronouns*, *Numerals*.  
**Demonstrative prons.** 154 ff.  
**Dependent clauses** in indir. discourse 663.  
**Deponent verbs** 297 ff.  
**Diphthongs** 11, 12.  
**Directions for reading** 123.  
**Doric fut.** 871, 16.  
**Double consonants** 9.  
**Dual** 31.
- Elision** 16; in compound verbs 93.  
**Enclitics** 27, 168 f.  
**Endings personal** 136, 145, 175, 401, 413; of inf. 455 f.; of part. 484, 493; in -μ verbs 689; case endings of cons. decl. 240 f.  
**Exhortations** 324.
- Fear vbs. exp. w. obj. clause** 334, 381.  
**Final clauses** 326, 371.  
**First Aorist system**, see *Aorist*.  
**First Passive system** 656 ff.  
**First Perfect system** 619 ff.  
**Future indic. act.** 86 ff., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; fut. system 565 ff., 582 ff.; first pass. system 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.; Attic fut. 871, 14, 15; Doric fut. 871, 16; fut. mid. for act. 871, 17. Syntax of fut. indic. in obj. clauses w. *ὅπως* 373.  
**Future Perfect** 182 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff., 648 ff.
- Gender** 32 f., 40 a, 78 a; A-decl. fems. in *ā*, *η*, or *α* 37, mascs. in *ās* or *ης* 99 ff.; O-decl. 75.  
**General suppositions** 302; forms of 524 f.  
**Genitive case** 29. Syntax of 841 ff.  
**Grave accent** 18 f., 25.  
**Group of words how related** 874.
- Imperative** 400 ff., 413 ff., 420 f. Uses of 405 ff.  
**Imperfect indic. act.** 68 f., mid. 174 ff., pass. 194 ff.; in pres. system 552 ff.; in μ verbs 689 ff. See *Contraction*.  
**Syntax of in unreal conditions** 307, 2.  
**Indefinite pron.** *τις* 354.  
**Indicative** 49; tenses of, 50. See *Contraction*, *MI Verbs*, and *Present*, *Imperfect*, *Future*, etc.  
**Indirect discourse**, see *Quotations and Questions*.  
**Infinitive** 453 ff. Uses of 461, 468 ff., 607 ff.  
**Intensive pron.** 160.



*Interrogative* pron. 353; subjv. 588.  
*Iota* subscript 11.  
*Irregular* adjs. 500 f.; comparison 577.

*Labials* 7; euphonic changes 243.  
*Linguals* 7; euphonic changes 260 f.  
*Liquids* 6; changes of  $\nu$  738, 7 ff.  
 Liquid verbs 582 f., 623 ff., 637,  
 648 ff., 658 ff., 668 ff.

*MI* Verbs 689 ff., 699 f., 705 f., 711 f.;  
 irregular 720 f., 726 f., 732.  
*Middle* voice 174 ff.; mutes 7.  
*Moods*, see *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, etc.  
*Mutes* 6, 7 f.; euphonic changes 738, 3.  
 and see *Labials*, *Linguals*, *Palatals*.  
 Mute verbs 90, 113 ff., 196, 208 ff.,  
 216 ff., 565 ff., 636, 642 ff.

*Nominative* case 29. Syntax of 830.  
*Number* 31, 52.  
*Numerals* 614, 756 f.

*Object* clauses w.  $\mu\eta$  and subjv. or opt.  
 334, 381; w.  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  and fut. ind. 373.  
*Optative* 360 ff., 369 ff., 378 ff., 386 ff.  
 Uses of 363 f., 370 ff., 380 f., 569,  
 590, 663.  
*Oxytone* 25.

*Palatals* 7; euphonic changes 243.  
*Participles* 482 ff., 492 ff. Uses of 487,  
 495, 515 f., 627 f., 683 f.  
*Particular* suppositions 392.  
*Passive* voice 192 ff.; first pass. system  
 656 ff.; second pass. system 668 ff.  
*Penult* accent of 22.  
*Perfect* indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183 ff.,  
 pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system 619 ff.;  
 second pf. system 114 f., 633 ff.;  
 pf. mid. system, 642 ff., 648 ff.

*Person* 51  
*Personal* pron. 433 ff. See *Endings*.  
*Pluperfect* indic. act. 110 ff., mid. 183  
 ff., pass. 192 ff.; first pf. system  
 619 ff.; second pf. system 114 f.,  
 633 ff.; pf. mid. system 642 ff.,  
 648 ff.  
*Possessive* pron. 448.  
*Post-positives* 82 b.  
*Predicate* 800 ff.  
*Prepositions* 226 ff.  
*Present* indic. act. 55, mid. 174 ff.,  
 pass. 192 ff.; pres. system 552 ff.;  
 in  $\mu$  verbs 689 ff. See *Construc-*  
*tion*.  
*Primary* tenses 50.  
*Principal* Parts of verbs 169 ff.; of  
 deponents 298 ff.  
*Proclitics* 26, 167.  
*Prohibitions* w.  $\mu\eta$  408.  
*Pronouns*, see *Personal*, *Intensive*, *Re-*  
*flexive*, etc.  
*Pronunciation* 1, 10, 12.  
*Prothesis* 301; neg. of  $\mu\eta$  303.  
*Punctuation* marks of 28.  
*Purpose* clauses 326, 371.

*Quotations* and *Questions* dir. and  
 indir. 557 ff., 567 ff., 589 f., 607 ff.,  
 627 f., 660 ff.; questions of appeal  
 w. subjv. 587 f.

*Reading* the art of 121 ff.; directions  
 for 123.  
*Reciprocal* pron. 447.  
*Reduplication* 105 ff., 871.  
*Reflexive* pron. 443 ff.  
*Relative* pron. 512 ff.; cond. rel.  
 clauses 531 ff.  
*Rough* breathing 14; mutes 7.

*Second aor.*, pf., etc. 554, 603; second tense systems, see *Aorist*, *Passive*, *Perfect*.

*Secondary tenses* 50.

*Semivowels* 5 f.

*Sibilant* 6.

*Smooth breathing* 14; *mutes* 7.

*Stem* 54. See *Tense stems*.

*Subject* 800 ff.

*Subjunctive* 312 ff., 331 ff., 330 f. Uses of 316 f., 323 ff., 333 f., 407 f., 588.

*Suffix* of opt. mood 362, 379, 387. See *Tense Suffixes*.

*Superlative degree* 546 f.

*Suppositions* particular and general 302. See *Conditional*.

*Syllabic*, see *Augment*.

*Syllables* 15.

*Synopsis* 556.

*Syntax* rules of 800 ff.

*Systems*, see *Tense Systems*.

*Temporal*, see *Augment*.

*Tense Stems* 135, 553, 871. See *Tense Systems*.

*Tense Suffixes* 135, 553, 600, 635, 670.

*Tense Systems* 552 f.; *pres. system* 553, 1; *fut.* 553, 2, 565 f., 583 f.; *first aor.* 553, 3, 565 f., 585 f.; *second aor.* 602 ff.; *first pf.* 553, 4, 619 ff.; *second pf.* 633 ff., 717 ff.; *pf. mid.* 553, 5, 642 f., 648 f.; *first pass.* 553, 6, 650 ff.; *second pass.* 668 ff.

*Tenses* 50. See *Present*, *Imperfect*, etc.

*Ultima* accent of 24.

*Verbal* adjs. 677 ff.

*Verbs* principal parts 199 ff., 298 ff.; defective 201; kinds of 273; *deponent* 297 ff.; in  $\mu$  and  $\omega$  691. See *MI Verbs*.

*Verb* stem 54, 274, 586, 600, 623 ff., 637, 672, 871.

*Vocabulary* how to be acquired 877.

*Vocative* case 29. *Syntax* of 881.

*Voice* 48, 174, 192.

*Vowels* 3 f.; contraction of 737.

*Vowel* declension, see *Declension*; verbs 273 f. See *Contraction*.

*Word-Grouping* 872 ff.

*Words* borrowed and cognate 876.





